Google

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07023210 7

A

GRAMMAR

3498

OF THE

GREEK LANGUAGE.

BY

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN FISK.

Σὺν μυρίοις τὰ καλὰ γίγνεται πόνοις. EURIP.

Nec minore curâ Græca studia secutus est, amorem præstantiamque linguæ occasione omni professus. SUETON.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE, AND WILKINS.

MDCCC XXX.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
785240 A
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1935 L

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT:

DISTRICT CLERK'S OFFICE.

Be it remembered, that on the eighteenth day of June, A. D. 1830, and in the fifty-fourth year of the Independence of the United States of America, Benjamin Franklin Fisk, of the said district, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, *to wit*:—

"A Grammar of the Greek Language. By Benjamin Franklin Fisk.

Σὺν μυρίοις τὰ καλὰ γίγνεται πόνοις. EURIP.

Nec minore curâ Græca studia secutus est, amorem præstantiamque linguæ occasione omni professus. SUETON."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned"; and also to an act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled, 'An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned'; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

JNO. W. DAVIS,
Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

CAMBRIDGE:

E. W. METCALF AND COMPANY,

Printers to the University.

PREFACE.

PERHAPS no elementary work has so long and so justly been the subject of complaint, as the grammars employed for the purpose of introducing beginners into a knowledge of the Greek language. Those most esteemed for copiousness and methodical arrangement, fail either by the omission of much important matter, or by the incommodious disposition and defective exemplification of what they contain.

With the hope of remedying these faults the following work was undertaken, the extreme difficulty of which the compiler was by no means aware of; but he soon discovered that, without a familiar acquaintance with the principal writers of the Greek language, and whatever has been published to elucidate them, no one could be qualified to compose a full, clear, and accurate system of its grammar, wherein the rules and observations should be properly exemplified, and their respective importance attached to them; and accordingly, with a labor to be appreciated by those only who are conversant with such studies (to say nothing of extraneous impediments of no ordinary character), he collected and perused every work which seemed likely to afford any thing of service to his undertaking.

In particular he read over all the more popular Greek authors, most of them many times, especially those from Homer to Demosthenes, as also their different commentators, besides having constant recourse to the invaluable lexicons and indexes of single authors by Damm, Seberus, Schweighaeuser, Sturze, Schleusner, Sanxay, Beck, Reiske, and others. He also availed himself of the labors of

W JUN 34

Vigerus, Hoogeveen, Bos, Fischer, Matthiæ, Buttmann, and the other grammarians before the public, with the principal general lexicons, from the smallest up to the voluminous one of Stephanus. In perusing these works, all of which were constantly before him, he copied whatever might be of use in any part of the grammar, and thus accumulated a mass of materials, from which he was enabled to deduce the general principles of the language, with the particular observations and exceptions, and to illustrate them by a selection from a large number of the most pertinent examples that are to be found in all the Greek writers. And here he would observe, without further acknowledgment, that he has borrowed from other grammarians whatever answered his purpose, retaining their language wherever greater clearness would not be produced by an alteration of it.

The parts preceding the Syntax required less attention than most of the others; nevertheless much pains have been bestowed on these, and it is hoped that many deficiencies have been supplied, and that the whole has been considerably simplified. The modern division of nouns into three declensions was adopted, because it appeared most convenient, and had in its favor the suffrages of nearly all the later grammarians; but as the ancient division is preferred by many, and as a knowledge of it is necessary in perusing those writings in which it is exclusively referred to, this also is subjoined in a smaller character. It was discovered that when baryton verbs are divided into four conjugations, the rules concerning them are far less complex than when they are reduced to one. The tenses universally called the *perfect and pluperfect middle*, until they were lately transferred by the German grammarians to the active voice,

under the denomination of the *second perfect* and *second pluperfect*, are here retained in the middle voice; because the advantage of a more philosophical classification, even if it be incontestably so, seemed not in this case a sufficient reason for disturbing the nomenclature so generally recognised by philologists, and for destroying the symmetry which has hitherto existed in the three voices. The List of Defective Verbs, with some slight modifications from Matthiæ, Busby, and others, was derived from Fischer, by whom unquestionable authorities are given for the use of the tenses here inserted.

But the chief cause of the complaints made by teachers and learners has always existed in the Syntax, and to present the Greek student with one as complete as possible, was, in all his researches, the great object of the compiler, in the attainment of which he flatters himself that he has not wholly failed. His design was, by its copiousness, to adapt it to the student at any stage of his studies, and accordingly here, as also elsewhere, the parts first to be learned are printed in the largest character, and those last of all in the smallest. The rules and observations, for the ease of the learner, are expressed as concisely as possible, and those which the Greek language has in common with the Latin, generally in the words of Adam's Latin Grammar; but where they would still have been too long to be cited on every occasion, the inconvenience is obviated, either by comprising so much only in the principal part as is of most frequent use, and after the exemplification subjoining the remainder, or by dividing the rule into several parts, of which that only is to be taken which is immediately applicable. Moreover the use of difficult or abstract terms was studiously avoided, although in so doing

it was sometimes necessary to employ others hardly so precise or expressive.

The Prosody also, which next to the Syntax demanded most attention, is the result of much labor and reflection; and, it is believed, is as full and satisfactory as the limits allowable to its relative importance will admit of its being made. The prosodists from whom it was drawn are Maltby, Leeds, and others of the highest authority, and from it may be ascertained, in almost every case, whether the doubtful vowel of any word be long by the usage of the poets. It is presented in the form which seemed most convenient for reference; and that every proper facility might be afforded to the younger student, derivatives and compounds, particularly from less obvious primitives, are often given, for which the more advanced student may have little occasion.

Considerable pains likewise have been taken with the rules for the Accents; and they will be found to comprise nearly all those delivered on this subject in much larger treatises by the earlier grammarians, but which later ones have been able, with scarcely any loss, greatly to condense, and which perhaps admit of little further simplification. As the omission of these marks involves many passages in needless obscurities, which often require the aid of adscititious light, where their presence alone would have rendered the sense perfectly clear and obvious, it is to be hoped that no Greek will hereafter be printed without them.

The Dialects it was thought advisable to take from the Gloucester Greek Grammar, in consequence of the great and unexpected difficulties experienced in the execution of the more important parts. They have been altered and corrected, however, in many places, and the accents in-

serted throughout.

The compiler cannot dismiss his performance, without returning his thanks to those gentlemen who so kindly aided him in procuring the books necessary to be consulted; and he regrets that its appearance should convey so inadequate an idea of the labor bestowed upon it, particularly to the superficial or casual reader, that it would hardly protect him against the charge of ostentation, should he acknowledge in detail the obligations laid upon him. He must, however, be permitted to express his gratitude for the use he was allowed to make of the literary treasures of Harvard University, from the Librarian of which he experienced every kindness consistent with the duties of his important charge.

It has long been the opinion of the compiler, and one which he finds pretty generally to prevail among others, that a considerable portion of the time usually allotted to the study of Greek, might be employed to much greater advantage in the writing of exercises in this language: not such exercises, indeed, as have been drawn up for this purpose by Neilson and Huntingford, which, from the difficulties they present, fail altogether of the end they were designed for; but such as, by the simplicity and pertinency of the examples to be written, by the gradual transition from the easiest rules of construction to those more difficult, and, above all, by their not presupposing a knowledge of what has not already been learned, shall render the progress of the student more rapid than any method hitherto devised. Such a volume he is endeavouring to prepare; and, as most of the materials necessary had previously been collected, it is already in such a state of forwardness, that, should no unforeseen obstacle prevent, it will appear not long after the publication of this Grammar.

Waltham, Massachusetts, June, 1830.

CONTENTS.

Page.

LETTERS 1
BREATHINGS 3
ACCENTS 4
MARKS OF READING 4
CHANGE OF THE LAST SYLLABLE ON THE MEETING OF TWO WORDS 5
PARTS OF SPEECH 6
ARTICLE 6
NOUN 7
Gender 7
Declension 8
First Declension 9
Second Declension 11
Third Declension 13
Gender 13
Genitive 14
Accusative 17
Vocative 17
Dative Plural 18
Contracts 18
[The Ten Declensions] 22
Irregular Nouns—I. Defective Nouns . . 30
II. Redundant Nouns . . 30
Derivative Nouns—I. Patronymics . . . 32
II. Diminutives 32
III. Verbals 33
ADJECTIVES 34
Irregular Adjectives 42
Comparison of Adjectives 43
Irregular Comparison 44
Numerals—Cardinal Numbers 45
Ordinal and other Derivative Numbers . 46
Methods of representing Numbers . . 47

Page.

PRONOUNS 48
VERBS 50
Modes 52
Tenses 53
Conjugation 54
Characteristics 55
Active Voice 55
Augment 60
Augment of Compound Verbs . . 62
Formation of the Tenses in the Active Voice . 63
Passive Voice 68
Formation of the Tenses in the Passive Voice 73
Middle Voice 76
Formation of the Tenses in the Middle Voice . 77
Contract Verbs 79
Verbs in μι 85
Irregular Verbs in μι 95
Defective Verbs 106
Impersonal Verbs 119
PARTICLES 120
ADVERBS 120
Comparison of Adverbs 122
PREPOSITIONS 123
CONJUNCTIONS 123

SYNTAX 124
CONCORD 124
Agreement of one Substantive with another . 124
———— an Adjective with a Substantive . 125
———— a Verb with a Nominative . 127
Accusative before the Infinitive . . . 128
The same Case after a Verb as before it . 130
The Construction of Relatives . . . 131
Agreement of an Adjective, Verb, or Relative, with Substantives coupled by a Conjunction 133
The Use of the Article 134
———— as a Pronoun . . 136

Page.

GOVERNMENT 137

Government of Substantives . . . 137
Adjectives taken as Substantives. . . 138

Government of Adjectives 139
Adjectives governing the Genitive . . 139
Adjectives governing the Dative . . . 142

Government of Verbs 143
Verbs governing the Genitive . . . 143
———— the Dative . . . 147
———— the Accusative . . . 150
———— the Dative and Genitive . 151
———— the Accusative and Genitive 151
———— the Accusative and Dative 152
———— two Accusatives . . 153

The Government of Verbs having a Causative Signification 154
The Construction of Passive Verbs . . 154
———— Impersonal Verbs . 155
———— the Infinitive . . . 156
———— Participles . . . 158
———— Verbals in τέον . . . 161

The Construction of Circumstances . . 162
Price 162
Crime and Punishment . . 162
Matter, and Part taken hold of . 163
Cause, Manner, and Instrument . 163
Measure and Distance . . 163
Place 164
Time 164
Part and Circumstance referred to 165

The Construction of Adverbs . . . 165

———— Conjunctions . . 168

———— Prepositions 171

GRAMMATICAL FIGURES 184

Page.

PROSODY 187

QUANTITY 182

Syllables long by Nature 187

——————— by Position 188

The Doubtful Vowels in the First and Middle Syllables—1. Before Vowels and Diphthongs . 188

2. Before Single Consonants . 190

The Doubtful Vowels in Final Syllables . . 195

The Quantity of Derivative and Compound Words—1. Derivatives 197

2. Compounds 197

VERSE 198

Scanning 198

Different kinds of Verse—I. Hexameter . . 198

II. Pentameter . . 199

III. Iambic . . 199

IV. Trochaic . . 200

V. Anapestic . . 200

VI. Anacreontic . . 201

VII. Sapphic and Adonian 201

ACCENTS 202

Enclitics 207

DIALECTS 209

Attic Dialect 209

Ionic Dialect 217

Doric Dialect 223

Æolic Dialect 230

Bœotic Dialect 233

Dialects of the Pronouns 236

Dialects of the Article 238

Dialects of the Verb Substantive εἰμὶ . . 239

DIGAMMA 240

Page.	Line.				
10,	21,	*for*	νηφιληγερίτης	*read*	νιφιληγερίτης
12,	4,	"	καλίῤῥοα	"	καλλίῤῥοα
25,	19,	"	καλίῤῥοα	"	καλλίῤῥοα
63,	6,	"	διαιτίω,	"	διαιτάω
64,	17,	"	πολιμίζω	"	πιλιμίζω
102,	36,	"	generall	"	generally
105,	30,	"	δ' ὃς	"	ἢ δ' ὃς
109,	28,	"	διδόδηκα	"	διδόκηκα
131,	11,	"	αἰ	"	οἰ
143,	11,	"	*I.* In	"	*I,* Eurip. In
146,	35,	*after*	takes ἀπὸ,	*dele*	or ἐκ
159,	31,	*for*	ἐπιπρέκειν	*read*	ἐπιπρέκει
189,	8,	"	μινοιᾶς	"	μινοινᾶς
192,	39,	"	Μιαρλάδης	"	Μαρϊλάδης
212,	16,	"	Obs. 15. 16. 17.	"	Obs. 16. 17. 18.
213,	22,	"	ης	"	ῃς
224,	1,	"	τῷ	"	τῶ
229,	30,	*after*	&c.	*add*	These often occur in *Ionic* writers.
230,	14,	"	ἄπτω.	"	and *removal* of the *accent* back, [as ἴγω, πόταμος.
231,	17,	*for*	ὕσδων,	*read*	ὕσδων,[3]
"	40,	"	ὑμενοῖν	"	ὁμινοῖν

The following less important corrections consist either in rectifying or in supplying marks of breathing, accent, and quantity, the wrong ones not having been seasonably noticed, and most of the deficient ones having been broken off during the printing of the sheets.

Page.	Line.	
2,	32,	Ἀιδῃ
9,	30,	τιμ-ῶν
11,	25,	ὀστίον
"	36,	ν-όῳ
28,	3,	ὦ
29,	40,	κίρ-ἄος
30,	33,	στρατιά
31,	43,	δισμ-ὸς, -οὶ and -ά
37,	4,	ἥσσαις
41,	34,	εὖρειν
59,	13,	στιτυφνίας
70,	19,	εἶην,
81,	12,	ἰχρυσ-όιτον,
84,	11,	χρυσ-ῶσθον
94,	3,	ἱστᾶσθαι
95,	26,	ἦ
112,	28,	ἴκιχον
126,	9,	ἱππίας
127,	24,	ἰγὼ
129,	24,	χρὴ
132,	27,	ἴχει
142,	37,	οὐδιμιᾷ
143,	17,	ἴνοχός
161,	6,	βουβῆσαι

Page.	Line.	
170,	20,	ἄν
191,	10,	φινᾶκιζω
"	13,	Ἐρύᾳ-
"	16,	ᾱμητὴρ
"	25,	ἰὺμᾱρὶς
"	26,	χᾱρᾱδος
"	30,	Ἄμᾱσις
"	31,	Πᾱσιφάη, Τιθᾱσιος
"	33,	διδυμᾱτόκος
"	41,	Δὶς
193,	2,	καμῖνὼ
"	6,	ῥῖπος
194,	26,	μῦριὰς
"	39,	ἱριζῡχης, σάμψῡχον, τρῡχόω
199,	30,	Θτη-τοὺς
201,	12,	ἰ-ώρων
"	19,	Ζεύς
212,	28,	εὔμινον
224,	4,	ἐξαπίνης
"	31,	φαῦρος
235,	37,	-ῳ
240,	38,	Ἀπόλλωνῦς ἰκάτοιο

GREEK GRAMMAR.

LETTERS.

THE Greek Language is written by means of twenty-four letters.

Figure.		Name.		Power.
Α	α	ἄλφα	alpha	ă
Β	β ϐ	βῆτα	beta	b
Γ	γ ᴦ	γάμμα	gamma	g
Δ	δ	δέλτα	delta	d
Ε	ε	ἒ ψιλὸν	epsilon	ĕ
Ζ	ζ	ζῆτα	zeta	z
Η	η	ἦτα	eta	ē
Θ	ϑ θ	ϑῆτα	theta	th
Ι	ι	ἰῶτα	iota	i
Κ	κ	κάππα	kappa	k
Λ	λ	λάμϐδα	lambda	l
Μ	μ	μῦ	mu	m
Ν	ν	νῦ	nu	n
Ξ	ξ	ξῖ	xi	x
Ο	ο	ὂ μικρὸν	omicron	ŏ
Π	π ϖ	πῖ	pi	p
Ρ	ρ	ῥῶ	rho	r
Σ	σ ς	σῖγμα	sigma	s
Τ	τ ⅂	ταῦ	tau	t
Υ	υ	ὖ ψιλὸν	upsilon	u
Φ	φ	φῖ	phi	ph
Χ	χ	χῖ	chi	ch
Ψ	ψ	ψῖ	psi	ps
Ω	ω	ὦ μέγα	omega	ō

The different characters for the same sound are used indiscriminately, with the exception of σ and ς, of which the former is used only at the beginning and in the middle of words, and the latter only at the end. By some modern editors, however, ς is used at the end of syllables, when they form an entire word, with which another is compounded; as, δυσμενὴς, εἰσφέρω. Also in a word where the last vowel is cut off, σ is retained before the apostrophe; as, ἐνόησ' Ἀγαμέμνονα.

Γ before γ, κ, ξ, χ, is pronounced like *ng* in *angle*; as, ἄγγελος, *anggelos*; Ἀγχίσης, *Angchises*.

When Greek words are written in Latin, κ and υ are generally represented by *c* and *y*; as, κύκνος, *cycnus*. The Latin *v* is expressed in Greek by β or ου, and sometimes by υ alone; as, Σίρβιος, or Σερούιος, *Servius*; Σευῆρος, *Severus*.

The old Greek alphabet consisted of sixteen letters only, α β γ δ ε ι κ λ μ ν ο π ρ σ τ υ, which were sufficient to express all the sounds of the Greek language. The remaining eight were afterwards added, for the sake of convenience rather than from necessity.

The letters are divided into seven vowels and seventeen consonants.

The vowels are ε, ο, short; η, ω, long; and α, ι, υ, doubtful.

The doubtful vowels are long in some syllables, short in others, and either long or short in others.

The ancient Greeks used ε for η, and ο for ω or ου: as, ΔΕΜΕΤΡΟΣ for Δήμητρος, ΘΕΟΝ for Θεῶν, ΗΕΡΟΔΟ for Ἡρῴδου.

There are twelve diphthongs; six proper, αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου: and six improper, ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, ηυ, ωυ, υι.

All diphthongs end with ι or υ: hence these vowels are called *subjunctive*, and the others *prepositive*.

The *iota subscript*, in the diphthongs ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, is not sounded, but serves only to indicate the derivation of the word. It was anciently written in the line, and in capital letters this is still practised; as, ΤΩΙ ΛΗΙΣΤΗΙ, τῷ λῃστῇ, τῷ Ἀιδῃ or ᾍδῃ.

Αι is commonly represented in Latin by *æ*, as Φαῖδρος, *Phædrus*, sometimes by *ai*, as Μαία, *Maia*; ει by *i* long, as Νεῖλος, *Nīlus*, sometimes by *e* long, as Μηδεία, *Medēa*; οι by *œ*, as Βοιωτία, *Bœotia*; and ου by *u* long, as Μοῦσα, *Mūsa*.

The consonants are divided into *mutes*, *semivowels*, and *double consonants*.

The mutes are nine;

Three *smooth*, π, κ, τ:
Three *middle*, β, γ, δ:
Three *aspirate*, φ, χ, θ.

Each smooth mute has its corresponding middle and aspirate, into each of which it is frequently changed; thus, *π* has *β* for its middle, and *φ* for its aspirate.

When two mutes come together, the former must be of the same breathing with the latter; a smooth must stand before a smooth, a middle before a middle, and an aspirate before an aspirate; thus, *τέτυπται, ἐτύφθην*, not *τέτυφται, ἐτύπθην*· except when the same aspirate would be doubled, and therefore, *Σαπφὼ, Βάκχος*, not *Σαφφὼ, Βάχχος*.

T, in the preposition *κατὰ*, is often changed into *π* and *κ* before *φ* and *χ*, and into *β, γ, δ, π, λ, μ, ν, ρ*, before those letters respectively; as, *κακχεῦσαι* for *καταχεῦσαι, κάββαλε* for *κατέβαλε, καλλείψω* for *καταλείψω*.

The semivowels are five, *λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ*, the four first of which are also called *liquids*.

Ν is changed into *γ* before *γ, κ, ξ, χ*· into *μ* before *β, μ, π, φ, ψ*· and into *λ, ρ*, and *σ*, before those letters respectively; as, *ἐγγράφω* for *ἐνγράφω, ἐμβάλλω* for *ἐνβάλλω, συλλέγω* for *συνλέγω*.

The double consonants are three;

ζ for *δσ*·
ξ for *κσ, γσ, χσ*·
ψ for *πσ, βσ, φσ*.

These double letters are universally used instead of their corresponding simple ones; as, *λείψω* for *λείπσω*, from *λείπω*· *λέξω* for *λέγσω*, from *λέγω*· except where the two simple letters belong to two different parts of a compound; as, *ἐκσεύω*, not *ἐξεύω*.

BREATHINGS.

There are two breathings, the *smooth* or *soft* (᾽), and the *rough* or *aspirate* (῾), one of which is placed over every vowel or diphthong beginning a word.

The aspirate breathing has the force of the English *h* aspirate; as, *ἱστορία, historia*; *῞Ομηρος, Homeros*. The smooth is

used where, in modern languages, we begin with a vowel; as, *ἐγὼ, ego; ὦμος, omos.*

In diphthongs the breathing is placed over the second vowel; as, *Εὐριπίδης, οἶος* · except when it is silent; as, *Ἅιδης, ᾄδης.*

Ρ and *ῥ* at the beginning of a word have always the aspirate; as, *ῥδωῤ, ῥήτωῤ.* When *ῥ* is doubled, the former has the smooth, and the latter the aspirate; as *Πύῤῥος.*

The ancient mark for the aspirate was H, as in Latin; thus, HEKATON, was written for *ἑκατόν.* This was afterwards divided, and ⊣ used as the soft, and ⊢ as the aspirate. These were next altered to ⌋ and ⌊, and finally rounded into their present form, ' and '.

The Æolians, who avoided the aspirate, used another sound, similar to a *v* or a *w*, to prevent the hiatus occasioned by the meeting of vowels in different syllables: this was called the *digamma*, because its figure resembled two gammas, one above the other, thus, F or Ϝ. Thus *Ϝισπέρα* for *ἑσπέρα, ὠϜὸν* for *ᾠὸν, τοῦτο Ϝίδον* for *τοῦτο ἴδον.* Hence the Latin *vespera, ovum, video,* &c.

ACCENTS.

There are three accents, the *acute* (´), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (~).

The acute stands over one of the three last syllables of a word; the grave, over the last syllable only; and the circumflex, over one of the two last. The circumflex stands only over long vowels and diphthongs; the acute and the grave, also over short vowels.

Words accented on the last syllable are called *oxytons* or *acutitons;* those not accented on the last syllable, *barytons* or *gravitons.*

MARKS OF READING.

The Greek comma (,) and period (.) are the same as the English; the colon (·), which is not distinguished from the semicolon, is a point at the top of the line; and the note of interrogation (;) is the English semicolon.

The *diastŏle* or *hypodiastŏle* is a comma, used to distinguish certain words from others consisting of the same letters; as *ὅ, τι, which,* to distinguish it *from ὅτι, that.*

The *apostrŏphe* denotes that a vowel is cut off; as, *ἀλλ᾽ ἐγὼ* for *ἀλλὰ ἐγώ.*

The *diærĕsis* is placed over the latter of two vowels, to show that they do not form a diphthong; as, *ὄϊς*, pronounced *o-is.*

CHANGE OF THE LAST SYLLABLES ON THE MEETING OF TWO WORDS.

The Greeks have three methods of preventing the meeting of vowels in different words; by cutting off the last vowel of the former word, by adding a consonant to it, and by drawing the two words into one.

1. The final vowel of some words is often cut off when the next word begins with a vowel, and the omission denoted by an apostrophe; as, *πάντ᾽ ἔλεγον* for *πάντα ἔλεγον.* If a smooth mute be left before an aspirate vowel, it is changed into its corresponding aspirate; as, *ἀφ᾽ οὗ* for *ἀπὸ οὗ.*

The vowels thus cut off are *α, ε, ι, ο*, and the diphthongs *αι* and *οι*· but *περὶ* and *προὸ* never, and datives of the third declension seldom, lose their final vowel.

The Attics and Dorians sometimes cut off these vowels and diphthongs at the beginning of words; as, *ὦ ᾽γαθὲ* for *ὦ ἀγαθέ.*

2. *N* is added to the dative plural in *σι*, and to verbs of the third person in *ε* and *ι*, when the next word begins with a vowel; as, *πᾶσιν εἶπεν ἐκεῖνος*, for *πᾶσι εἶπε ἐκεῖνος.* Also to *εἴκοσι, πέρυσι, παντάπασι, νόσφι, πρόσθε, ὄπισθε, κὲ*, and *νύ.*

In like manner *οὕτω, ἄχρι, μέχρι*, and *ἀτρέμα*, take *ς* before a vowel; as, *οὕτως εἶπε. Οὐ* becomes *οὐκ* before a smooth vowel, and *οὐχ* before an aspirate.

N is often added before a consonant in verse; as *ὦτρυνεν δὲ ἕκαστον.*

3. When a word ending with a vowel or diphthong precedes another beginning with a vowel or

diphthong, they are sometimes drawn into one; as, *τἀδικα* for *τὰ ἄδικα*, *κἀγὼ* for *καὶ ἐγὼ*, *κἄτι* for *καὶ ἔτι*, *κᾆτα* for *καὶ εἶτα*, *χὡπότε* for *καὶ ὁπότε*, *ὠνὴρ* for *ὁ ἀνὴρ*, *οὐχ* for *ὁ ἐχ*, *ἐγᾦδα* for *ἐγὼ οἶδα*, *θοιμάτιον* for *τὸ ἱμάτιον*.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

The parts of Speech in Greek are eight, viz. *article*, *noun*, *pronoun*, *verb*, *participle*, *adverb*, *preposition*, and *conjunction*; the *interjection* being reckoned as an adverb by the Greek grammarians.

The article, noun, pronoun, and participle, are declined with *gender*, *number*, and *case*.

There are three genders, *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*.

There are three numbers; the *singular*, which speaks of one; the *plural*, which speaks of more than one; and the *dual*, which speaks of two, or a pair.

The dual is not used in the Æolic dialect any more than in the Latin, which was derived from it; nor is it found in the New Testament, in the Septuagint, or in the Fathers. It is used most frequently by the Attics, who, however, often employ the plural instead of it.

There are five cases, *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, and *vocative*.

ARTICLE.

The article ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, generally answers to the definite article *the* in English. When no article is expressed in Greek, the English indefinite article *a* is signified. Thus ἄνθρωπος means *a man*, or *man* in general; and ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *the man*. It is thus declined:

	Singular.			Dual.			Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ,	ἡ,	τὸ,				N. οἱ,	αἱ,	τὰ,
G.	τοῦ,	τῆς,	τοῦ,	N. A.	τὼ,	τὰ, τὼ,	G. τῶν,	τῶν,	τῶν,
D.	τῷ,	τῇ,	τῷ,	G. D.	τοῖν,	ταῖν, τοῖν.	D. τοῖς,	ταῖς,	τοῖς,
A.	τὸν,	τὴν,	τό.				A. τοὺς,	τὰς,	τά.

There is no form of the article for the vocative, for ὦ is an adverb.

The article with δι or γι annexed to it has the signification of a demonstrative pronoun. The declension remains the same; as, ὅδι, ἥδι, τόδι, τοῦδι, τῆσδι, τοῦδι, &c.

NOUN.

GENDER.

To indicate the gender of the noun, use is made of the article ὁ for the masculine, ἡ for the feminine, and τὸ for the neuter.

The gender of nouns is determined partly by their signification, and partly by their termination: the following are the rules concerning the former; those concerning the latter will be given with each declension.

1. The names of male persons or animals, of months, and rivers, are masculine.

Exc. The gender of some names of rivers depends on the termination; as, ἡ Λήθη, *the river Lethe.*

2. The names of female persons or animals, of trees, countries, islands, and towns, are feminine; as, ἡ Ἀσπασία, ἡ Λεόντιον· ἡ φηγός, ἡ πίτυς· ἡ Αἴγυπτος, ἡ Σάμος, ἡ Λακεδαίμων.

Exc. 1. Diminutives in ον are neuter; as, τὸ γύναιον, from γυνή, *a wife.*

Exc. 2. Some names of trees are masculine; as, ὁ ἐρινεός, *a wild fig-tree;* ὁ φέλλος, *a cork-tree;* ὁ κέρασος, *a cherry-tree;* ὁ λωτός, *a lote-tree;* ὁ κύτισος.

Some are masculine or feminine; as, ὁ, ἡ πάπυρος, *the papyrus;* ὁ, ἡ κότινος, *a wild olive-tree.*

Exc. 3. Several names of towns are masculine; as, ὁ Σελινοῦς, &c. Others are either masculine or feminine: ὁ, ἡ Μαραθών· ὁ, ἡ Ἀκράγας. Ἄργος, εος, is neuter.

Many names of islands and cities are of both genders; as, ὁ, ἡ Ζάκυνθος· ὁ, ἡ Ἐπίδαυρος.

3. Nouns used as masculine when the male, and feminine when the female is spoken of, are common; as, ὁ and ἡ βοῦς, *an ox* or *cow;* ὁ and ἡ ἵππος, *a horse* or *mare.*

Obs. In most names of animals one gender is used for both sexes, called the *epicene* gender; as, ὁ λύκος, *a wolf*, and ἡ ἀλώπηξ, *a fox*, whether masculine or feminine.

DECLENSION.

There are three declensions of nouns, corresponding to the three first declensions in Latin.

GENERAL RULES OF DECLENSION.

The nominative and vocative are mostly the same in the singular, and always in the dual and plural.

The dative singular always ends in ι, either in the line, as in the third declension, or subscribed, as in the first and second.

The genitive plural always ends in ων.

The nominative, accusative, and vocative of neuters are alike, and in the plural end in α.

The dual has but two terminations, one for the nominative, accusative, and vocative, and the other for the genitive and dative.

VIEW OF THE THREE DECLENSIONS.

	I. Decl.	II. Decl.	III. Decl.
	Singular.		
N.	α, η | ας, ης	ος Neut. ον	—
G.	ας—ης | ου	ου	ος
D.	ᾳ—ῃ	ῳ	ῐ
A.	αν—ην	ον	ᾰ—ν Neut. like the Nom.
V.	α—η	ε Neut. ον	—
	Dual.		
N. A. V.	ᾱ	ω	ε
G. D.	αιν	οιν	οιν
	Plural.		
N.	αι	οι Neut. ᾰ	ες Neut. ᾰ
G.	ῶν	ων	ων
D.	αις	οις	σῐ
A.	ᾱς	ους Neut. ᾰ	ᾰς Neut. ᾰ
V.	αι	οι Neut. ᾰ	ες Neut. ᾰ

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns of the first declension end in α, η, feminine; and in ας, ης, masculine.

ἡ μοῦσα, *a muse.*

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. μοῦσ-α,		N. μοῦσ-αι,
G. μούσ-ης,	N. A. V. μούσ-α,	G. μουσ-ῶν,
D. μούσ-ῃ,		D. μούσ-αις,
A. μοῦσ-αν,	G. D. μούσ-αιν.	A. μούσ-ας,
V. μοῦσ-α.		V. μοῦσ-αι.

Nouns in ρα, α pure, and ᾶ contracted, with some proper names, as Λήδα, Ἀνδρομέδα, Φιλομήλα, Γέλα, make the genitive in ας, and the dative in ᾳ· thus,

ἡ φιλία, *friendship.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. φιλί-α,		N. φιλί-αι,
G. φιλί-ας,	N. A. V. φιλί-α,	G. φιλι-ῶν,
D. φιλί-ᾳ,		D. φιλί-αις,
A. φιλί-αν,	G. D. φιλί-αιν.	A. φιλί-ας,
V. φιλί-α.		V. φιλί-αι.

Obs. 1. A vowel is called *pure*, when it immediately follows a vowel or diphthong, with which it is not *mixed* or united in sound.

Obs. 2. The ancient Latins followed this manner of making the genitives in *as*; as, *terras, escas, Latonas*, for *terræ, escæ, Latonæ*. *Paterfamilias* continued always in use.

ἡ τιμή, *honor.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. τιμ-ή,		N. τιμ-αὶ,
G. τιμ-ῆς,	N. A. V. τιμ-ά,	G. τιμ-ων,
D. τιμ-ῇ,		D. τιμ-αῖς,
A. τιμ-ήν,	G. D. τιμ-αῖν.	A. τιμ-ὰς,
V. τιμ-ή.		V. τιμ-αί.

ὁ ταμίας, *a steward.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ταμί-ας,		N. ταμί-αι,
G. ταμί-ου,	N. A. V. ταμί-α,	G. ταμι-ῶν,
D. ταμί-ᾳ,		D. ταμί-αις,
A. ταμί-αν,	G. D. ταμί-αιν.	A. ταμί-ας,
V. ταμί-α.		V. ταμί-αι.

Some nouns in ας make the genitive in α as well as ου· as, *Πυθαγόρας*, gen. *Πυθαγόρου* and *Πυθαγόρα*· *πατραλοίας*, gen. *πατραλοίου* and *πατραλοία*. Some keep α exclusively; as, *Θωμᾶς*, gen. *Θωμᾶ*· *Βοῤῥᾶς*, gen. *Βοῤῥᾶ*· *Σατανᾶς*, gen. *Σατανᾶ*· *πάππας*, gen. *πάππα*. These genitives in α were the Doric form.

ὁ τελώνης, a publican.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *τελών-ης,*		N. *τελῶν-αι,*
G. *τελών-ου,*	N. A. V. *τελών-α,*	G. *τελων-ῶν,*
D. *τελών-ῃ,*		D. *τελών-αις,*
A. *τελών-ην,*	G. D. *τελών-αιν.*	A. *τελών-ας,*
V. *τελών-η.*		V. *τελῶν-αι.*

All nouns in *της*, poetical nouns in *πης*, national names in *ης*, and compounds of *μετρέω*, *πωλέω*, *τρίβω*, make the vocative in α· as, *προφήτης*, *προφῆτα*· *κυνώπης*, *κυνῶπα*· *Σκύθης*, *Σκύθα*· *γεωμέτρης*, *γεωμέτρα*. Also *λάγνης*, *Μεναίχμης*, *Πυραίχμης*. But *Αἰήτης*, *αἰναρέτης*, *καλλιλαμπέτης*, make η. Nouns in *στης* make α or η· as, *λῃστὴς*, *λῃστὰ* and *λῃστή*.

The Æolians and Macedonians adopted the termination α even in the nominative of these nouns; thus, *ἱππότα* for *ἱππότης*, *νεφεληγερέτα* for *νηφεληγερέτης*. Hence in Latin *cometa*, *planeta*, *poëta*, from *κομήτης*, *πλανήτης*, *ποιητής*.

Contracts of the First Declension.

Some nouns of the first declension are contracted, by dropping the vowels preceding the terminations α, η, ας, ης· except εα not preceded by a vowel or ρ, which is contracted into ᾶ· thus,

μνάα, ᾶ, a mina.	*ἐρέα, ᾶ, wool.*	*γέα, γῆ, the earth*	*γαλέη, ῆ, a weasel*
Sing.	Sing.	Sing.	Sing.
N. *μν-άα, ᾶ,*	N. *ἐρ-έα, ᾶ,*	N. *γ-έα, ῆ,*	N. *γαλ-έη, ῆ,*
G. *μν-άας, ᾶς,*	G. *ἐρ-έας, ᾶς,*	G. *γ-έας, ῆς,*	G. *γαλ-έης, ῆς,*
D. *μν-άᾳ, ᾷ,*	D. *ἐρ-έᾳ, ᾷ,*	D. *γ-έᾳ, ῇ,*	D. *γαλ-έῃ, ῇ,*
A. *μν-άαν, ᾶν,*	A. *ἐρ-έαν, ᾶν,*	A. *γ-έαν, ῆν,*	A. *γαλ-έην, ῆν,*
V. *μν-άα, ᾶ,* &c.	V. *ἐρ-έα, ᾶ,* &c	V. *γ-έα, ῆ,* &c.	V. *γαλ-έη, ῆ,* &c.

ἁπλόη, ῆ, simplicity.	*Ἑρμέας, ῆς, Mercury.*	*Ἀπελλέης, ῆς, Apelles.*
Sing.	Sing.	Sing.
N. *ἁπλ-όη, ῆ,*	N. *Ἑρμ-έας, ῆς,*	N. *Ἀπελλ-έης, ῆς,*
G. *ἁπλ-όης, ῆς,*	G. *Ἑρμ-έου, οῦ,*	G. *Ἀπελλ-έου, οῦ,*
D. *ἁπλ-όῃ, ῇ,*	D. *Ἑρμ-έᾳ, ῇ,*	D. *Ἀπελλ-έῃ, ῇ,*
A. *ἁπλ-όην, ῆν,*	A. *Ἑρμ-έαν, ῆν,*	A. *Ἀπελλ-έην, ῆν,*
V. *ἁπλ-όη, ῆ,* &c.	V. *Ἑρμ-έα, ῆ,* &c,	V. *Ἀπελλ-έη, ῆ,* &c.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the second declension end in ος, generally masculine but sometimes feminine, and ον neuter.

ὁ λόγος, *a word, speech.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. λόγ-ος,		N. λόγ-οι,
G. λόγ-ου,	N. A. V. λόγ-ω,	G. λόγ-ων,
D. λόγ-ῳ,		D. λόγ-οις,
A. λόγ-ον,	G. D. λόγ-οιν.	A. λόγ-ους,
V. λόγ-ε.		V. λόγ-οι.

Obs. In a few instances the common dialect, like the Attic, makes the vocative like the nominative; as, ὦ Θεὸς, whence the Latin, *ô Deus;* and ὦ οὗτος, *heus tu.*

τὸ ξύλον, *wood.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ξύλ-ον,		N. ξύλ-α,
G. ξύλ-ου,	N. A. V. ξύλ-ω,	G. ξύλ-ων,
D. ξύλ-ῳ,		D. ξύλ-οις,
A. ξύλ-ον,	G. D. ξύλ-οιν.	A. ξύλ-α,
V. ξύλ-ον.		V. ξύλ-α.

Contracts of the Second Declension.

Some nouns of the second declension are contracted, by changing εο, οο, into ου, and εα, οα, into ᾶ, and dropping ε and ο before a long vowel or diphthong.

τὸ οστέον, *a bone.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ὀστ-έον, οῦν,		N. ὀστ-έα, ᾶ,
G. ὀστ-έου, οῦ,	N.A.V. ὀστ-έω, ῶ,	G. ὀστ-έων, ῶν,
D. ὀστ-έῳ, ῷ,		D. ὀστ-έοις, οῖς,
A. ὀστ-έον, οῦν,	G. D. ὀστ-έοιν, οῖν.	A. ὀστ-έα, ᾶ,
V. ὀστ-έον, οῦν.		V. ὀστ-έα, ᾶ.

ὁ νόος, *the understanding.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ν-όος, οῦς,		N. ν-όοι, οῖ,
G. ν-όου, οῖ,	N. A. V. ν-όω, ῶ,	G. ν-όων, ῶν,
D. ν-όῳ, ῷ,		D. ν-όοις, οῖς,
A. ν-όον, οῦν,	G. D. ν-όοιν, οῖν.	A. ν-όους, οῦς,
V. ν-όε, οῦ.		V. ν-όοι, οῖ.

So its compounds *εὔνοος, ἄνοος*, &c. Also *ῥόος, a stream; πλόος, a voyage; χνόος, down; χρόος, the skin;* with their compounds. But the neuter plural in *α* of compounds remains uncontracted; as, *εὔνοα, καλίῤῥοα, εὔπλοα*. Even in the genitive we rather say *εὐνόων, εὐπλόων*, than *εὔνων, εὔπλων*, &c.

To the contracted of this form may *Ἰησοῦς* be referred, differing in the dative only, which ends in *οῦ*· and (with more propriety than to the triptots) diminutives in *ῦς*· as, *Διονῦς, Καμῦς, Κλαυσῦς*.

Sing.	Sing.
N. *Ἰησ-οῦς,*	N. *Διον-ῦς,*
G. *Ἰησ-οῦ,*	G. *Διον-ῦ,*
D. *Ἰησ-οῦ,*	D. *Διον-ῦ,*
A. *Ἰησ-οῦν,*	A. *Διον-ῦν,*
V. *Ἰησ-οῦ.*	V. *Διον-ῦ.*

Attic Form.

In some nouns of the second declension the Attics change the last vowel or diphthong into *ω*, subscribing *ι*, and making the vocative like the nominative; as, *λαγὼς, λαγὼ, a hare*, for *λαγὸς, λαγοῦ*.

If the vowel preceding *ως* be *α* long, it is changed into *ε*· as, *λεὼς* for *λαὸς, a people; ἀνώγαιον, ἀνώγεων, a hall.*

ὁ νεὼς, a temple.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *νε-ὼς,*		N. *νε-ῷ,*
G. *νε-ὼ,*	N. A. V. *νε-ὼ,*	G. *νε-ῶν,*
D. *νε-ῷ,*		D. *νε-ῷς,*
A. *νε-ὼν,*	G. D. *νε-ῷν.*	A. *νε-ὼς,*
V. *νε-ώς.*		V. *νε-ῴ.*

τὸ ἀνώγεων, a hall.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *ἀνώγε-ων,*		N. *ἀνώγε-ω,*
G. *ἀνώγε-ω,*	N. A. V. *ἀνώγε-ω,*	G. *ἀνώγε-ων,*
D. *ἀνώγε-ῳ,*		D. *ἀνώγε-ῳς,*
A. *ἀνώγε-ων,*	G. D. *ἀνώγε-ῳν.*	A. *ἀνώγε-ω,*
V. *ἀνώγε-ων.*		V. *ἀνώγε-ω.*

Obs. 1. There is one neuter in *ως*, viz. *τὸ χρέως, τοῦ χρέω, a debt;* though *τὸ χρεὼν, τοῦ χρεὼ*, is also used.

Obs. 2. The Attics frequently omit ν in the accusative; as, τὸν λαγὼ, τὸν νεὼ, τὴν ἕω. So Κῶ, Κέω, Ἄθω. Sometimes in the nominative; as, τὸ ἀγήρω, for ἀγήρων.

Obs. 3. The Attics often decline after this form, words which otherwise belong to the third declension; as, Μίνω for Μίνωος, from Μίνως· γέλων for γέλωτα, from γέλως· and the later Greeks decline words in ως, which belong to the second, according to the third declension; as, κάλωος for κάλω, from κάλως.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the third declension end in α, ι, υ, ω, ν, ξ, ρ, ς, ψ, and increase in the genitive.

ὁ σωτὴρ, *a saviour.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σωτὴρ,		N. σωτῆρ-ες,
G. σωτῆρ-ος,	N. A. V. σωτῆρ-ε,	G. σωτήρ-ων,
D. σωτῆρ-ι,		D. σωτῆρ-σι,
A. σωτῆρ-α,	G. D. σωτήρ-οιν.	A. σωτῆρ-ας,
V. σῶτερ.		V. σωτῆρ-ες.

τὸ σῶμα, *a body.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σῶμα,		N. σώμα-τα,
G. σώμα-τος,	N. A. V. σώμα-τε,	G. σωμά-των,
D. σώμα-τι,		D. σώμα-σι,
A. σῶμα,	G. D. σωμά-τοιν.	A. σώμα-τα,
V. σῶμα.		V. σώμα-τα.

GENDER.

Nouns of the third declension admit of no general rule for the determination of their gender, but that of a large proportion of them may be known by the following rules for some of the principal endings, in which those nouns, whose gender is determinable from their signification, are not noticed.

1. Nouns in ην, ηρ, ευς, ως -ωτος, and those which have ντος in the genitive, are masculine; as, λιμὴν, *a harbour*; ζωστὴρ, *a girdle*; ἀμφορεὺς, *amphora*; γέλως -ωτος, *laughter*; τένων -οντος, *a tendon*; ὀδοὺς -οντος, *a tooth*; ἱμὰς -άντος, *a thong.*

Except ἡ φρὴν, *the intellect*; ὁ, ἡ χὴν, *a goose*; ἡ γαστὴρ, *the belly*; ἡ κὴρ, *fate*; ὁ, ἡ ἀὴρ, *the air, a mist*; with the neuter contracts in ηρ· and τὸ φῶς, *light.*

2. Nouns in ας -αδος, ις, ω and ως -οος, with nouns of quality in της, are feminine; as, λαμπὰς -άδος, *a torch*; χάρις, *grace*; πειθὼ, *persuasion*; αἰδὼς -όος, *modesty*; γλυκύτης, *sweetness.*

Except some adjectives in ας -αδος of the common gender, and the following nouns in ις· ὁ ὄφις, *a serpent*; ὁ ἔχις, *an adder*; ὁ κόρις, *a bug*; ὁ μάρις, *a* certain *measure*; ὁ κὶς, *a weevil*; ὁ λῖς, *a lion*; ὁ δελφὶς, *a dolphin*; ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, *a bird*; ἡ, ὁ τίγρις, *a tiger*; and ἡ, ὁ θὶς, *a bank, shore.*

3. Nouns in α, ι, υ, ορ, ωρ, ος, ας -ατος and -αος, αρ, with contracts in εαρ -ηρ, are neuter; as, σῶμα, *a body*; μέλι, *honey*; ἄστυ, *a city*; ἦτορ, *the breast*; ὕδωρ, *water*; τεῖχος, *a wall*; τέρας -ατος, *a miracle*; δέπας -αος, *a cup*; ἧπαρ, *the liver*; κέαρ, κῆρ, *the heart.*

Except ὁ ψὰρ, *a starling*; ὁ, ἡ ἰχὼρ, *lymph*; ὁ ἀχὼρ, *an ulcer*; ὁ λᾶς -ᾶος, *a stone*; and ὁ or τὸ κρὰς, κρατὸς, *the head.*

There are no other neuter substantives of this declension, except πῦρ, *fire*; φῶς, *light*; οὖς, *an ear*; and σταῖς, *dough.*

Those in ας, therefore, are generally masculine, when they make the genitive in αντος· feminine, when they make it in αδος· and neuter, when they make it in ατος and αος.

GENITIVE.

The genitive of the third declension always ends in ος, and admits of a great variety of formations.

From the vowels α, ι, υ, ω.

α	—ατος	σῶμα, σώματος, *a body.*
ι	—ιος	σίνηπι, σινήπιος, *mustard.*
	—ιτος	μέλι, μέλιτος, *honey*, the only substantive of this form; but there are several neuter adjectives, which may be said, however, to derive their genitive rather from the masculine termination in ις.
υ	—υος	δάκρυ, δάκρυος, *a tear.* In like manner γόνυ, *a knee*, and δόρυ, *a spear*; but these two sometimes take ατος from the obsolete γόνας and δόρας.
	—εος	ἄστυ, ἄστεος, *a city.*
ω	—οος	Λητὼ, Λητόος, *Latona.*

From the consonants ν, ρ, ς, ξ, ψ.

ν

αν	—ανος	παιὰν, παιᾶνος, *a pæan.*
	—αντος	τύψαν, τύψαντος, *having struck*, neuter participles, which follow their masculine.
εν	—ενος	τέρεν, τέρενος, *tender*, neuters of adjectives in ην.
ην	—ηνος	Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνος, *a Greek.*
	—ενος	ποιμὴν, ποιμένος, *a shepherd.*
ιν	—ινος	δελφὶν, δελφῖνος, *a dolphin.* The nominative of these nouns frequently ends in ις, as δελφίς.

ον	—ονος	μεῖζον, μείζονος, *greater*, and all other neuters of nouns in ων.
	—οντος	τύπτον, τύπτοντος, *striking*, neuters of participles in ων.
υν	—υνος	μόσσυν, μόσσυνος, *a wooden tower*; and those ending in υν or υς, as Φόρκυν or Φόρκυς, Φόρκυνος, *Phorcys*, the name of a sea deity.
	—υντος	ζευγνὺν, ζευγνύντος, *joining*, neuter participles of verbs in υμι.
ων	—ωνος	Πλάτων, Πλάτωνος, *Plato*.
	—ονος	χελιδὼν, χελιδόνος, *a swallow*.
	—ωντος	Ξενοφῶν, Ξενοφῶντος, *Xenophon*. In like manner the present participles of contracted verbs in αω, as τιμῶν, τιμῶντος, *honoring*.
	—οντος	δράκων, δράκοντος, *a dragon*. So the present, first future, and second aorist active of participles, as τύπτων, τύπτοντος, *striking*.
	—ουντος	τυπῶν, τυποῦντος, *going to strike*, the second future active of participles: also the present of contracted verbs in εω and οω, as ποιῶν, ποιοῦντος, *making*.
ουν	—οδος	neuter compounds of πούς, as δίπουν, δίποδος, from δίπους, *two-footed*.
	—οῦντος	τυποῦν, τυποῦντος, neuter participles.

ρ

αρ	—ατος	ἧπαρ, ἥπατος, *the liver*.
	—αρος	ψὰρ, ψαρὸς, *a starling*.
		δάμαρ, *a wife*, makes δάμαρτος.
ηρ	—ηρος	θὴρ, θηρὸς, *a wild beast*.
	—ερος	αἰθὴρ, αἰθέρος, *the sky*.
ορ	—ορος	ἦτορ, ἤτορος, *the breast*.
υρ	—υρος	μάρτυρ, μάρτυρος, *a witness*.
ωρ	—ωρος	φὼρ, φωρὸς, *a thief*.
	—ορος	Νέστωρ, Νέστορος, *Nestor*.
ειρ	—ειρος	χεὶρ, χειρὸς, *a hand*.

σ

ας	—αντος	ἀνδριὰς, ἀνδριάντος, *a statue*.
	—ανος	μέλας, μέλανος, *black*; τάλας, τάλανος, *wretched*.
	—ατος	γῆρας, γήρατος, *old age*.
	—αδος	λαμπὰς, λαμπάδος, *a torch*.
	—αος	λᾶας, λάαος, *a stone*.
ες	—εος	ἀληθὲς, ἀληθέος, *true*, the neuter of adjectives in ης.
ευς	—εος	βασιλεὺς, βασιλέος, Att. βασιλέως, Ion. βασιλῆος, *a king*.

ης	—εος	τριήρης, τριήρεος, *a galley.*
	—ητος	φιλότης, φιλότητος, *love;* λέβης, λέβητος, *a cauldron, a kettle.*
	—ηθος	Πάρνης, Πάρνηθος, *Parnes,* a mountain of Attica.
	—εντος	Κλήμης, Κλήμεντος, *Clemens;* Οὐάλης, Οὐάλεντος, *Valens,* and other names borrowed from the Latin.
	—ηντος	τιμῆς, τιμῆντος, *honored,* contracted from ηεις.
ις	—ιος	ὄφις, ὄφιος, Att. ὄφεως, *a serpent.*
	—ιδος	ἐλπὶς, ἐλπίδος, *hope.*
	—ιθος	ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, *a bird.*
	—ιτος	χάρις, χάριτος, *a favor.*
	—ιστος	θέμις, θέμιστος, and θέμιδος, *right.*
	—ινος	τὶς, τινὸς, *any.* So words in ις which often end in ιν, as δελφὶς, *a dolphin.*
ος	—ξος	τεῖχος, τείχεος, *a wall.*
	—οτος	τετυφὸς, τετυφότος, *having struck,* neuter participles.
υς	—υος	μῦς, μυὸς, *a mouse.*
	—εος	ὀξὺς, ὀξέος, *sharp.*
	—υδος	χλαμὺς, χλαμύδος, *a military robe.*
	—υθυς	κόρυς, κόρυθος, *a helmet.*
	—ύντος	ζευγνὺς, ζευγνύντος, *joining,* and the like participles of verbs in μι.
	—υνος	Φόρκυς or Φόρκυν, Φόρκυνος, *Phorcys.*
ως	—οος	αἰδὼς, αἰδόος, *shame.*
	—ωτος	ἔρως, ἔρωτος, *love;* and contracted participles from αως, as ἑστὼς, ἑστῶτος, from ἑσταὼς, *standing.*
	—ωδος	φὼς, φωδὸς, *a red spot on the legs,* occasioned by being too near the fire, the only word of this form.
	—ωος	ἥρως, ἥρωος, *a hero.*
	—οτος	τετυφὼς, τετυφότος, *having struck,* and such like participles.
αις	—αιτος	δαὶς, δαιτὸς, *a meal, entertainment.*
	—αιδος	παῖς, παιδὸς, *a child.*
αυς	—αος	γραῦς, γραὸς, *an old woman.*
εις	—ειδος	κλεῖς, κλειδὸς, *a key.*
	—ενος	κτεὶς, κτενὸς, *a comb;* εἷς, ἑνὸς, *one.*
	—εντος	Σιμόεις, Σιμόεντος, *Simoïs,* a river of Troas. Likewise the participles, as τυφθεὶς, τυφθέντος, *having been struck.*
ους	—οος	βοὺς, βοὸς, *an ox* or *cow.*
	—οδος	ποῦς, ποδὸς, *a foot.*

ους—οντος ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, *a tooth;* and participles of verbs in μι, as δούς, δόντος, *having given.*

—οῦντος Ὀπούς, Ὀποῦντος, *Opus,* and other nouns contracted from όεις.

οὖς, ὠτὸς, *an ear,* is contracted from οὖας, οὔατος.

ας —λος ἅλς, ἁλὸς, *the sea.*

ης —νθος ἕλμινς, ἕλμινθος, *an earth-worm, a belly-worm.*

ρς —ρτος μάκαρς, μάκαρτος, *happy.*

ξ

ξ —γος τέττιξ, τέττιγος, *a grasshopper.*

—κος θώραξ, θώρακος, *a breastplate;* ἀλώπηξ, ἀλώπεκος, changing η into ε, *a fox.*

—κτος ἄναξ, ἄνακτος, *a king.*

—χος βὴξ, βηχὸς, *a cough.*

ψ

ψ —πος ὤψ, ὠπὸς, *the visage.*

—βος Ἄραψ, Ἄραβος, *an Arab.*

—φος Κίνυψ, Κίνυφος, *Cinyps* a river of Africa.

Obs. Some nouns form their genitive from an obsolete nominative; as, γάλα, γάλακτος, from γάλαξ, *milk;* γυνὴ, γυναικὸς, from γύναιξ, *a woman;* ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, from ὕδας, *water;* σκὼρ, σκατὸς, from σκὰς, *filth;* Ζεὺς, Διὸς from Δὶς, and Ζηνὸς from Ζὴν, *Jupiter.*

ACCUSATIVE.

The accusative singular of masculine and feminine nouns generally ends in α· as, Τιτὰν, Τιτᾶνα, *a Titan.*

Exc. 1. Nouns in ις, υς, αυς, ους, having ος pure in the genitive, change ς of the nominative into ν· as, βότρυς, βότρυος, βότρυν, *a bunch of grapes;* ναῦς, ναὸς, ναῦν, *a ship.* Also λᾶας, *a stone,* makes λᾶαν· but Δὶς, Διὸς, *Jupiter,* makes Δία, and χροῦς, χροὸς, *the skin,* commonly χρόα. The poets frequently use the regular termination in α, as βότρυα, εὐρέα, νέα or νῆα.

Exc. 2. Barytons in ις and υς, having ος impure in the genitive, make both α and ν· as, ἔρις, ἔριδος, ἔριδα and ἔριν, *strife;* κόρυς, κόρυθος, κόρυθα and κόρυν, *a helmet.* Also the compounds of πους· as, Οἰδίπους, Οἰδίποδα and Οἰδίπουν, *Œdipus;* with κλεὶς, κλειδὸς, *a key.* Χάρις, *favor,* has χάριν, but Χάρις, *a Grace,* Χάριτα.

VOCATIVE.

The vocative of nouns generally, and of participles universally, is like the nominative; as, Τιτὰν, ὦ Τιτάν.

Exc. 1. Adjectives in ην, barytons in ων -ονος and -οντος, ηρ, ωρ, and nouns in ης -εος, form the vocative by shortening the long vowel of the nominative; as, τέρην, ὦ τέρεν, tender; ἐλεήμων, ὦ ἐλεῆμον, *compassionate;* βελτίων, ὦ βέλτιον, better;

λέων, ὦ λέον, *a lion*; μήτηρ, ὦ μῆτερ, *a mother*; Ἕκτωρ, ὦ Ἕκτορ, *Hector*; Δημοσθένης, ὦ Δημόσθενες, *Demosthenes*. Also Ἀπόλλων, ὦ Ἄπολλον, *Apollo*; Ποσειδῶν, ὦ Πόσειδον, *Neptune*; ἀνήρ, ὦ ἄνερ, *a man*; δαήρ, ὦ δᾶερ, *a brother-in-law*; πατήρ, ὦ πάτερ, *a father*; σωτήρ, ὦ σῶτερ, *a saviour*, though we meet also with ὦ σωτήρ.

Exc. 2. All nouns in ενς and ους, barytons in ις, and barytons, contracted nouns, and adjectives in υς, drop ς to form the vocative; as, βασιλεύς, ὦ βασιλεῦ, *a king*; Σιμοῦς, ὦ Σιμοῦ, *Simoïs*, a river of Troas; ὄφις, ὦ ὄφι, *a serpent*; βότρυς, ὦ βότρυ, *a bunch of grapes*; μῦς, ὦ μῦ, *a mouse*; ὀξύς, ὦ ὀξύ, *sharp*. Likewise γραῦς, ὦ γραῦ, *an old woman*; παῖς, ὦ παῖ, *a child*: but πούς, ὦ πούς, *a foot*; and ὀδούς, ὦ ὀδούς, *a tooth*. Other words also lose ς among the poets; as, Ἀμαρυλλίς, ὦ Ἀμαρυλλί, *Amaryllis*, the name of a woman. Γυνή, *a woman*, makes γύναι, from the obsolete γύναιξ, and ἄναξ, *a king*, in addressing a deity, ἄνα.

Exc. 3. Proper names in ας, and adjectives in ας -ανος, εις -εντος, form the vocative by dropping ος or τος from the genitive; as, Αἴας, Αἴαντος, ὦ Αἶαν, *Ajax*; τάλας, τάλαντος, ὦ τάλαν, *wretched*; χαρίεις, χαρίεντος, ὦ χαρίεν, *comely*. So Σιμόεις, Σιμόεντος, ὦ Σιμόεν. Some of these also form the vocative by dropping ς from the nominative; as, Αἴας, ὦ Αἶα· χαρίεις, ὦ χαρίει.

Exc. 4. Feminines in ω and ως form the vocative in οι· as, Σαπφώ, ὦ Σαπφοῖ, *Sappho*; ἠώς, ὦ ἠοῖ, *the dawn*.

DATIVE PLURAL.

The dative plural is formed from the dative singular by inserting σ before ι· as, σωτῆρ, σωτῆρι, σωτῆρσι, *a saviour*; γὺψ, γυπὶ, γυψὶ, *a vulture*. But δ, θ, ν, τ, are dropped for the sake of softness; as, λαμπάδι, λαμπάσι, from λαμπάς, *a torch*; γίγαντι, γίγασι, from γίγας, *a giant*. Οντι is changed into ουσι· as, λέοντι, λέουσι.

Words ending in ς after a diphthong add ι to the nominative singular; as, ἱππεύς, ἱππεῦσι, *a horseman*; τυπείς, τυπεῖσι, *having been struck*. Except κτείς, κτεσὶ, *a comb*; δρομεύς, δρομέσι, *a runner*; υἱεύς, υἱέσι, *a son*; οὖς, ὠσὶ, *an ear*; πούς, ποσὶ, *a foot*; which are regular from κτενὶ, δρομέϊ, υἱέϊ, ὠτὶ, ποδί. Τρεῖς, *three*, makes τρισί.

Syncopated nouns in ηρ make the dative ασι· as, πατήρ, *a father*, πατρὶ, πατράσι. Also ἀστήρ, ἀστράσι, *a star*; ἀρήν, ἀρνὸς, ἀρνάσι, *a lamb*; υἱς, υἱάσι, *a son*. But γαστήρ, *the belly*, makes γαστῆρσι.

Χεῖρ, *a hand*, makes χερσὶ, from the poetic χερί.

Contracts of the Third Declension.

Contracted nouns of the third declension are very numerous, *and are divided into* five forms.

I. Nouns in ης, ες, and ος, are contracted in all the cases *where two vowels* meet.

ἡ τριήρης, *a galley.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. τριήρ-ης,		N. τριήρ-εες, εις,
G. τριήρ-εος, ους,	N. A. V. τριήρ-εε, η,	G. τριηρ-έων, ῶν,
D. τριήρ-εϊ, ει,		D. τριήρ-εσι,
A. τριήρ-εα, η,	G. D. τριηρ-έοιν, οῖν.	A. τριήρ-εας, εις,
V. τρίηρ-ες.		V. τριήρ-εες, εις.

τὸ τεῖχος, *a wall.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. τεῖχ-ος,		N. τείχ-εα, η,
G. τείχ-εος, ους,	N. A. V. τείχ-εε, η,	G. τειχ-έων, ῶν,
D. τείχ-εϊ, ει,		D. τείχ-εσι,
A. τεῖχ-ος,	G. D. τειχ-έοιν, οῖν.	A. τείχ-εα, η,
V. τεῖχ-ος.		V. τείχ-εα, η.

Obs. 1. Proper names have sometimes the accusative and vocative according to the first declension; as τὸν Σωκράτην, τὸν Ἀντισθένην, τὸν Ἀριστοφάνην, ὦ Σωκράτη, ὦ Ἀριστοφάνη.

Obs. 2. Proper names in κλέης are doubly contracted; thus,

	1st Contraction.	2d Contraction.
N.	Ἡρακλ-έης,	ῆς,
G.	Ἡρακλ-έεος, έους,	έος,
D.	Ἡρακλ-έεϊ, έει,	έϊ εῖ,
A.	Ἡρακλ-έεα, έα,	έα, ῆ,
V.	Ἡράκλ-εες, εις,	ες.

Obs. 3. The termination εα, when preceded by a vowel, is contracted into α, and not into η· as, ὑγιὴς, τὸν and τὰ ὑγιέα, ὑγιᾶ· χρέος, τὰ χρέεα, χρέα.

II. Nouns in ις and ι contract ιι, ιε, ια, of the singular and plural into ι.

ὁ ὄφις, *a serpent.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ὄφ-ις,		N. ὄφ-ιες, ις,
G. ὄφ-ιος,	N. A. V. ὄφ-ιε,	G. ὀφ-ίων,
D. ὄφ-ιι, ι,		D. ὄφ-ισι,
A. ὄφ-ιν,	G. D. ὀφ-ίοιν.	A. ὄφ-ιας, ις,
V. ὄφ-ι.		V. ὄφ-ιες, ις.

τὸ σίνηπι, *mustard.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σίνηπ-ι,		N. σινήπ-ια, ι,
G. σινήπ-ιος,	N. A. V. σινήπ-ιε,	G. σινηπ-ίων,
D. σινήπ-ιϊ, ι,		D. σινήπ-ισι,
A. σίνηπ-ι,	G. D. σινηπ-ίοιν.	A. σινήπ-ια, ι,
V. σίνηπ-ι.		V. σινήπ-ια, ι.

Obs. The form in ις -ιος is properly Ionic. Nouns in ις are more commonly inflected in εος, D. εϊ, ει. Dual, N. εε, G. έοιν. Plural, N. V. εες, εις, G. έων, D. εσι, A. εας, εις. But the most usual form of the genitives is the Attic, in εως and εων.

III. Nouns in ευς, υς, and υ, making εος in the genitive, contract εϊ into ει, εε into η, εες, εας, into εις, and εα of the neuter plural into η.

ὁ βασιλεὺς, *a king.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. βασῐ̆λ-εὺς,		N. βασιλ-ῆες, εῖς,
G. βασιλ-έος,	N. A. V. βασιλ-ῆε, ῆ,	G. βασιλ-ήων,
D. βασιλ-ῆϊ, εῖ,		D. βασιλ-εῦσι,
A. βασιλ-έα,	G. D. βασιλ-ῆοιν.	A. βασιλ-ῆας, εῖς,
V. βασιλ-εῦ.		V. βασιλ-ῆες, εῖς.

ὁ πέλεκυς, *an axe.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. πέλεκ-υς,		N. πελέκ-εες, εις,
G. πελέκ-εος,	N. A. V. πελέκ-εε, η,	G. πελεκ-έων,
D. πελέκ-ϊ, ει,		D. πελέκ-εσι,
A. πέλεκ-υν,	G. D. πελεκ-έοιν.	A. πελέκ-εας, εις,
V. πέλεκ-υ.		V. πελέκ-εες, εις.

τὸ ἄστυ, *a city.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἄστ-υ,		N. ἄστ-εα, η,
G. ἄστ-εος,	N. A. V. ἄστ-εε, η,	G. ἀστ-έων,
D. ἄστ-ϊ, ει,		D. ἄστ-εσι,
A. ἄστ-υ,	G. D. ἀστ-έοιν.	A. ἄστ-εα, η,
V. ἄστ-υ.		V. ἄστ-εα, η.

Obs. The Attic genitive in εως is most in use, particularly from masculines in ευς. Nouns in ευς pure contract εως in the genitive into ως, and εα in the accusative singular and plural into α· as, χοεὺς, *a* certain *measure*, χοῶς for χοέως, χοᾶ for χοέα, and χοᾶς for χοέας.

IV. Nouns in ω and ως contract οος into ους, οϊ into οι, and οα into ω.

ἡ αἰδὼς, *modesty.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. αἰδ-ὼς,		N. αἰδ-οὶ,
G. αἰδ-όος, οῦς,	N. A. V. αἰδ-ὼ,	G. αἰδ-ῶν,
D. αἰδ-όϊ, οῖ,		D. αἰδ-οῖς,
A. αἰδ-όα, ὼ,	G. D. αἰδ-οῖν.	A. αἰδ-οὺς,
V. αἰδ-οῖ.		V. αἰδ-οἱ.

Obs. 1. The dual and plural are formed like nouns in ος of the second declension.

Obs. 2. The only nouns in ως of this form are αἰδὼς and ἠὼς, and the use of these scarcely extends beyond the singular.

Obs. 3. In the same manner are declined the Attic forms in ὼ for ὼν -όνος· as, *Γοργὼ, Γοργοῦς,* for *Γοργὼν, Γοργόνος.*

V. Neuters in ας pure and ρας are both syncopated and contracted in every case, except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural.

τὸ κέρας, a horn.

	Sing.		
N.	κέρ-ας,		
G.	κέρ-ᾱτος,	(by syncope) κέρ-ᾰος,	(by crasis) κέρ-ως,
D.	κέρ-ατι,	κέρ-αϊ,	κέρ-ᾳ,
A.	κέρ-ας,		
V.	κέρ-ας.		
	Dual.		
N. A. V.	κέρ-ατε,	κέρ-αε,	κέρ-α,
G. D.	κερ-άτοιν,	κερ-άοιν,	κερ-ῷν.
	Plur.		
N.	κέρ-ατα,	κέρ-αα,	κέρ-α,
G.	κερ-άτων,	κερ-άων,	κερ-ῶν,
D.	κέρ-ασι,		
A.	κέρ-ατα,	κέρ-αα,	κέρ-α,
V.	κέρ-ατα,	κέρ-αα,	κέρ-α.

OTHER CONTRACTIONS.

Some nouns are contracted in every case ; as,

Sing.	Sing.	Sing.
N. ἔαρ, ἦρ, *the spring,*	N. λᾶας, λᾶς, *a stone,*	N. δαΐς, δᾴς, *a torch.*
G. ἔαρος, ἦρος, &c.	G. λάαος, λᾶος, &c.	G. δαΐδος, δᾳδὸς, &c.

Some are contracted only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural ; as,

ναῦς, a ship.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. ναῦς,	N. ν-ᾶες,	αῦς.
G. νεός.	A. ν-ᾶας,	
	V. ν-ᾶες,	

βότρυς, a bunch of grapes.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. βότρυς,	N. βότρ-υες,	υς.
G. βότρυος.	A. βότρ-υας,	
	V. βότρ-υες,	

βοῦς, an ox or *cow.*

Sing.	Plur.	
N. βοῦς,	N. β-όες,	οῦς.
G. βοός.	A. β-όας,	
	V. β-όες,	

κλεὶς, a key.

Sing.	Plur.	
N. κλεὶς,	N. κλ-εῖδες,	εῖς.
G. κλειδός.	A. κλ-εῖδας,	
	V. κλ-εῖδες,	

Θυγάτηρ, a daughter, ἀνήρ, a man, and *Δημήτηρ, Ceres,* are syncopated in all cases, except the nominative and vocative singular, and the dative plural, *ἀνήρ* inserting *δ*, because *ρ* is never immediately preceded by *ν*.

Sing.		Sing.	
N. *θυγάτ-ηρ,*		N. *ἀν-ήρ,*	
G. *θυγατ-έρος,*	*θυγατ-ρὸς,*	G. *ἀν-έρος,*	*ἀν-δρὸς,*
D. *θυγατ-έρι,*	*θυγατ-ρὶ,*	D. *ἀν-έρι,*	*ἀν-δρὶ,*
A. *θυγατ-έρα,*	*θύγατ-ρα,*	A. *ἀν-έρα,*	*ἄν-δρα,*
V. *θύγατ-ερ.*		V. *ἄνερ.*	
Dual.		Dual.	
N. A. V. *θυγατ-έρε,*	*θύγατ-ρε,*	N. A. V. *ἀν-έρε,*	*ἄν-δρε,*
G. D. *θυγατ-έροιν,*	*θυγατ-ροῖν.*	G. D. *ἀν-έροιν,*	*ἀν-δροῖν.*
Plur.		Plur.	
N. *θυγατ-έρες,*	*θύγατ-ρες,*	N. *ἄνερ-ες,*	*ἄν-δρες,*
G. *θυγατ-έρων,*	*θυγατ-ρῶν,*	G. *ἀν-έρων,*	*ἀν-δρῶν,*
D. *θυγατ-ράσι,*		D. *ἀν-δράσι,*	
A. *θυγατ-έρας,*	*θύγατ-ρας,*	A. *ἀν-έρας,*	*ἄν-δρας,*
V. *θυγατ-έρες,*	*θύγατ-ρες.*	V. *ἀν-έρες,*	*ἄν-δρες.*

After this manner also *ἀρήν, ἀρένος, ἀρνὸς, a lamb,* and *κύων, κύονος, κυνὸς, a dog,* are syncopated, the latter dropping *ο* in all the cases. To these may be joined *πατὴρ, a father, μήτηρ, a mother,* and *γαστὴρ, the belly;* but they are not syncopated in the accusative singular, and the genitive and accusative plural, to distinguish them from *πάτρα, one's native country, μήτρα, the matrix,* and *γάστρα, the bottom of a vessel,* of the first declension. *Γαστὴρ* differs from *πατὴρ* and *μήτηρ,* by making *γαστῆρ-σι* in the dative plural.

*** [The old Greek grammarians made ten declensions, five of simple, and five of contracted nouns. Of these declensions the four first are *parisyllabic,* or have an equal number of syllables in all the cases; the rest are *imparisyllabic,* or have a greater number of syllables in the oblique cases than in the nominative.

I. SIMPLES.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns of the first declension of simples end in *ας, ης,* masculine.

ὁ ταμίας, a steward.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *ταμί-ας,*		N. *ταμί-αι,*
G. *ταμί-ου,*	N. A. V. *ταμί-α,*	G. *ταμι-ῶν,*
D. *ταμί-ᾳ,*		D. *ταμί-αις,*
A. ταμί-αν,	G. D. *ταμί-αιν.*	A. *ταμί-ας,*
V. ταμί-α.		V. *ταμί-αι.*

Some nouns in ας make the genitive in α as well as ου· as, Πυθαγόρας, gen. Πυθαγόρου and Πυθαγόρα· πατραλοίας, gen. πατραλοίου and πατραλοία. Some keep α exclusively; as, Θωμᾶς, gen. Θωμᾶ· Βοῤῥᾶς, gen. Βοῤῥᾶ· Σατανᾶς, gen. Σατανᾶ· πάππας, gen. πάππα. These genitives in α were the Doric form.

ὁ τελώνης, *a publican.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. τελών-ης,		N. τελῶν-αι,
G. τελών-ου,	N. A. V. τελών-α,	G. τελων-ῶν,
D. τελών-ῃ,		D. τελών-αις,
A. τελών-ην,	G. D. τελών-αιν.	A. τελών-ας,
V. τελών-η.		V. τελῶν-αι.

All nouns in της, poetical nouns in πης, national names in ης, and compounds of μετρέω, πωλέω, τρέω, make the vocative in α· as, προφήτης, προφῆτα· κυνόπης, κυνῶπα· Σκύθης, Σκύθα· γεωμέτρης, γεωμέτρα. Also λάγνης, Μιναίχμης, Πυραίχμης. But Αἰήτης, αἰναρέτης, καλλιλαμπέτης, make η. Nouns in στης, make α or η· as, ληστὴς, λῃστὰ and λῃστή.

The Æolians and Macedonians adopted the termination α even in the nominative of these nouns; thus, ἱππότα for ἱππότης, νιφιληγρέτα for νιφιληγρέτης. Hence in Latin *cometa, planeta, poëta,* from κομήτης, πλανήτης, ποιητής.

Some nouns of this declension are contracted; as,

Ἑρμίας, ου, *Mercury.*	Ἀπελλίης, ου, *Apelles.*
Sing.	Sing.
N. Ἑρμ-ίας, ῆς,	N. Ἀπελλ-ίης, ῆς,
G. Ἑρμ-ίου, οῦ,	G. Ἀπελλ-ίου, οῦ,
D. Ἑρμ-ίᾳ, ῇ,	D. Ἀπελλ-ίῃ, ῇ,
A. Ἑρμ-ίαν, ῆν,	A. Ἀπελλ-ίην, ῆν,
V. Ἑρμ-ία, ῆ, &c.	V. Ἀπελλ-ίη, ῆ, &c.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the second declension of simples end in α, η, feminine.

ἡ μοῦσα, *a muse.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. μοῦσ-α,		N. μοῦσ-αι,
G. μούσ-ης,	N. A. V. μούσ-α,	G. μουσ-ῶν,
D. μούσ-ῃ,		D. μούσ-αις,
A. μοῦσ-ἀν,	G. D. μούσ-αιν.	A. μούσ-ας,
V. μοῦσ-α.		V. μοῦσ-αι.

Nouns in ρα, α pure, and ᾶ contracted, with some proper names, as Λήδα, Ἀνδρομίδα, Φιλομήλα, Γίλα, make the genitive in ας, and the dative in ᾳ· thus,

ἡ φιλία, *friendship.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. φιλί-α,		N. φιλί-αι,
G. φιλί-ας,	N. A. V. φιλί-α,	G. φιλι-ῶν,
D. φιλί-ᾳ,		D. φιλί-αις,
A. φιλί-αν,	G. D. φιλί-αιν.	A. φιλί-ας,
V. φιλί-ά.		V. φιλί-αι.

Obs. 1. A vowel is called *pure*, when it immediately follows a vowel or diphthong, with which it is not *mixed* or united in sound.

Obs. 2. The ancient Latins followed this manner of making the genitives in *as*; as, *terras, escas, Latonas*, for *terræ, escæ, Latonæ*. *Paterfamilias* continued always in use.

ἡ τιμὴ, *honor.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. τιμ-ὴ,		N. τιμ-αὶ,
G. τιμ-ῆς,	N. A. V. τιμ-ὰ,	G. τιμ-ῶν,
D. τιμ-ῇ,		D. τιμ-αῖς,
A. τιμ-ὴν,	G. D. τιμ-αῖν.	A. τιμ-ὰς,
V. τιμ-ή.		V. τιμ-αί.

Some words of the second declension are contracted, by dropping the vowel preceding the terminations α, η · except ια not preceded by a vowel or ρ, which is contracted into η̃ · thus,

μνᾶ, ᾶς, *a mina.*	ἔριον, ου, *wool.*	γῆ, γῆς, *the earth.*
Sing.	Sing.	Sing.
N. μν-ᾶ, ᾶς,	N. ἔρ-ιον, ου,	N. γ-ῆ, ῆς,
G. μν-ᾶς, ᾶς,	G. ἐρ-ίου, ου,	G. γ-ῆς, ῆς,
D. μν-ᾷ, ᾷ,	D. ἐρ-ίῳ, ῳ,	D. γ-ῇ, ῇ,
A. μν-ᾶν, ᾶν,	A. ἔρ-ιον, ου,	A. γ-ῆν, ῆν,
V. μν-ᾶ, ᾶς, &c.	V. ἔρ-ιον, ου, &c.	V. γ-ῆ, ῆς, &c.

γαλῆ, ῆς, *a weasel.*	ἁπλόη, ης, *simplicity.*
Sing.	Sing.
N. γαλ-ῆ, ῆς,	N. ἁπλ-όη, ης,
G. γαλ-ῆς, ῆς,	G. ἁπλ-όης, ης,
D. γαλ-ῇ, ῇ,	D. ἁπλ-όῃ, ῃ,
A. γαλ-ῆν, ῆν,	A. ἁπλ-όην, ην,
V. γαλ-ῆ, ῆς, &c.	V. ἁπλ-όη, ης, &c.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the third declension end in ος, generally masculine but sometimes feminine, and ον neuter.

ὁ λόγος, *a word, speech,*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. λόγ-ος,		N. λόγ-οι,
G. λόγ-ου,	N. A. V. λόγ-ω,	G. λόγ-ων,
D. λόγ-ῳ,		D. λόγ-οις,
A. λόγ-ον,	G. D. λόγ-οιν.	A. λόγ-ους,
V. λόγ-ε.		V. λόγ-οι.

Obs. In a few instances the common dialect, like the Attic, makes the vocative like the nominative; as, ὦ Θεὸς, whence the Latin *ô Deus*; ὦ οὗτος, *heus tu.*

τὸ ξύλον, *wood.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ξύλ-ον,		N. ξύλ-α,
G. ξύλ-ου,	N. A. V. ξύλ-ω,	G. ξύλ-ων,
D. ξύλ-ῳ,		D. ξύλ-οις,
A. ξύλ-ον,	G. D. ξύλ-οιν.	A. ξύλ-α,
V. ξύλ-ον.		V. ξύλ-α.

Some words of the third declension are contracted, by changing *εο*, *οο*, into *ου*, and *ια*, *οα*, into *ᾶ*, and dropping *ι* and *ο* before a long vowel or diphthong.

τὸ ὀστέον, a bone.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *ὀστ-έον, οῦν,*		N. *ὀστ-έα, ᾶ,*
G. *ὀστ-έου, οῦ,*	N. A. V. *ὀστ-έω, ῶ,*	G. *ὀστ-έων, ῶν,*
D. *ὀστ-έῳ, ῷ,*		D. *ὀστ-έοις, οῖς,*
A. *ὀστ-έον, οῦν,*	G. D. *ὀστ-έοιν, οῖν.*	A. *ὀστ-έα, ᾶ,*
V. *ὀστ-έον, οῦν.*		V. *ὀστ-έα, ᾶ.*

ὁ νόος, the understanding.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *ν-όος, οῦς,*		N. *ν-όοι, οῖ,*
G. *ν-όου, οῦ,*	N. A. V. *ν-όω, ῶ,*	G. *ν-όων, ῶν,*
D. *ν-όῳ, ῷ,*		D. *ν-όοις, οῖς,*
A. *ν-όον, οῦν,*	G. D. *ν-όοιν, οῖν.*	A. *ν-όους, οῦς,*
V. *ν-όε, οῦ.*		V. *ν-όοι, οῖ.*

So its compounds *εὔνοος, ἄνοος,* &c. Also *ῥόος, a stream; πλόος, a voyage; χνόος, down; χρόος, the skin;* with their compounds. But the neuter plural in *α* of compounds remains uncontracted; as, *εὔνοα, καλίῤῥοα, εὔπλοα.* Even in the genitive we rather say *εὐνόων, εὐπλόων,* than *εὔνων, εὔπλων,* &c.

To the contracted of this form may Ἰησοῦς be referred, differing in the dative only, which ends in *οῦ·* and (with more propriety than to the triptots) diminutives in *ῦς·* as, Διονῦς, Καμῦς, Κλαυσῦς.

Sing.	Sing.
N. Ἰησ-οῦς,	N. Διον-ῦς,
G. Ἰησ-οῦ,	G. Διον-ῦ,
D. Ἰησ-οῦ,	D. Διον-ῦ,
A. Ἰησ-οῦν,	A. Διον-ῦν,
V. Ἰησ-οῦ.	V. Διον-ῦ.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension of simples end in *ως*, mostly masculine but sometimes feminine, and *ων* neuter.

This declension is, in reality, nothing but the Attic dialect of the third, from which it is formed by changing the last vowel or diphthong into *ω*, subscribing *ι*, and making the vocative like the nominative; as, *λαγώς, λαγώ, a hare,* for *λαγὸς, λαγοῦ.* If the vowel preceding *ως* be *α* long, it is changed into *ε·* as, *λεώς,* for *λαὸς, a people; ἀνώγαιον, ἀνώγεων, a hall.*

ὁ νεώς, a temple.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *νε-ώς,*		N. *νε-ῴ,*
G. *νε-ώ,*	N. A. V. *νε-ώ,*	G. *νε-ῶν,*
D. *νε-ῷ,*		D. *νε-ῴς,*
A. *νε-ών,*	G. D. *νε-ῷν.*	A. *νε-ώς,*
V. *νε-ώς.*		V. *νε-ῴ.*

τὸ ἀνώγεων, *a hall.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἀνώγε-ων,		N. ἀνώγε-α,
G. ἀνώγε-ω,	N. A. V. ἀνώγε-ω,	G. ἀνώγε-ων,
D. ἀνώγε-ῳ,		D. ἀνώγε-ωσι,
A. ἀνώγε-ων,	G. D. ἀνώγε-οιν.	A. ἀνώγε-α,
V. ἀνώγε-ων.		V. ἀνώγε-α.

Obs. 1. There is one neuter in ως, viz. τὸ χρέως, τοῦ χρέω, *a debt*; though τὸ χρεών, τοῦ χρεώ, is also used.

Obs. 2. The Attics frequently omit ν in the accusative; as, τὸν λαγώ, τὸν νεώ, τὴν ἶν. So Κῶ, Κίω, Ἄθω. Sometimes in the nominative; as, τὸ ἀγήρω, for ἀγήρων.

Obs. 3. The Attics often decline after this form, words which otherwise belong to the fifth declension; as, Μίνω for Μίνωος, from Μίνως · γίλων for γίλωτα, from γίλως · and the later Greeks decline words in ως, which belong to the fourth, according to the fifth declension; as, κάλωος for κάλω, from κάλως.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Words belonging to the fifth declension of simples end in α, ι, υ, neuter, and ν, ρ, ς, ξ, ψ, of all genders, and increase in the genitive.

ὁ σωτὴρ, *a saviour.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σωτὴρ,		N. σωτῆρ-ες,
G. σωτῆρ-ος,	N. A. V. σωτῆρ-ε,	G. σωτήρ-ων,
D. σωτῆρ-ι,		D. σωτῆρ-σι,
A. σωτῆρ-α,	G. D. σωτήρ-οιν.	A. σωτῆρ-ας,
V. σῶτερ.		V. σωτῆρ-ες.

τὸ σῶμα, *a body.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σῶμα,		N. σώμα-τα,
G. σώμα-τος,	N. A. V. σώμα-τε,	G. σωμά-των,
D. σώμα-τι,		D. σώμα-σι,
A. σῶμα,	G. D. σωμά-τοιν.	A. σώμα-τα,
V. σῶμα.		V. σώμα-τα.

Some words of this declension are contracted in every case; as,

Sing.	Sing.	Sing.
N. ἴαρ, ἦρ, *the spring,*	N. λᾶας, λᾶς, *a stone,*	N. δαΐς, δᾳ̈ς, *a torch,*
G. ἴαρος, ἦρος, &c.	G. λάαος, λᾶος, &c.	G. δαΐδος, δᾳ̈δος, &c

Some are contracted only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural; as,

ναῦς, *a ship.*

Sing.	Plur.	
N. ναῦς,	N. ν-ᾶες,	αῦς.
G. νεός.	A. ν-ᾶας,	
	V. ν-ᾶες,	

βότρυς, *a bunch of grapes.*

Sing.	Plur.	
N. βότρυς,	N. βότρ-υες,	υς.
G. βότρυος.	A. βότρ-υας,	
	V. βότρ-υες,	

βοῦς, *an ox or cow.*

Sing.	Plur.	
N. βοῦς,	N. β-όες,	οῦς.
G. βοός.	A. β-όας,	
	V. β-όες,	

κλείς, *a key.*

Sing.	Plur.	
N. κλείς,	N. κλ-ῖδες,	ῖς.
G. κλειδός.	A. κλ-ῖδας,	
	V. κλ-ῖδες,	

Θυγάτηρ, *a daughter*, ἀνὴρ, *a man*, and Δημήτηρ, *Ceres*, are syncopated in all cases, except the nominative and vocative singular, and the dative plural, ἀνὴρ inserting δ, because ρ is never immediately preceded by ν.

Sing.		Sing.	
N. θυγάτ-ηρ,		N. ἀν-ὴρ,	
G. θυγατ-έρος,	θυγατ-ρὸς,	G. ἀν-έρος,	ἀν-δρὸς,
D. θυγατ-έρι,	θυγατ-ρὶ,	D. ἀν-έρι,	ἀν-δρὶ,
A. θυγατ-έρα,	θύγατ-ρα,	A. ἄν-έρα,	ἄν-δρα,
V. θύγατ-ερ.		V. ἄν-ερ.	
Dual.		**Dual.**	
N. A. V. θυγατ-έρε,	θύγατ-ρε,	N. A. V. ἀν-έρε,	ἄν-δρε,
G. D. θυγατ-έροιν,	θυγατ-ροῖν.	G. D. ἀν-έροιν,	ἀν-δροῖν.
Plur.		**Plur.**	
N. θυγατ-έρες,	θύγατ-ρες,	N. ἀν-έρες,	ἄν-δρες,
G. θυγατ-έρων,	θυγατ-ρῶν,	G. ἀν-έρων,	ἀν-δρῶν,
D. θυγατ-ράσι,		D. ἀν-δράσι,	
A. θυγατ-έρας,	θύγατ-ρας,	A. ἀν-έρας,	ἄν-δρας,
V. θυγατ-έρες,	θύγατ-ρες.	V. ἀν-έρες,	ἄν-δρες.

After this manner also ἀρὴν, ἀρένος, ἀρνὸς, *a lamb*, and κύων, κύνος, κυνὸς, *a dog*, are syncopated, the latter dropping ο in all the cases. To these may be joined πατὴρ, *a father*, μήτηρ, *a mother*, and γαστὴρ, *the belly*; but they are not syncopated in the accusative singular, and the genitive and accusative plural, to distinguish them from πάτρα, *one's native country*, μήτρα, *the matrix*, and γάστρα, *the bottom of a vessel*, of the second declension. Γαστὴρ differs from πατὴρ and μήτηρ, by making γαστῆρσι in the dative plural.

For the formation of the genitive, accusative, and vocative singular, and dative plural, of this declension, see pages 14 — 18.

II. CONTRACTS.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns of the first declension of contracts end in ης masculine and feminine, and ες, ος, neuter.

ἡ τριήρης, *a galley*.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
N. τριήρ-ης,				N. τριήρ-εις,	ις,
G. τριήρ-εος,	ους,	N. A. V. τριήρ-ει,	η,	G. τριηρ-έων,	ῶν,
D. τριήρ-εῖ,	ῖ,			D. τριήρ-εσι,	
A. τριήρ-εα,	η,	G. D. τριηρ-έοιν,	οῖν.	A. τριήρ-εας,	ις,
V. τρίηρ-ες.				V. τριήρ-εις,	ις.

τὸ τεῖχος, *a wall*.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
N. τεῖχ-ος,				N. τείχ-εα,	η,
G. τείχ-εος,	ους,	N. A. V. τείχ-ει,	η,	G. τειχ-έων,	ῶν,
D. τείχ-εῖ,	ῖ,			D. τείχ-εσι,	
A. τεῖχ-ος,		G. D. τειχ-έοιν,	οῖν.	A. τείχ-εα,	η,
V. τεῖχ-ος.				V. τείχ-εα,	η.

Obs. 1. Proper names have sometimes the accusative and vocative according to the first of the simples; as, τὸν Σωκράτην, τὸν Ἀντισθένην, τὸν Ἀριστοφάνην, ὦ Σωκράτη, ὦ Ἀριστοφάνη.

Obs. 2. Proper names in κλέης are doubly contracted; thus,

	1st Contraction.		2d Contraction.
N.	Ἡρακλ-έης,		ῆς,
G.	Ἡρακλ-έους,	έους,	έος,
D.	Ἡρακλ-έῑ,	έι,	έῑ, εῖ,
A.	Ἡρακλ-έα,	έα,	έα, ῆ,
V.	Ἡράκλ-εες,	εες,	ες.

Obs. 3. The termination εα, when preceded by a vowel, is contracted into α, and not into η · as, ὑγιὴς, τὸν and τὰ ὑγιᾶ, ὑγιᾶ · χρέος, τὰ χρέα, χρέα.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the second declension of contracts end in ις masculine and feminine, and ι neuter.

ὁ ὄφις, *a serpent.*

Sing:	Dual.	Plur.
N. ὄφ-ις,		N. ὄφ-εες, ις,
G. ὄφ-ῐος,	N. A. V. ὄφ-ι,	G. ὀφ-έων,
D. ὄφ-ιῑ, ι,		D. ὄφ-εσι,
A. ὄφ-ιν,	G. D. ὀφ-έοιν.	A. ὄφ-εας, ις,
V. ὄφ-ι.		V. ὄφ-εες, ις.

τὸ σίνηπι, *mustard.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. σίνηπ-ι,		N. σινήπ-εα, ι,
G. σινήπ-εος,	N. A. V. σινήπ-ε,	G. σινηπ-έων,
D. σινήπ-ῐι, ι,		D. σινήπ-εσι,
A. σίνηπ-ι,	G. D. σινηπ-έοιν.	A. σινήπ-εα, ι,
V. σίνηπ-ι.		V. σινήπ-εα, ι.

Obs. The form in ις -ιος is properly Ionic. Nouns in ις are more commonly inflected in εος, D. εῖ, ει. Dual. N. ε, G. έοιν. Plural. N. V. εες, εις, G. έων, D. εσι, A. εας, εις. But the most usual form of the genitives is the Attic, in εως and εων.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the third declension of contracts end in ευς masculine, υς masculine and feminine, and υ neuter.

ὁ βασιλεὺς, *a king.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. βασῐ́λ-εὺς,		N. βασιλ-έες, εῖς,
G. βασιλ-έος,	N. A. V. βασιλ-έε, ῆ,	G. βασιλ-έων,
D. βασιλ-ῐ́ῑ, εῖ,		D. βασιλ-εῦσι,
A. βασιλ-έα,	G. D. βασιλ-έοιν.	A. βασιλ-έας, εῖς,
V. βασιλ-εῦ.		V. βασιλ-έες, εῖς.

ὁ πέλεκυς, an axe.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. πέλεκ-υς,		N. πελέκ-εες, εις,
G. πελέκ-εος,	N. A. V. πελέκ-εε, η,	G. πελεκ-έων,
D. πελέκ-εϊ, ει,		D. πελέκ-εσι,
A. πέλεκ-υν,	G. D. πελεκ-έοιν.	A. πελέκ-εας, εις,
V. πέλεκ-υ.		V. πελέκ-εες, εις.

τὸ ἄστυ, a city.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἄστ-υ,		N. ἄστ-εα, η,
G. ἄστ-εος,	N. A. V. ἄστ-εε, η,	G. ἀστ-έων,
D. ἄστ-εϊ, ει,		D. ἄστ-εσι,
A. ἄστ-υ,	G. D. ἀστ-έοιν.	A. ἄστ-εα, η,
V. ἄστ-υ.		V. ἄστ-εα, η.

Obs. The Attic genitive in εως is most in use, particularly from masculines in ευς. Nouns in ευς pure contract εως in the genitive into ως, and εα in the accusative singular and plural into α · as, χοεὺς, *a* certain *measure*, χοῶς for χοέως, χοᾶ for χοέα, and χοᾶς for χοέας.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension of contracts end in ω, ως, feminine.

ἡ αἰδὼς, modesty.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. αἰδ-ὼς,		N. αἰδ-οὶ,
G. αἰδ-όος, οῦς,	N. A. V. αἰδ-ὼ,	G. αἰδ-ῶν,
D. αἰδ-όϊ, οῖ,		D. αἰδ-οῖς,
A. αἰδ-όα, ὼ,	G. D. αἰδ-οῖν.	A. αἰδ-οὺς,
V. αἰδ-οῖ.		V. αἰδ-οί.

Obs. 1. The dual and plural are formed like nouns in ος of the third of the simples.

Obs. 2. The only nouns in ως of this form are αἰδὼς and ἠὼς, and the use of these scarcely extends beyond the singular.

Obs. 3. In the same manner are declined the Attic forms in ω for ων -ονος· as, Γοργὼ, Γοργοῦς, for Γοργὼν, Γοργόνος.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fifth declension of contracts end in ας pure and ρας, and are of the neuter gender.

τὸ κέρας, a horn.

Sing.

N. κέρ-ας,				
G. κέρ-ᾱτος,	(by syncope)	κερ-ᾰος,	(by crasis)	κέρ-ως,
D. κέρ-ατι,		κέρ-αϊ,		κέρ-ᾳ,
A. κέρ-ας,				
V. κέρ-ας.				

		Dual.	
N. A. V.	χίρ-ατι,	χίρ-αι,	χῖρ-ε,
G. D.	χιρ-άτοιν,	χιρ-άοιν,	χιρ-ῶν.
		Plur.	
N.	χίρ-ατα,	χίρ-αα,	χίρ-α,
G.	χιρ-άτων,	χιρ-άων,	χιρ-ῶν,
D.	χίρ-ασι,		
A.	χίρ-ατα,	χίρ-αα,	χίρ-α,
V.	χίρ-ατα,	χίρ-αα,	χίρ-α.] ***

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

Irregular nouns may be divided into two classes, *defective* and *redundant*.

I. DEFECTIVE NOUNS.

The following are indeclinable; the names of the letters of the alphabet; nouns shortened by apocope, as δῶ for δῶμα, κάρα or κάρη for κάρηνον· and some foreign names, as Ἀβραάμ.

Some have only one case, as ἡ δὼς, *a gift*; αἱ κατακλῶθες, *the fates*; ὦ πόποι, *O gods*.

Some are used in two cases only, as ὁ λῖς, τὸν λῖν, *a lion*; οἱ φθοῖς from φθόϊες, τοὺς φθοῖς from φθόϊας, *a sort of cake*.

The following have the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular only; βρέτας, δέμας, ἦδος, λέπας, ὄναρ, ὄφελος, σέλας, ὕπαρ.

Some have no plural, as ἀὴρ, ἅλς, γῆ, ἔλαιον, πῦρ, and others known by the sense.

The following have no singular; τὰ ἔγκατα, *entrails*; οἱ ἐτησίαι, *the trade winds*; the names of festivals, as τὰ Διονύσια, *the feast of Bacchus*; and some names of cities, as αἱ Ἀθῆναι, τὰ Μέγαρα.

II. REDUNDANT NOUNS.

1. Some nouns have different terminations in the nominative; as, Μωσῆς, Μωσεύς· δάκρυ, δάκρυον· δένδρος, δένδρον· χρὼς, χροῦς· ταὼν, ταώς· στρατὸς, στρατία· φθόγγος, φθογγή· πλαστὴρ, πλαστής· μάκαρ, μάκαρς, μακάριος, &c. Nouns in ὼν, όνος, in particular, are declined by the Attics in ὼ, οῦς· as, χελιδὼ, χελιδοῦς, for χελιδὼν, χελιδόνος. So ἀηδὼ for ἀηδὼν, Γοργὼ for Γοργών.

Frequently a new form of the nominative arises from an oblique case of the old form; as, φύλαξ, φύλακος, and φύλακος, φυλάκου· μάρτυρ, μάρτυρος, and μάρτυρος, μαρτύρου· διάκτωρ,

διάκτορος, and διάκτορος, διακτόρου· ψίθυρ, ψίθυρος, and ψίθυρος, ψιθύρου. In like manner γέρων, γέροντος, whence the dative plural γερόντοις· πάθημα, παθήματος, dative plural παθημάτοις. So from the accusative Δημητέρα, Δήμητρα, a new nominative Δήμητρα -ας, has arisen.

2. Some admit different inflections from the same nominative; as, μύκης, μύκου and μύκητος· Θαλῆς, Θαλοῦ and Θάλητος· Ἄρης, Ἄρου, Ἄρεος, and Ἄρητος· ἔλερς, ἐλέου and ἐλέεος· ὄσσος, ὄσσου and ὄσσεος· ὄχος, ὄχου and ὄχεος· σκότος, σκότου and σκότεος· ταρίχος, ταρίχου and ταρίχεος· νοῦς, νοῦ and νοός· χοῦς, χοῦ and χοός· κάλως, κάλωος and κάλω· ἔρως, ἔρωτος and ἔρω· τίγρις, τίγριος and τίγριδος· μῆνις, μήνιος and μήνιδος· θέμις, θέμιστος, θέμιτος, and θέμιδος. Οἰδίπους and all compounds of πους make ποδος and που. Some nouns in ης are declined after the first and third declension in the accusative and vocative; thus, Σωκράτης of the third declension makes Σωκράτη, Σώκρατες, after the third, and Σωκράτην, Σωκράτη, after the first.

3. Some are regularly declined, and have besides, in the oblique cases, other forms, which descend from obsolete nominatives; as, υἱὸς, υἱοῦ, υἱῷ, and υἱέος, υἱεῖ, from υἱεὺς, also υἷος, υἵϊ, from υἷς· ὄνειρον, ὀνείρου, and ὀνείρατος from ὄνειρας. Likewise ἀΐδης, ἀΐδου, and ἄϊδος from ἄϊς· ἀλκή, ἀλκῆς, and ἀλκὸς from ἄλξ· ἰωκή, ἰωκῆς, and ἰῶκος from ἰώξ· κλάδος, κλάδου, and κλαδὸς from κλάς· κρόκη, κρόκης, and κροκὸς from κρόξ· λιτὸς, λιτοῦ, and λιτὸς from λίς· φυγή, φυγῆς, and φυγὸς from φύξ. In the same manner πρόβατον, dative plural προβάτοις, and πρόβασι from πρόβας· πρόσωπον, προσώποις, and προσώπασι from πρόσωπας.

Some nouns, without having two forms in use in any case, borrow their oblique cases from obsolete nominatives; as, γάλα, γάλακτος, from γάλαξ· γυνή, γυναικὸς, from γύναιξ· ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, from ὕδας· σκὼρ, σκατὸς, from σκάς· Ζεὺς, voc. Ζεῦ, makes Διὸς, Διΐ, Δία, from Δὶς, and Ζηνὸς, Ζηνὶ, Ζῆνα, from Ζήν.

4. Some have different genders in the singular and in the plural.

Masculine in the singular, and neuter in the plural; Τάρταρ -ος, -α. The following are commonly added, but they sometimes occur in the neuter singular; ἐρετμ-ὸς, -ά· ζυγ-ὸς, -ά· νῶτ-ος, -α.

Masculine in the singular, masculine and neuter in the plural; δεσμ-ὸς, -οὶ and -α· δίφρ-ος, -οι and -α· θεσμ-ὸς, -οὶ and -ά· κύκλ-ος, -οι and -α· λύχν-ος, -οι and -α· μηρ-ὸς, -οὶ and -ά· μοχλ-ὸς, -οὶ and -ά· πυρσ-ὸς, -οὶ and -ά· σῖτ-ος, -οι

and *-α*: *σταθμ-ὸς*, *-οὶ* and *-ά*· *ταρσ-ὸς*, *-οὶ* and *-ά*· *χαλιν-ὸς*, *-οὶ* and *-ά*. The following are more rare in the neuter plural; *δάκτυλ-ος*, *-οι* and *-α*· *δρυμ-ὸς*, *-οὶ* and *-ά*· *ῥύπ-ος*, *-οι* and *-α*· *τράχηλ-ος*, *οι* and *α*.

Feminine in the singular, feminine and neuter in the plural; *κέλευθ-ος*, *-οι* and *-α*.

DERIVATIVE NOUNS.

I. PATRONYMICS.

1. Masculine patronymics are derived from the genitive singular of their primitives, by changing the termination into *άδης*, *ιάδης*, or *ίδης*.

If the primitive be of the first declension, or in *ος* pure of the second, the change is into *άδης*· as, *Βορέας*, *Βορέ-ου*, *Βορε-άδης*· *῾Ιππότης*, *῾Ιππότ-ου*, *῾Ιπποτ-άδης*· *῎Ηλιος*, *῾Ηλί-ου*, *῾Ηλι-άδης*.

But when the penultima of the genitive is long, of whatever declension it be, the change is into *ιάδης*· as, *Λαέρτης*, *Λαέρτ-ου*, *Λαερτ-ιάδης*· *῎Ατλας*, *῎Ατλαντ-ος*, *᾽Ατλαντ-ιάδης*.

Under every other circumstance the change is always into *ίδης*· as, *Αἰακὸς*, *Αἰακ-οῦ*, *Αἰακ-ίδης*· *Νέστωρ*, *Νέστορ-ος*, *Νεστορ-ίδης*.

The Ionics form their patronymics in *ιων*· as, *Κρονίων* for *Κρονίδης*, from *Κρόνος*. The Æolics in *άδιος*. as, *῾Ρῳάδιος* for *῾Ρῳάδης*, from *῎Ρῳας*.

2. Feminine patronymics end in *ὶς*, *ὰς*, *ηΐς*, *ίνη*, or *ώνη*.

Those in *ὶς* and *ὰς* are formed from their masculines by casting off *δη*· as, *Νεστορίδης*, *Νεστορὶς*· *῾Ιλιάδης*, *῾Ιλιὰς*.

Those in *ηΐς*, from the nominative of the primitives, by changing the termination into *ηΐς*· as, *Χρύσης*, *Χρυσηΐς*· *Κάδμος*, *Καδμηΐς*.

Those in *ίνη*, from nominatives of the second declension in *ος* impure, and of the third in *ευς*· as, *῎Αδρηστος*, *᾽Αδρηστίνη*· *Νηρεὺς*, *Νηρίνη*.

Those in *ώνη*, from nominatives of the second declension in *ος*, and of the third in *ων*, when these terminations are preceded by *ι* or *υ*· as, *᾽Ακρίσιος*, *᾽Ακρισιώνη*· *᾽Ιλεκτρύων*, *᾽Ηλεκτρυώνη*.

II. DIMINUTIVES.

1. Masculine diminutives end in *ας*, *παππίας* from *πάππας*· *αξ*, *λίθαξ* from *λίθος*· *ινης*, *ἐλαφίνης* from *ἔλαφος*· *ιλος*, *ναυτίλος* from *ναύτης*· *υλος*, *μικκύλος* from *μικκὸς*, Dor. for *μικρός*· *ιχνος*,

κυλίχνος from *κύλιξ*· *ισκος, ἀνθρωπίσκος* from *ἄνθρωπος*· *ιων, μωρίων* from *μωρός*.

2. Feminine diminutives end in *ας, χοιρὰς* from *χοῖρος*· *ις, νησὶς* from *νῆσος*· *ιγξ, φύσιγξ* from *φύσα*· *ακνη, πιθάκνη* from *πίθος*· *ιχνη, πολίχνη* from *πόλις*· *ισκη, παιδίσκη* from *παῖς*.

3. Neuter diminutives end in *ιον, στρουθίον* from *στρουθός*· *αιον, γύναιον* from *γυνή*· *ειον, ἀγγεῖον* from *ἄγγος*· *διον, γήδιον* from *γῆ*· *ιδιον, γνωμίδιον* from *γνώμη*· *υλλιον, εἰδύλλιον* from *εἶδος*· *αριον, ὀνάριον* from *ὄνος*· *ασιον, κοράσιον* from *κόρη*.

One primitive has sometimes a variety of diminutives; as, from *κόρη* is derived *κορίσκη, κόριον, κοράσιον, κορίσκιον, κορίδιον*.

One diminutive sometimes generates another; as, from *πολίχνη* comes *πολίχνιον*.

III. VERBALS

Are generally formed by casting off the augment of their primitives, and changing the termination,

in the *first person* of the perfect passive,

into	*μα,*	as	*γράμμα*	from *γέγραμμαι.*
	μη,	—	*γραμμὴ*	
	μος,	—	*δεσμὸς*	— *δέδεσμαι.*
	μων,	—	*νοήμων*	— *νενόημαι.*

in the *second person* of the perfect passive,

into	*ια,*	as	*δοκιμασία*	from *δεδοκίμασαι.*
	ις,	—	*ποίησις*	— *πεποίησαι.*
	ασιος,	—	*θαυμάσιος*	— *τεθαύμασαι.*
	ιμος,	—	*χρήσιμος*	— *κέχρησαι.*

in the *third person* of the perfect passive,

Masc.

into	*τηρ,*	as	*χαρακτὴρ*	from *κεχάρακται.*
	της,	—	*ποιητὴς*	— *πεποίηται.*
	τικος,	—	*κριτικὸς*	— *κέκριται.*
	τος,	—	*ἀκουστὸς*	— *ἤκουσται.*
	τωρ,	—	*κοσμήτωρ*	— *κεκόσμηται.*

Femin.

into	*τις,*	as	*πίστις*	from *πέπεισται.*
	τρα,	—	*ὀρχήστρα*	— *ὄρχηται.*
	τρις,	—	*ὀρχηστρὶς*	
	τυς,	—	*ὀρχηστὺς*	

Neut.

into	*τηριον,*	as	*ποτήριον*	from *πέποται.*
	τρον,	—	*δίδακτρον*	— *δεδίδακται.*
	τεος, εα, εον,	—	*γραπτέος*	— *γέγραπται.*

in the *first person* of the perfect middle,

into	ευς,	as	τομεὺς	from τέτομια.
	η,	—	ἐπιστολὴ	— ἐπέστολα.
	ιον,	—	λόγιον	— λέλογα.
	ος,	—	τόνος	— τέτονα.

A few are formed from other tenses; as,

λευκὸς, from the present λεύσσω·
ταραχὴ, from the perfect τετάραχα·
θήκη, from the first aorist ἔθηκα·
φυγὴ, from the second aorist ἔφυγον.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are declined like substantives.

Some adjectives have different terminations for all the three genders; some have one for the masculine and feminine, and another for the neuter; others have only one for all the genders.

1. Adjectives of three terminations end in

M.	F.	N.
ος,	η,	ον·
ας,	ασα,	αν·
ας,	αινα,	αν·
εις,	εισα,	εν·
εις,	εσσα,	εν·
ην,	εινα,	εν·
ους,	ουσα,	ον·
υς,	εια,	υ·
υς,	υσα,	υν·
ων,	ουσα,	ον·
ων,	ουσα,	ουν·
ων,	ωσα,	ων·
ως,	ωσα,	ως·
ως,	υια,	ος,

In adjectives of three terminations, all feminines are of the first declension; all masculines in *ος*, with their neuters in *ον*, of the second; and all other masculines and neuters, of the third.

καλὸς, beautiful.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *καλ-ὸς, ἡ, ὸν,*	N. A. V.	N. *καλ-οὶ, αἱ, ἁ,*
G. *καλ-οῦ, ῆς, οῦ,*	*καλ-ὼ, ὰ, ὼ,*	G. *καλ-ῶν, ῶν, ῶν,*
D. *καλ-ῷ, ῇ, ῷ,*		D. *καλ-οῖς, αῖς, οῖς,*
A. *καλ-ὸν, ὴν, ὸν,*	G. D.	A. *καλ-οὺς, ὰς, ὰ,*
V. *καλ-ὲ, ὴ, ὸν.*	*καλ-οῖν, αῖν, οῖν.*	V. *καλ-οὶ, αὶ, ά.*

Adjectives in ος pure and ρος make the feminine in α· as, *φίλιος, φιλία, φίλιον, friendly; μακρὸς, μακρὰ, μακρὸν, long:* except those in εος and οος not preceded by ρ· as, *χάλκεος, χαλκέη, χάλκεον, brazen; ὄγδοος, ὀγδόη, ὄγδοον, the eighth.*

μακρὸς, long.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. *μακρ-ὸς, ὰ, ὸν,*	N. A. V.	N. *μακρ-οὶ, αὶ, ὰ,*
G. *μακρ-οῦ, ᾶς, οῦ,*	*μακρ-ὼ, ὰ, ὼ,*	G. *μακρ-ῶν, ῶν, ῶν,*
D. *μακρ-ῷ, ᾷ, ῷ,*		D. *μακρ-οῖς, αῖς, οῖς,*
A. *μακρ-ὸν, ὰν, ὸν,*	G. D.	A. *μακρ-οὺς, ὰς, ὰ,*
V. *μακρ-ὲ, ὰ, ὸν.*	*μακρ-οῖν, αῖν, οῖν.*	V. *μακρ-οὶ, αὶ, ά.*

Some adjectives in εος, εη, εον, and οος, οη, οον, are contracted into οῦς, ῆ, οῦν· as, *χρύσ-εος, έη, εον, golden*, into *χρυσ-οῦς, ῆ, οῦν*· likewise some in εος, έα, εον, into οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν· as, *ἀργύρ-εος, έα, εον, of silver*, into *ἀργυρ-οῦς, ᾶ, οῦν.*

The adjectives *ἄλλος, τηλικοῦτος, τοιοῦτος*, and *τοσοῦτος*, make the neuter in ο, though the neuters *τοιοῦτον* and *τοσοῦτον* are sometimes found.

Many adjectives in ος, especially compounds and derivatives, have but one termination for the masculine and feminine; as, *ὁ, ἡ ἔνδοξος*· also adjectives of three terminations are often used as common in Homer and the Attic writers; as, *κλυτὸς Ἱπποδάμεια*, Il. β'. 742. *ἀναγκαῖος τροφὴ*, Thucyd. 1. 2.

πᾶς, all.

Sing.
N. *π-ᾶς, π-ᾶσα, π-ᾶν,*
G. *π-αντὸς, άσης, αντὸς,*
D. *π-αντὶ, άσῃ, αντὶ,*
A. *π-άντα, ᾶσαν, ᾶν,*
V. *π-ᾶς, ᾶσα, ᾶν.*

μέλας, black.

Sing.
N. *μέλ-ας, αινα, αν,*
G. *μέλ-ανος, αίνης, ανος,*
D. *μέλ-ανι, αίνῃ, ανι,*
A. *μέλ-ανα, αιναν, αν,*
V. *μέλ-αν, αινα, αν.*

Dual.	Dual.
N. A. V. *π-άντε, άσα, άντε,*	N. A. V. *μέλ-ανε, αίνα, ανε,*
G. D. *π-άντοιν, άσαιν, άντοιν.*	G. D. *μελ-άνοιν, αίναιν, άνοιν.*
Plur.	**Plur.**
N. *π-άντες, ᾶσαι, άντα,*	N. *μέλ-ανες, αιναι, ανα,*
G. *π-άντων, ασῶν, άντων,*	G. *μελ-άνων, αινῶν, άνων,*
D. *π-ᾶσι, άσαις, πᾶσι,*	D. *μέλ-ασι, αίναις, ασι,*
A. *π-άντας, άσας, άντα,*	A. *μέλ-ανας, αίνας, ανα,*
V. *π-άντες, ᾶσαι, άντα.*	V. *μέλ-ανες, αιναι, ανα.*
Participles in *ας, ασα, αν*, are declined like this adjective.	The only other of this form is *τάλας, wretched.*

τυφθείς, having been struck.	*χαρίεις, graceful.*
Sing.	**Sing.**
N. *τυφθ-είς, εῖσα, ἐν,*	N. *χαρί-εις, εσσα, εν,*
G. *τυφθ-έντος, είσης, έντος,*	G. *χαρί-εντος, έσσης, εντος,*
D. *τυφθ-έντι, είσῃ, έντι,*	D. *χαρί-εντι, έσσῃ, εντι,*
A. *τυφθ-έντα, εῖσαν, ἐν,*	A. *χαρί-εντα, εσσαν, εν,*
V. *τυφθ-είς, εῖσα, έν.*	V. *χαρί-εν* or *ει, εσσα, εν.*
Dual.	**Dual.**
N. A. V. *τυφθ-έντε, είσα, έντε,*	N. A. V. *χαρί-εντε, έσσα, εντε,*
G. D. *τυφθ-έντοιν, είσαιν, έντοιν.*	G. D. *χαρι-έντοιν, έσσαιν, έντοιν.*
Plur.	**Plur.**
N. *τυφθ-έντες, εῖσαι, έντα,*	N. *χαρί-εντες, εσσαι, εντα,*
G. *τυφθ-έντων, εισῶν, έντων,*	G. *χαρι-έντων, εσσῶν, έντων,*
D. *τυφθ-εῖσι, είσαις, εῖσι,*	D. *χαρί-εισι, έσσαις, εισι,*
A. *τυφθ-έντας, είσας, έντα,*	A. *χαρί-εντας, έσσας, εντα,*
V. *τυφθ-έντες, εῖσαι, έντα.*	V. *χαρί-εντες, εσσαι, εντα.*

From adjectives declined like *χαρίεις* arise several contracts, *ήεις, ήεσσα, ῆεν,* being contracted into *ῆς, ῆσσα, ῆν,* and *όεις, όεσσα, όεν,* into *οῦς, οῦσσα, οῦν*· thus,

τιμῆς, honored.	*μελιτοῦς, full of honey.*
Sing.	**Sing.**
N. *τιμ-ῆς, ῆσσα, ῆν,*	N. *μελῖτ-οῦς, οῦσσα, οῦν,*
G. *τιμ-ῆντος, ήσσης, ῆντος,*	G. *μελιτ-οῦντος, ούσσης, οῦντος,*
D. *τιμ-ῆντι, ήσσῃ, ῆντι,*	D. *μελιτ-οῦντι, ούσσῃ, οῦντι,*
A. *τιμ-ῆντα, ῆσσαν, ῆν,*	A. *μελιτ-οῦντα, οῦσσαν, οῦν,*
V. *τιμ-ῆν* or *ῆ, ῆσσα, ῆν.*	V. *μελιτ-οῦν* or *οῦ, οῦσσα, οῦν.*
Dual.	**Dual.**
N. A. V. *τιμ-ῆντε, ήσσα, ῆντε,*	N. A. V. *μελιτ-οῦντε, ούσσα, οῦντε,*
G. D. *τιμ-ήντοιν, ήσσαιν, ήντοιν.*	G. D. *μελιτ-ούντοιν, ούσσαιν, ούντοιν.*

Plur.	Plur.
N. τιμ-ῆντες, ῆσσαι, ῆντα,	N. μελιτ-οῦντες, οῦσσαι, οῦντα,
G. τιμ-ήντων, ησσῶν, ήντων,	G. μελιτ-ούντων, ουσσῶν, ούντων,
D. τιμ-ῆσι, ῆσσαις, ῆσι,	D. μελιτ-οῦσι, ούσσαις, οῦσι,
A. τιμ-ῆντας, ήσσας, ῆντα,	A. μελιτ-οῦντας, ούσσας, οῦντα,
V. τιμ-ῆντες, ῆσσαι, ῆντα.	V. μελιτ-οῦντες, οῦσσαι, οῦντα.

τέρην, *tender.*

Sing.	
N. τέρ-ην, εινα, εν,	
G. τέρ-ενος, είνης, ενος,	
D. τέρ-ενι, είνῃ, ενι,	
A. τέρ-ενα, ειναν, εν,	
V. τέρ-εν, ειναι, εν.	
Dual.	
N. A. V. τέρ-ενε, είνα, ενε,	
G. D. τερ-ένοιν, είναιν, ένοιν.	
Plur.	
N. τέρ-ενες, ειναι, ενα,	
G. τερ-ένων, εινῶν, ένων.	
D. τέρ-εσι, είναις, εσι,	
A. τέρ-ενας, είνας, ενα,	
V. τέρ-ενες, ειναι, ενα.	

δοὺς, *having given.*

Sing.	
N. δοὺς, δοῦσα, δὸν,	
G. δόντος, δούσης, δόντος,	
D. δόντι, δούσῃ, δόντι,	
A. δόντα, δοῦσαν, δὸν,	
V. δοὺς, δοῦσα, δόν.	
Dual.	
N. A. V. δόντε, δούσα, δόντε,	
G. D. δόντοιν, δούσαιν, δόντοιν.	
Plur.	
N. δόντες, δοῦσαι, δόντα,	
G. δόντων, δουσῶν, δόντων,	
D. δοῦσι, δούσαις, δοῦσι,	
A. δόντας, δούσας, δόντα,	
V. δόντες, δοῦσαι, δόντα.	

ἡδὺς, *sweet.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἡδ-ὺς, εῖα, ὺ,	N. A. V.	N. ἡδ-έες, εῖς, εῖαι, έα,
G. ἡδ-έος, είας, έος,	ἡδ-έε, εία, έε,	G. ἡδ-έων, ειῶν, έων,
D. ἡδ-εῖ, εῖ, εἰᾳ, εῖ, εῖ,		D. ἡδ-έσι, είαις, έσι,
A. ἡδ-ὺν, εῖαν, ὺ,	G. D.	A. ἡδ-έας, εῖς, είας, έα,
V. ἡδ-ὺ, εῖα, ύ.	ἡδ-έοιν, είαιν, έοιν.	V. ἡδ-έες, εῖς, εῖαι, έα.

Adjectives of this termination, in the poets, often make the accusative singular in ια instead of υν: as, ἰθέια πόντον, Il. ζ'. 291.

Sometimes they are used as common; as, ἡδὺς ἀϋτμὴ, Odys. μ'. 369.

ζευγνὺς, *joining.*

Sing.	
N. ζευγν-ὺς, ῦσα, ὺν,	
G. ζευγν-ύντος, ύσης, ύντος,	
D. ζευγν-ύντι, ύσῃ, ύντι,	
A. ζευγν-ύντα, ῦσαν, ὺν,	
V. ζευγν-ὺς, ῦσα, ύν.	

ἑκὼν, *willing.*

Sing.	
N. ἑκ-ὼν, οῦσα, ὸν,	
G. ἑκ-όντος, ούσης, όντος,	
D. ἑκ-όντι, ούσῃ, όντι,	
A. ἑκ-όντα, οῦσαν, ὸν,	
V. ἑκ-ὼν, οῦσα, όν.	

Dual.	Dual.
N. A. V. ζευγν-ύντε, ύσα, ύντε,	N. A. V. ἑκ-όντε, ούσα, όντε,
G. D. ζευγν-ύντοιν, ύσαιν, ύντοιν.	G. D. ἑκ-όντοιν, ούσαιν, όντοιν.
Plur.	Plur.
N. ζευγν-ύντες, ῦσαι, ύντα,	N. ἑκ-όντες, οῦσαι, όντα,
G. ζευγν-ύντων, υσῶν, ύντων,	G. ἑκ-όντων, ουσῶν, όντων,
D. ζευγν-ῦσι, ύσαις, ῦσι,	D. ἑκ-οῦσι, ούσαις, οῦσι,
A. ζευγν-ύντας, ύσας, ύντα,	A. ἑκ-όντας, ούσας, όντα,
V. ζευγν-ύντες, ῦσαι, ύντα.	V. ἑκ-όντες, οῦσαι, όντα.

Participles of the present, first future, and second aorist active are declined like ἑκών.

τυπῶν, *going to strike.*	τιμῶν, *honoring.*
Sing.	Sing.
N. τυπ-ῶν, οῦσα, οῦν,	N. τιμ-ῶν, ῶσα, ῶν,
G. τυπ-οῦντος, ούσης, οῦντος,	G. τιμ-ῶντος, ώσης, ῶντος,
D. τυπ-οῦντι, ούσῃ, οῦντι,	D. τιμ-ῶντι, ώσῃ, ῶντι,
A. τυπ-οῦντα, οῦσαν, οῦν,	A. τιμ-ῶντα, ῶσαν, ῶν,
V. τυπ-ῶν, οῦσα, οῦν.	V. τιμ-ῶν, ῶσα, ῶν.
Dual.	Dual.
N. A. V. τυπ-οῦντε, ούσα, οῦντε,	N. A. V. τιμ-ῶντε, ώσα, ῶντε,
G. D. τυπ-ούντοιν, ούσαιν, ούντοιν.	G. D. τιμ-ώντοιν, ώσαιν, ώντοιν.
Plur.	Plur.
N. τυπ-οῦντες, οῦσαι, οῦντα,	N. τιμ-ῶντες, ῶσαι, ῶντα,
G. τυπ-ούντων, ουσῶν, ούντων,	G. τιμ-ώντων, ωσῶν, ώντων,
D. τυπ-οῦσι, ούσαις, οῦσι,	D. τιμ-ῶσι, ώσαις, ῶσι,
A. τυπ-οῦντας, ούσας, οῦντα,	A. τιμ-ῶντας, ώσας, ῶντα,
V. τυπ-οῦντες, οῦσαι, οῦντα.	V. τιμ-ῶντες, ῶσαι, ῶντα.

τετυφὼς, *having struck.*	ἑστὼς, *standing.*
Sing.	Sing.
N. τετὔφ-ὼς, υῖα, ὸς,	N. ἑστ-ὼς, ῶσα, ὼς,
G. τετυφ-ότος, υίας, ότος,	G. ἑστ-ῶτος, ώσης, ῶτος,
D. τετυφ-ότι, υίᾳ, ότι,	D. ἑστ-ῶτι, ώσῃ, ῶτι,
A. τετυφ-ότα, υῖαν, ὸς,	A. ἑστ-ῶτα, ῶσαν, ὼς,
V. τετυφ-ὼς, υῖα, ός.	V. ἑστ-ὼς, ῶσα, ώς.
Dual.	Dual.
N. A. V. τετυφ-ότε, υία, ότε,	N. A. V. ἑστ-ῶτε, ώσα, ῶτε,
G. D. τετυφ-ότοιν, υίαιν, ότοιν.	G. D. ἑστ-ώτοιν, ώσαιν, ώτοιν.
Plur.	Plur.
N. τετυφ-ότες, υῖαι, ότα,	N. ἑστ-ῶτες, ῶσαι, ῶτα,
G. τετυφ-ότων, υιῶν, ότων,	G. ἑστ-ώτων, ωσῶν, ώτων,
D. τετυφ-όσι, υίαις, όσι,	D. ἑστ-ῶσι, ώσαις, ῶσι,
A. τετυφ-ότας, υίας, ότα,	A. ἑστ-ῶτας, ώσας, ῶτα,
V. τετυφ-ότες, υῖαι, ότα.	V. ἑστ-ῶτες, ῶσαι, ῶτα.

II. Adjectives of two terminations end in

M. F.	N.
ος,	ον.
ας,	αν.
ην,	εν.
ης,	ες.
ις,	ι.
ους,	ουν.
υς,	υ.
ων,	ον.
ωρ,	ορ.
ως,	ων.

All adjectives of two terminations are of the third declension; except those in *os* and *ως*, which are of the second.

ἔνδοξος, *glorious.*

Sing.		Dual.	Plur.	
N. ἔνδοξ-ος,	ον,		N. ἔνδοξ-οι,	α,
G. ἐνδόξ-ου,		N. A. V. ἐνδόξ-ω,	G. ἐνδόξ-ων,	
D. ἐνδόξ-ῳ,			D. ἐνδόξ-οις,	
A. ἔνδοξ-ον,		G. D. ἐνδόξ-οιν.	A. ἐνδόξ-ους,	α,
V. ἔνδοξ-ε,	ον.		V. ἔνδοξ-οι,	α.

Several adjectives which are properly common sometimes take a distinct feminine; as, *ἀθανάτη μήτηρ*, Hom.; *πολυτιμήτη Δημήτηρ*, Aristoph.

ἀείναος, *everflowing.*

Sing.		Dual.	Plur.	
N. ἀείν-ας,	αν,		N. ἀείν-αντες,	αντα,
G. ἀείν-αντος,		N. A. V. ἀείν-αντε,	G. ἀειν-άντων,	
D. ἀείν-αντι,			D. ἀείν-ασι,	
A. ἀείν-αντα,	αν,	G. D. ἀειν-άντοιν.	A. ἀείν-αντας,	αντα,
V. ἀείν-αν.			V. ἀείν-αντες,	αντα.

ἄῤῥην, *male.*

Sing.		Dual.	Plur.	
N. ἄῤῥ-ην,	εν,		N. ἄῤῥ-ενες,	ενα,
G. ἄῤῥ-ενος,		N. A. V. ἄῤῥ-ενε,	G. ἀῤῥ-ένων,	
D. ἄῤῥ-ενι,			D. ἄῤῥ-εσι,	
A. ἄῤῥ-ενα,	εν,	G. D. ἀῤῥ-ένοιν.	A. ἄῤῥ-ενας,	ενα,
V. ἄῤῥ-εν.			V. ἄῤῥ-ενες,	ενα.

ἀληθής, *true.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἀληθ-ής, ές,		N. ἀληθ-έες, εῖς, έα, ῆ,
G. ἀληθ-έος, οῦς,	N. A. V. ἀληθ-έε, ῆ,	G. ἀληθ-έων, ῶν,
D. ἀληθ-ἔϊ, εῖ,		D. ἀληθ-έσι,
A. ἀληθ-έα, ῆ, ές,	G. D. ἀληθ-έοιν, οῖν.	A. ἀληθ-έας, εῖς, έα, ῆ,
V. ἀληθ-ές.		V. ἀληθ-έες, εῖς, έα, ῆ.

εὔχαρις, *agreeable.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. εὔχαρ-ις, ι,		N. εὐχάρ-ιτες, ιτα,
G. εὐχάρ-ιτος,	N. A. V. εὐχάρ-ιτε,	G. εὐχαρ-ίτων,
D. εὐχάρ-ιτι,		D. εὐχάρ-ισι,
A. εὐχάρ-ιτα & ιν, ι,	G. D. εὐχαρ-ίτοιν.	A. εὐχάρ-ιτας, ιτα,
V. εὔχαρ-ι.		V. εὐχάρ-ιτες, ιτα.

δίπους, *two-footed.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. δίπ-ους, ουν,		N. δίπ-οδες, οδα,
G. δίπ-οδος,	N. A. V. δίπ-οδε,	G. διπ-όδων,
D. δίπ-οδι,		D. δίπ-οσι,
A. δίπ-οδα & ουν, ουν,	G. D. διπ-όδοιν.	A. δίπ-οδας, οδα,
V. δίπ-ους & ου, ουν.		V. δίπ-οδες, οδα.

Adjectives in *ους* are declined after the substantives of which they are compounded. Thus, *ἀνόδους, ουν, toothless,* G. *-οντος,* D. *-οντι,* A. *-οντα, ουν.* Contracted compounds of nouns of the second declension thus; *εὔν-ους, ουν, favorably disposed,* G. *-ου,* D. *-ῳ,* A. *-ουν,* V. *-ου, ουν.* In the same manner those of *μνᾶ,* as, *δίμνους,* &c.

ἄδακρυς, *tearless.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. ἄδακρ-υς, υ,		N. ἀδάκρ-υες, υς, υα,
G. ἀδάκρ-υος,	N. A. V. ἀδάκρ-υε,	G. ἀδακρ-ύων,
D. ἀδάκρ-υι,		D. ἀδάκρ-υσι,
A. ἄδακρ-υν, υ,	G. D. ἀδακρ-ύοιν.	A. ἀδάκρ-υας, υς, υα,
V. ἄδακρ-υ.		V. ἀδάκρ-υες, υς, υα.

εὐδαίμων, *happy.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. εὐδαίμ-ων, ον,		N. εὐδαίμ-ονες, ονα,
G. εὐδαίμ-ονος,	N. A. V. εὐδαίμ-ονε,	G. εὐδαιμ-όνων,
D. εὐδαίμ-ονι,		D. εὐδαίμ-οσι,
A. εὐδαίμ-ονα, ον,	G. D. εὐδαιμ-όνοιν.	A. εὐδαίμ-ονας, ονα,
V. εὐδαιμ-ον.		V. εὐδαίμ-ονες, ονα.

Comparatives in ων are declined like εὐδαίμων, but they syncopate and contract the accusative singular of the common gender, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of all genders; thus,

μείζων, *greater.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. μείζ-ων, ον,	N. A. V.	N. μείζ-ονες, οες, ους, ονα, οα, ω,
G. μείζ-ονος,	μείζ-ονε,	G. μειζ-όνων,
D. μείζ-ονι,		D. μείζ-οσι,
A. μείζ-ονα, οα, ω, ον,	G. D.	A. μείζ-ονας, οας, ους, ονα, οα, ω,
V. μεῖζον.	μειζ-όνοιν.	V. μείζ-ονες, οες, ους, ονα, οα, ω.

μεγαλήτωρ, *magnanimous.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. μεγαλήτ-ωρ, ορ,		N. μεγαλήτ-ορες, ορα,
G. μεγαλήτ-ορος,	N. A. V. μεγαλήτ-ορε,	G. μεγαλητ-όρων,
D. μεγαλήτ-ορι,		D. μεγαλήτ-ορσι,
A. μεγαλήτ-ορα, ορ,	G. D. μεγαλητ-όροιν.	A. μεγαλήτ-ορας, ορα,
V. μεγαλῆτ-ορ.		V. μεγαλήτ-ορες, ορα.

εὔγεως, *fertile.*

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
N. εὔγε-ως, ων,		N. εὔγε-ῳ, ω,
G. εὔγε-ω,	N. A. V. εὔγε-ω,	G. εὔγε-ων,
D. εὔγε-ῳ,		D. εὔγε-ως,
A. εὔγε-ων,	G. D. εὔγε-ῳν.	A. εὔγε-ως, ω,
V. εὔγε-ως, ων.		V. εὔγε-ῳ, ω.

Compounds of γέλως, *laughter*, ἔρως, *love*, and κέρας, *a horn*, follow the third declension; as, φιλόγελ-ως, ων, *fond of laughter*, G. -ωτος, D. -ωτι, A. -ωτα, ων: but the Attic form of the second declension is also used.

III. Adjectives of one termination are the cardinal numbers above τέσσαρες, *four.*

Other adjectives of one termination are masculine and feminine only. Such are, 1. Adjectives compounded with substantives which remain unchanged; as, μακρόχειρ, *long-handed*; εὔρῑν, *quick-scented.* 2. Those derived from πατήρ and μήτηρ: as, ἀπάτωρ, *fatherless*; ὁμομήτωρ, *of the same mother.* 3. Adjectives in ης -ητος and ως -ωτος: as, ἀδμής, *unsubdued*; ἀγνώς, *unknown*, also *that does not know*; except πένης, *poor*, which is always masculine. 4. Adjectives in ξ and ψ: as, ἥλιξ, *of the*

same age; αἰγίλιψ, lofty. 5. Adjectives in ας -αδος and ις -ιδος· as, *φυγὰς, fugitive; ἄναλκις, weak, cowardly*, most of which, however, are feminine only.

Some are also neuter, except in the nominative and accusative; as, *φοιτάσι πτεροῖς*, Eurip. Some are masculine only; as, *γέρων, old*, and adjectives in ας and ης of the first declension, *γεννάδας, noble; ἐθελοντὴς, voluntary.*

The neuter, which is deficient, is expressed by another adjective; thus, for the neuter of *ἀγνὼς, ἀγνωστὸν* is used.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

Μέγας and *πολὺς* have only the nominative, accusative, and vocative, masculine and neuter, of the singular, and borrow the other cases from the obsolete *μεγάλ-ος, η, ον*, and *πολλ-ὸς, ὴ, ὸν*· thus,

μέγας, great.	*πολὺς, much.*
Sing.	**Sing.**
N. *ΜΕ΄ΓΑΣ, μεγάλη, ΜΕ΄ΓΑ,*	N. *ΠΟΛΥ΄Σ, πολλὴ, ΠΟΛΥ΄,*
G. *μεγάλ-ου, ης, ου,*	G. *πολλ-οῦ, ῆς, οῦ,*
D. *μεγάλ-ῳ, ῃ, ῳ,*	D. *πολλ-ῷ, ῇ, ῷ,*
A. *ΜΕ΄ΓΑΝ, μεγάλην, ΜΕ΄ΓΑ,*	A. *ΠΟΛΥ΄Ν, πολλὴν, ΠΟΛΥ΄,*
V. *ΜΕ΄ΓΑ, μεγάλη, ΜΕ΄ΓΑ.*	V. *ΠΟΛΥ΄, πολλὴ, ΠΟΛΥ΄.*
Dual.	**Dual.**
N. A. V. *μεγάλ-ω, α, ω,*	N. A. V. *πολλ-ὼ, ὰ, ὼ,*
G. D. *μεγάλ-οιν, αιν, οιν.*	G. D. *πολλ-οῖν, αῖν, οῖν.*
Plur.	**Plur.**
N. *μεγάλ-οι, αι, α,*	N. *πολλ-οὶ, αὶ, ὰ,*
G. *μεγάλ-ων, ων, ων,*	G. *πολλ-ῶν, ῶν, ῶν,*
D. *μεγάλ-οις, αις, οις,*	D. *πολλ-οῖς, αῖς, οῖς,*
A. *μεγάλ-ους, ας, α,*	A. *πολλ-οὺς, ὰς, ὰ,*
V. *μεγάλ-οι, αι, α.*	V. *πολλ-οὶ, αὶ, ά.*

Obs. The poets decline *πολὺς* throughout like *ἡδὺς*, whence comes *πολέος* in the genitive; *πολέες, πολεῖς*, in the nominative plural; *πολέων*, in the genitive; and *πολέας, πολεῖς*, in the accusative. Sometimes also the form *πολλὸς, πολλὸν*, is used.

Σῶς, safe, contracted from *σάος*, has from this form only *σῶς* masculine and feminine, *σῶν* neuter and accusative, *σῶς* accusative plural; rarely the feminine singular and neuter plural *σᾶ*. *All the rest* is from *σῶος, α, ον.*

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The comparative and superlative are generally formed by adding *τερος* and *τατος* to the positive; as, *μάκαρ*, *happy*, *μακάρτερος*, *μακάρτατος*.

Adjectives in *ος* drop *σ*, and, if the penultima be short, *ο* is changed into *ω*· as, *ἔνδοξος*, *renowned*, *ἐνδοξότερος*, *ἐνδοξότατος*· *σοφὸς*, *wise*, *σοφώτερος*, *σοφώτατος*.

Obs. Some adjectives in *ος*, particularly in the Attic writers, change *ος* into *αι*, *ες*, or *ις*· as, *μέσος*, *in the midst*, *μεσαίτερος*, *μεσαίτατος*· *ἄφθονος*, *without envy*, *liberal*, *abundant*, *ἀφθονέστερος*, *ἀφθονέστατος*· *λάλος*, *loquacious*, *λαλίστερος*, *λαλίστατος*. Some in *αιος* drop *ος*· as, *παλαιὸς*, *ancient*, *παλαίτερος*, *παλαίτατος*.

Adjectives in *ας*, *ης*, and *υς*, add *τερος* and *τατος* to the neuter; those in *ων*, to the nominative plural masculine; as, *μέλας*, *black*, *μελάντερος*, *μελάντατος*· *εὐρὺς*, *broad*, *εὐρύτερος*, *εὐρύτατος*· *σώφρων*, *intelligent*, *σωφρονέστερος*, *σωφρονέστατος*. So *πένης*, *poor*, makes *πενέστερος*, but *ψευδὴς*, *false*, *ψευδίστατος*. *Πέπων*, *ripe*, makes *πεπαίτερος*, and *πίων*, *fat*, *πιότερος*.

Adjectives in *εις* drop *ι*· those in *ξ* change *ες* of the nominative plural into *ίστερος* and *ίστατος*· as, *χαρίεις*, *graceful*, *χαριέστερος*, *χαριέστατος*· *βλὰξ*, *stupid*, *βλάκες*, *βλακίστερος*, *βλακίστατος*. But *ἀφῆλιξ*, *old*, makes *ἀφηλικέστερος*.

2. Some adjectives in *υς* and *ρος* change these terminations into *ιων* and *ιστος* for the comparative and superlative; as, *ἡδὺς*, *sweet*, *ἡδίων*, *ἥδιστος*· *αἰσχρὸς*, *base*, *αἰσχίων*, *αἴσχιστος*. So *βαθὺς*, *βραδὺς*, *βραχὺς*, *γλυκὺς*, *παχὺς*, &c., *ἐχθρὸς*, *κυδρὸς*, *οἰκτρός*. *Πρεσβὺς*, *old*, and *ὠκὺς*, *swift*, sometimes have *πρέσβιστος* and *ὤκιστος* in the superlative. In all these adjectives, however, the form *τερος* and *τατος* is also used.

Obs. Some comparatives in ιων change the ι, with the preceding consonant, into σσ or ττ· as, βαθὺς, *deep*, βάσσων for βαθίων· γλυκὺς, *sweet*, γλύσσων for γλυκίων· ἐλαχὺς, *little, small*, ἐλάσσων for ἐλαχίων· ταχὺς, *swift*, θάσσων for ταχίων, since it should properly be θαχύς.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

ἀγαθὸς, *good*,	ἀμείνων,	ἀγαθώτατος.
	βέλτερος,	βέλτατος.
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος.
	κρείσσων, κρείττων, κάρρων,	κράτιστος.
κακὸς, *bad*,	κακώτερος, κακίων,	κάκιστος.
	χείρων, χερείων,	χείριστος.
	ἥσσων, ἧττων,	ἥκιστος.
καλὸς, *fair*,	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος.
μακρὸς, *long*,	μακρότερος,	μακρότατος.
	μάσσων,	μήκιστος.
μέγας, *great*,	μείζων,	μέγιστος.
μικρὸς, *small*,	μικρότερος, μείων,	μεῖστος.
ὀλίγος, *few*,	ὀλίζων,	ὀλίγιστος.
πολὺς, *many*,	πλέων, πλείων,	πλεῖστος.
ῥᾴδιος, *easy*,	ῥᾴων,	ῥᾷστος.
φίλος, *friendly*,	φίλτερος,	φίλτατος.
	φιλίων,	φίλιστος.

Comparisons from the Comparative Degree.

ἀρείων,	ἀρειότερος.	μείζων,	μειζότερος.
καλλίων,	καλλιώτερος.	πρότερος,	προτεραίτερος.
λωΐων,	λωΐτερος.	χείρων,	χειρότερος.
μείων,	μειότερος.	χερείων,	χερειότερος.

From the Superlative.

ἐλάχιστος,	ἐλαχιστότερος.	κύδιστος,	κυδίστατος.
ἴσχατος,	ἰσχατώτατος.	πρῶτος,	πρώτιστος.

From Substantives.

ἄλγος,	ἀλγίων,	ἄλγιστος.	ἑταῖρος,		ἑταιρότατος.
Ἄρης,	ἀρείων,	ἄριστος.	Θεὸς,	θειότερος.	
βασιλεὺς,	βασιλεύτερος,	βασιλεύτατος.	κέρδος,	κερδίων,	κέρδιστος.

κῆδος,	κήδιστος.		πότης,		ποτίστατος.
κλίστης,	κλιστίστατος.		ῥῖγος,	ῥιγίων,	ῥίγιστος.
πλισινίκτης,	πλισινικτίστατος.		ὑβριστὴς,	ὑβριστότερος,	ὑβριστότατος.
πλήκτης,	πληκτίστατος.		φὼρ,		φωρότατος.

From a Pronoun.

αὐτὸς, *ipse*, αὐτότατος, *ipsissimus.*

From Verbs.

δεύομαι,	δεύτερος,	δεύτατος.			
λῶ,	λωΐων, / λώων,	λώϊστος, / λῶστος.	φίλω,	φίλτερος,	φίλτατος. / φίλιστος. / φίλτιστος.

From a Participle.

ἐῤῥωμένος, ἐῤῥωμενέστερος, ἐῤῥωμενέστατος.

From Adverbs.

ἄνω,	ἀνώτερος,	ἀνώτατος.	κάτω,	κατώτερος,	κατώτατος.
ἄφαρ,	ἀφάρτερος.		ὀπίσω,	ὀπίστερος,	ὀπίστατος.
ἐγγὺς,	ἐγγύτερος, / ἐγγίων,	ἐγγύτατος. / ἔγγιστος.	πάρος,	παροίτερος,	παροίτατος.
			πόῤῥω,	ποῤῥώτερος,	ποῤῥώτατος.
ἔνδον,	ἐνδότερος,	ἐνδότατος.	πρόσω,	προσώτερος,	προσώτατος.
ἔξω,	ἐξώτερος,	ἐξώτατος.	πρωΐ,	πρωϊαίτερος,	πρωϊαίτατος.
ἔσω,	ἐσώτερος,	ἐσώτατος.	ὕψι,	ὑψίτερος,	ὕψιστος.

From Prepositions.

πρὸ,	πρότερος,	πρότατος, (by syncope and contraction) πρῶτος.
ὑπὲρ,	ὑπέρτερος,	ὑπέρτατος, (by syncope) ὕπατος.
ὑπὸ,	ὕστερος.	ὕστατος.

NUMERALS.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

The four first cardinal numbers are declined; the rest, as far as *ten*, and the decimals, as far as a *hundred*, are indeclinable. The round numbers above a *hundred* are again declinable, like the adjectives; as, διακόσι-οι, αι, α, *two hundred*, &c.

	εἷς, *one*, sing.			δύο, *two*, dual.	δύο, *two*, plur.
N.	εἷς,	μία,	ἕν,		
G.	ἑνὸς,	μιᾶς,	ἑνὸς,	N. A. δύο or δύω,	G. δυῶν,
D.	ἑνὶ,	μιᾷ,	ἑνὶ,	G. D. δυοῖν or δυεῖν.	D. δυσί.
A.	ἕνα,	μίαν,	ἕν.		

	τρεῖς, *three*, plur.		τέσσαρες, *four*, plur.	
N.	τρεῖς,	τρία,	N. τέσσαρ-ες,	α,
G.	τριῶν,		G. τεσσάρ-ων,	
D.	τριὰ,		D. τέσσαρ-σι,	
A.	τρεῖς,	τρία.	A. τέσσαρ-ας,	α.

Obs. 1. Like εἷς are declined its compounds οὐδείς and μηδείς · as, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, &c. ; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, &c. Aristotle uses οὐθείς and μηθείς. Οὐδὲ εἷς and μηδὲ εἷς are often used for the sake of increasing the negative signification. Εἷς, from its nature, can have no plural, but οὐδείς and μηδείς have οὐδένες and μηδένες.

Obs. 2. Δύο is the Attic mode of writing ; in Homer and Herodotus it is indeclinable. Δυοῖν is the form for the genitive and dative. Δυεῖν is hardly found except in the genitive. Ἄμφω accords with δύω.

The cardinal numbers are:

εἷς,	*one.*
δύο,	*two.*
τρεῖς,	*three.*
τέσσαρες,	*four.*
πέντε,	*five.*
ἕξ,	*six.*
ἑπτά,	*seven.*
ὀκτώ,	*eight.*
ἐννέα,	*nine.*
δέκα,	*ten.*
ἕνδεκα,	*eleven.*
δώδεκα,	*twelve.*
τρισκαίδεκα,	*thirteen.*
τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα,	*fourteen.*
πεντεκαίδεκα,	*fifteen.*
ἑκκαίδεκα,	*sixteen.*
ἑπταικαίδεκα,	*seventeen.*
ὀκτωκαίδεκα,	*eighteen.*
ἐννεακαίδεκα,	*nineteen.*
εἴκοσι,	*twenty.*
εἴκοσι εἷς, &c.	*twenty-one, &c.*
τριάκοντα,	*thirty.*
τετταράκοντα,	*forty.*
πεντήκοντα,	*fifty.*
ἑξήκοντα,	*sixty.*
ἑβδομήκοντα,	*seventy.*
ὀγδοήκοντα,	*eighty.*
ἐνενήκοντα,	*ninety.*
ἑκατόν,	*a hundred.*
διακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*two hundred.*
τριακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*three hundred.*
τετρακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*four hundred.*
πεντακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*five hundred.*
ἑξακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*six hundred.*
ἑπτακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*seven hundred.*
ὀκτακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*eight hundred.*
ἐνακόσι-οι, αι, α,	*nine hundred.*
χίλι-οι, αι, α,	*a thousand.*
δισχίλι-οι, αι, α,	*two thousand.*
μύρι-οι, αι, α,	*ten thousand.*
δισμύρι-οι, αι, α,	*twenty thousand.*
δεκακισμύρι-οι, αι, α,	*a hundred thousand.*
ἑκατονταχισμύρι-οι, αι, α,	*a thousand thousand.*

Obs. 1. From *ten* to *twenty*, the numbers are usually expressed as above ; less commonly δεκατρεῖς, δεκαπέντε, &c. The remaining compound numbers are usually written separately ; and when the smaller number precedes, they are connected by καὶ, when it follows, commonly not ; as, πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι, or εἴκοσι πέντε.

Obs. 2. The numbers compounded with *eight* and *nine* are more frequently expressed by a circumlocution with the participle of δέω, as ἔτη εἴκοσι, ἐνὸς δέοντος or ἐνὸς δέοντα, *twenty years, wanting one,* that is, *nineteen years.*

ORDINAL AND OTHER DERIVATIVE NUMBERS.

1. The ordinal numbers end always in ος, and are declined like καλὸς or μακρός.

πρῶτος,	*first.*
δεύτερος,	*second.*
τρίτος,	*third.*
τέταρτος,	*fourth.*
πέμπτος,	*fifth.*
ἕκτος,	*sixth.*
ἕβδομος,	*seventh.*
ὄγδοος,	*eighth.*
ἔνατος,	*ninth.*
δέκατος,	*tenth.*

ἑνδέκατος,	*eleventh.*	ἑβδομηκοστὸς,	*seventieth.*
δωδέκατος,	*twelfth.*	ὀγδοηκοστὸς,	*eightieth.*
τρισκαιδέκατος,	*thirteenth.*	ἐνενηκοστὸς,	*ninetieth.*
τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατος, &c.	*fourteenth, &c.*	ἑκατοστὸς,	*hundredth.*
εἰκοστὸς,	*twentieth.*	διακοσιοστὸς,	*two hundredth.*
εἰκοστὸς πρῶτος, &c.	*twenty-first, &c.*	τριακοσιοστὸς, &c.	*three hundredth, &c.*
τριακοστὸς,	*thirtieth.*	χιλιοστὸς,	*thousandth.*
τεσσαρακοστὸς,	*fortieth.*	δισχιλιοστὸς, &c.	*two thousandth, &c.*
πεντηκοστὸς,	*fiftieth.*	μυριοστὸς,	*ten thousandth.*
ἑξηκοστὸς,	*sixtieth.*	δισμυριοστὸς,	*twenty thousandth.*

Obs. Here also in compound numbers the smaller number usually precedes with καὶ, or follows without it, as τριακοστὸς πρῶτος, or πρῶτος καὶ τριακοστός.

2. The numeral adverbs, which answer to the question *How many times?* are ἅπαξ, *once;* δὶς, *twice;* τρὶς, *thrice;* τετράκις, *four times,* &c.

3. The multiplicative numbers are ἁπλοῦς, *simple;* διπλοῦς, *double,* or *two-fold;* τριπλοῦς, *triple,* or *three-fold,* &c.

4. The proportionals, or those which express how many times more one thing is than another, are διπλάσιος, *twice as much;* τριπλάσιος, *thrice as much,* &c.

5. The numerals which answer to the question *On what day?* are δευτεραῖος, *on the second day;* τριταῖος, *on the third day,* &c.

6. The numbers as substantives are all formed in ας, gen. -αδος, as ἡ μονὰς, *unity;* δυὰς, τριὰς, τετρὰς, &c.

METHODS OF REPRESENTING NUMBERS.

1. The Greeks represented numbers by the letters of the alphabet, which for this purpose were divided into three classes, the first expressing the class of units, the second that of tens, and the third that of hundreds. But as each class contained only eight letters, 6 was denoted by ϛ, called ϝαῦμον · 90 by ϟ, called κόππα · and 900 by ϡ, called σάμπι. A mark was placed over the numeral letters, in order to distinguish them.

Units.		Tens.		Hundreds.	
α′	1.	ι′	10.	ρ′	100.
β′	2.	κ′	20.	σ′	200.
γ′	3.	λ′	30.	τ′	300.
δ′	4.	μ′	40.	υ′	400.
ε′	5.	ν′	50.	φ′	500.
ϛ′	6.	ξ′	60.	χ′	600.
ζ′	7.	ο′	70.	ψ′	700.
η′	8.	π′	80.	ω′	800.
θ′	9.	ϟ′	90.	ϡ′	900.

Thousands were expressed by writing the mark under the letters; thus, α is 1,000; μ, 40,000; ψ, 700,000; $\phi\omega\lambda'$ 1830.

2. Another method consisted in denoting 1 by I, 5 by Π, 10 by Δ, 100 by H, 1,000 by X, and 10,000 by M, these letters being respectively the initials of Ἴα for Μία, Πίντε, Δέκα, Ἑκατὸν, Χίλιοι, and Μύριοι. Each of these letters, with the exception of Π, may be repeated four times; thus, IIII, 4; ΔΔΔ, 30; MM, 20,000; ΔΔΙΙ, 22. When they are enclosed in a Π, their value is five times greater; thus, ⌈Δ⌉ 50; ⌈X⌉, 5,000; ⌈Δ⌉Π, 55; ⌈Δ⌉Δ, 60.

3. Sometimes numbers were represented by the letters according to their alphabetical order; so that α denoted 1; β, 2; and ω, 24.

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL.

ἐγώ, *I;*
σύ, *thou;*
οὗ, *of him.*

POSSESSIVE.

ἐμ-ός, ή, όν, *my;*
σός, σή, σόν, *thy;*
οὗς or ἑ-ός, ή, όν, *his;*
νωΐτερ-ος, α, ον, *our, of us two;*
σφωΐτερ-ος, α, ον, *your, of you two;*
ἡμέτερ-ος, α, ον, *our;*
ὑμέτερ-ος, α, ον, *your;*
σφ-ός, ή, όν, σφέτερ-ος, α, ον, } *their.*

RELATIVE.

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who.*

DEMONSTRATIVE.

αὐτ-ός, ή, ό, *he, she, it;*
ἐκεῖν-ος, η, ο, *that;*
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, } *this.*

INDEFINITE.

τὶς, τὶ, *any;*
δεῖνα, *some one.*

RECIPROCAL.

ἀλλήλων, *of one another.*

ἐγώ, *I.*	σύ, *thou.*	οὗ, *of him.*	ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who.*
Sing.	Sing.	Sing.	Sing.
N. ἐγώ,	N. σύ,	N. ——	N. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ,
G. ἐμοῦ or μοῦ,	G. σοῦ,	G. οὗ,	G. οὗ, ἧς, οὗ,
D. ἐμοὶ or μοὶ,	D. σοὶ,	D. οἷ,	D. ᾧ, ᾗ, ᾧ,
A. ἐμὲ or μέ.	A. σέ.	A. ἕ.	A. ὅν, ἥν, ὅ.
Dual.	Dual.	Dual.	Dual.
N. A. νῶϊ, νῷ,	N.A. σφῶϊ, σφῷ,	N. A. σφωέ, σφέ,	N. A. ὥ, ᾱ, ὥ,
G.D. νῶϊν, νῷν.	G.D. σφῶϊν, σφῷν.	G.D. σφοῖν, σφίν.	G.D. οἷν, αἷν, οἷν.
Plur.	Plur.	Plur.	Plur.
N. ἡμεῖς,	N. ὑμεῖς,	N. σφεῖς,	N. οἵ, αἵ, ᾰ,
G. ἡμῶν,	G. ὑμῶν,	G. σφῶν,	G. ὧν, ὧν, ὧν,
D. ἡμῖν,	D. ὑμῖν,	D. σφίσι,	D. οἷς, αἷς, οἷς,
A. ἡμᾶς.	A. ὑμᾶς.	A. σφᾶς.	A. οὕς, ᾱς, ᾰ.

Αὐτὸς and *ἐκεῖνος* are declined like the relative *ὅς*, and *ὅδε* like the article *ὁ*.

Obs. *Αὐτὸς* has the signification of the English *self*; or else, in the oblique cases, after other words in the clause, it is used for the simple pronoun of the third person; but when it is immediately preceded by the article, it signifies *the same*. In this last sense it is often compounded with the article, as *ταὐτοῦ* for *τοῦ αὐτοῦ*, *ταὐτῇ* for *τῇ αὐτῇ*· and then the neuter ends in *ον* as well as in *ο*, as *ταὐτὸ* and *ταὐτὸν* for *τὸ αὐτό*.

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this, is declined, and prefixes *τ*, like the article; thus,

Sing.

N.	*οὗτος,*	*αὕτη,*	*τοῦτο,*
G.	*τούτου,*	*ταύτης,*	*τούτου,*
D.	*τούτῳ.*	*ταύτῃ,*	*τούτῳ,*
A.	*τοῦτον,*	*ταύτην,*	*τοῦτο.*

Dual.

N. A.	*τούτω,*	*ταύτα,*	*τούτω,*
G. D.	*τούτοιν,*	*ταύταιν,*	*τούτοιν.*

Plur.

N.	*οὗτοι,*	*αὗται,*	*ταῦτα,*
G.	*τούτων,*	*τούτων,*	*τούτων,*
D.	*τούτοις,*	*ταύταις,*	*τούτοις,*
A.	*τούτους,*	*ταύτας,*	*ταῦτα.*

Obs. The Attics add *ι* to the demonstratives to give a stronger emphasis, in which case it is long, receives the accent, and absorbs the short vowel at the end of the word to which it is affixed; as, *οὑτοσὶ, this here, hicce, αὑτηὶ* from *αὕτη, ταυτὶ* from *ταῦτα, ὅδὶ* from *ὅδε, ἐκεινοσὶ, that there.* For the same purpose *γὶ* and *δὶ*, instead of *ι*, are annexed to the cases which end with a short vowel; as, *ταυταγὶ, τουτοδί.*

From the accusative singular of the personal pronouns and *αὐτὸς* are compounded the reflective pronouns *ἐμαυτοῦ, of myself; σεαυτοῦ, of thyself; ἑαυτοῦ, of himself.*

Sing.				Plur.			
G.	*ἑαυτ-οῦ,*	*ῆς,*	*οῦ,*	G.	*ἑαυτ-ῶν,*	*ῶν,*	*ῶν,*
D.	*ἑαυτ-ῷ,*	*ῇ,*	*ῷ,*	D.	*ἑαυτ-οῖς,*	*αῖς,*	*οῖς,*
A.	*ἑαυτ-όν,*	*ὴν,*	*ό.*	A.	*ἑαυτ-οὺς,*	*ὰς,*	*ά.*

In like manner are declined *ἐμαυτοῦ* and *σεαυτοῦ* in the singular number only.

Obs. 1. Homer never uses these reflectives, but *ἐμὲ αὐτὸν, σὲ αὐτὸν, ἑ αὐτὸν,* or *μὲν αὐτὸν*, &c.

Obs. 2. *Σαυτοῦ* is often found, by crasis, for *σεαυτοῦ*, and *αὑτοῦ* for *ἑαυτοῦ*. The latter is used by the Attics in the three persons.

τὶς, *any.*

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
N. τὶς,	τὶ,			N. τινὲς,	τινὰ,
G. τινὸς,		N. A. τινὲ,		G. τινῶν,	
D. τινὶ,		G. D. τινοῖν.		D. τισὶ,	
A. τινὰ,	τί.			A. τινὰς,	τινά.

Obs. 1. Τίς, τί, *who, what?* is marked with an acute accent, and always on the first syllable.

Obs. 2. Του and τῳ are often used for τινὸς and τινὶ, also τοῦ and τῷ for τίνος and τίνι, and in the neuter plural ἄττα, Ion. ἄσσα, instead of τινά.

Obs. 3. Ὅς and τὶς are often joined, and signify *whosoever;* thus, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, &c. In the neuter ὅ is often separated from τι, with or without a comma, to be distinguished from the conjunction ὅτι. Also ὅτου, ὅτῳ, are used for οὕτινος, ᾧτινι, and ἄττα, Ion. ἄσσα, for ἅτινα.

Obs. 4. Οὖν, with the signification of the Latin *cunque*, is added to compound relatives, and takes the accent, as ὁστισοῦν, *whosoever.*

δεῖνα, *some one.*

Sing.	
N.	δεῖνα, or δεὶς,
G.	δείνατος, or δεῖνος,
D.	δείνατι, or δεῖνι,
A.	δεῖνα.
Plur.	
N. δεῖνες,	G. δείνων.

ἀλλήλων, *of one another.*

Plur.			
G.	ἀλλήλ-ων,	ων,	ων,
D.	ἀλλήλ-οις,	αις,	οις,
A.	ἀλλήλ-ους,	ας,	α.
Dual.			
G. D.	ἀλλήλ-οιν,	αιν,	οιν,
A.	ἀλλήλ-ω,	α,	ω.

Obs. Δεῖνα is sometimes indeclinable; as, τὸν δεῖνα, τὰν τοῦ δεῖνα, sc. υἱόν.

VERB.

Verbs are of two kinds, *transitive* and *intransitive* or *neuter.*

A transitive verb expresses an action, which is exerted by the agent upon some object; as, φιλῶ σε, *I love you;* ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολὴν, *he wrote a letter.*

An intransitive verb expresses an action or state, which is not communicated to any other object; as, τρέχω, *I run;* εὕδει, *he sleeps.*

Transitive verbs have three voices, *active*, *passive*, and *middle;* intransitive verbs have properly an active voice only.

The active voice signifies action or condition; as, τύπτω σε, *I strike you;* βαδίζει, *he goes;* ἐῦδουσι, *they sleep.*

The passive voice signifies passion, suffering, or the receiving of an action; as, *τύπτομαι, I am struck.*

The middle voice expresses an action that is reflected upon the agent; as, *τύπτομαι, I strike myself.* But more particularly,

1. The middle voice signifies what we do to ourselves, and is equivalent to the active joined with the corresponding reflective pronoun; as, *λούω, I wash* another, but *λούομαι,* the same as *λούω ἐμαυτὸν, I wash myself; ἤλειψαν αὐτὸν, they anointed him,* but *ἠλείψαντο,* they same as *ἤλειψαν ἑαυτοὺς, they anointed themselves; ἀπέχειν, ἀπόσχειν, to restrain, ἀπέχεσθαι, ἀποσχέσθαι, to restrain one's self, to refrain.*

In many verbs the middle receives a simple intransitive signification; as, *στέλλω, I send, στέλλομαι, I send myself,* i. e. *I travel; παύειν, to put to rest, παύεσθαι, to put one's self to rest,* i. e. *to cease.*

2. But more frequently the middle signifies what we do for ourselves, and is equivalent to the active with the dative of the reflective pronoun; as, *τὴν νῆσον ἐδούλωσε, he subjected the island,* without its being defined to whom, *τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο, he subjected the Medes to himself; θώρακα ἐνδύειν, to put a breast-plate on* another, *θώρακα ἐνδύεσθαι, to put à breast-plate on one's self; φυλάττειν, to watch any one, to observe, φυλάττεσθαι, to observe any thing to one's advantage in order to avoid it.*

Hence the middle is used to signify what we do to any thing that belongs or relates to us; as, *περιῤῥῆξαι χιτῶνα, to tear the garment* of another, *περιῤῥήξασθαι χιτῶνα, to tear one's own garment; λῦσαι, to return any thing to any one for a ransom, λύσασθαι, to receive back any thing that belongs to one.*

3. The middle often signifies what we cause to be done; as, *ἡ Πάνθεια θώρακα ἐποιήσατο, Panthea caused a breast-plate to be made; διδάσκονται τοὺς υἱεῖς, they cause their sons to be taught; τράπεζαν παρετίθετο, he caused a table to be set.* Hence *ἐμὲ ἐγράψατο, he accused me,* properly *he caused my name, as that of an accused person, to be taken down in writing by the magistrate before whom the process is carried.*

Obs. 1. The passive has frequently the signification of the middle; as, *ἡμᾶς τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ φίλους πεποίησαι, by this deed you have made us your friends; τίνα γραφήν σε γέγραπται; what accusation has he brought against you? ἐκείνους τὰ ὅπλα ἀφῃρήμεθα, we have deprived them of their arms; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τοῖς ὀχυροῖς ἀνακεκομισμένοι ἦσαν, they had conveyed their provisions into their strong holds; ὡς βαθὺν ἐκοιμήθης! how profoundly you slept! κατεκλίθη ὕπτιος, he lay down on his back; ἡμᾶς φοβηθήσονται,* they will fear us.

Obs. 2. The middle is often used passively; as, ἡ πατρὶς αὐτοῦ ἀνετράπετο, *his country was subverted;* especially the future middle; as, ὑπ' ἐμοῦ τιμήσεται, *he shall be honored by me;* ὅθεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων οὐ βλάψονται, *whence they will not be hurt by the cavalry.*

Many verbs, called *deponent*, have a passive or middle form, and an active (some transitive, some intransitive) signification; as, δέχομαι, *to receive;* ἔρχομαι, *to come.*

Some verbs are deponent in the future, and active in the present; as, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, *to hear;* σιωπάω, σιωπήσομαι, *to be silent.*

Obs. Some deponents are also used passively; as, ἐμοί ἐστιν εἰργασμένον τοιοῦτον ἔργον, *such a deed has been done by me;* ὑπ' οὐδενὸς ὤφθη, *he was seen by no one.*

MODES.

The modes are five; *indicative*, *optative*, *subjunctive*, *imperative*, and *infinitive.*

The indicative is used when any thing is to be represented as actually existing or happening, and as any thing independent of the thought and ideas of the speaker. Hence it is put in many cases where in Latin the subjunctive is used; as, σκόπει εἰ γιγνώσκεις τίς ἐστι, *see if you know who he is, an scias quis sit.*

The optative and subjunctive represent an action not in its actual relation, but rather in its reference to the ideas of the speaker, the subjunctive only expressing this more determinately and certainly than the optative.

The optative is used alone to express a wish; as, αὐτίκα τεθναίην, *may I instantly die;* γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος, *may you be more fortunate than your father.* The subjunctive is used alone only in exhortations in the first person; as, ἴωμεν, *let us go;* οἴκαδε νεώμεθα, *let us return home:* and in dubious questions, partly with and partly without βούλει or θέλεις preceding; as, ποῖ βῶ; *whither shall I go?* εἴπω οὖν σοι τὸ αἴτιον; *shall I tell you the cause?* πόθεν βούλει ἄρξωμαι; *whence will you that I begin?* θέλεις μείνωμεν αὐτοῦ; *will you that we remain here?*

In dependent members of sentences, the optative is commonly used when the verb in the preceding member denotes past time, and the subjunctive when it denotes present or future; as, οὐκ εἶχον, or οὐκ ᾔδειν, ὅποι τραποίμην, *I knew not whither I should turn myself;* οὐκ ἔχω, or οὐκ οἶδα, ὅποι τράπωμαι, *I know not whither I shall turn myself.*

The optative is frequently used in relating the words or sentiments of another, without representing him as speaking in the first person; as, ἔλεξέ μοι, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς φέροι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἥνπερ ὁρῴην, *he told me that the way led to the city which I saw.*

Obs. When any one relates the words or describes the sentiments of another, not representing him as speaking in the first person, the relator is said to use the *oratio obliqua*.

The imperative is sometimes used by the Attic poets in a dependent member of a sentence after οἶσθα· as, οἶσθ' ὡς ποίησον; *do you know what you have to do?* Soph. Also the future is often put for the imperative; as, προμηνύσεις τοῦτο μηδενὶ, *divulge this to no one.*

TENSES.

The tenses are nine; the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *perfect*, the *pluperfect*, the *first* and *second aorists*, the *first* and *second futures*, and, in the passive, the *paulo-post-future.*

Time in general is divided into three parts, the present, the past, and the future.

The present tense, besides its proper use, is put for the imperfect and aorists in an animated narration, which represents what took place as present; as, ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν, Κύρῳ δείκνυσι, *this letter he gives to a trusty person, as he thought, who having received it, shows it to Cyrus.*

Past time is expressed in different ways by the imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and aorists.

The imperfect expresses an action which was going on, but not completed, at some former time; as, ἔγραφον, *I was writing.* Hence it often has the signification of an action frequently repeated; as, Μίλων ὁ Κροτωνιάτης ἤσθιε μνᾶς κρεῶν εἴκοσι, *Milo the Crotonian was accustomed to eat twenty minæ of flesh.*

The perfect expresses an action which has taken place at a previous time, but which is connected, either in itself, or its consequences, or its accompanying circumstances, with the present; as, γέγραφα, which signifies not only *I have written*, but it shows also the continued existence of the writing.

The pluperfect shows an action which is past, but which still continued, either by itself or in its following and accom-

panying circumstances, during another action which is past; as, *ἐγεγράφειν, I had written.* The perfect is often put for the present, in which case the pluperfect has the sense of the imperfect; as, *δέδοικα, ἐδεδοίκειν, I fear, I feared.*

The aorists express simply a past action, without any reference to the present, or any other past time; as, *ἔγραψα,* which signifies *I wrote*, but it does not determine whether the writing be still existing or not. Hence they often denote the customary performance of an action; as, *τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνηθείας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσε, a short time commonly dissolves the connexions of the wicked.*

Future time is expressed in different ways by the futures and paulo-post-future.

The futures express an action that is to take place hereafter; as, *γράψω, I shall write.*

The paulo-post-future shows that an action will be completed at some future time; as, *ἡ πολιτεία τελέως κεκοσμήσεται, the state will be perfectly organized.*

There is also a periphrastic future, made up of *μέλλω* and the infinitive of the present, future, or aorists, corresponding to the Latin participle in *rus* joined with the verb *sum*, and denoting that one *is about to do* something, or *intends to do* it; as, *μέλλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι, he is about to be put to death; τοῦτο ἔμελλον λέξειν, I intended to say this; ὅπερ μέλλω παθεῖν, which I am to suffer.* The infinitive is often understood; as, *σεαυτὸν ἐφόνευσας, ἐμέλλησας δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς,* sc. *φονεύειν, you slew yourself, and meant to slay us also.*

Obs. The first and second aorists differ not in signification. Few verbs have them both, and the first is found much oftener than the second. The same may be observed of the first and second futures.

CONJUGATION.

There are four conjugations of baryton verbs, distinguished by their *characteristics.*

The characteristic is the letter which immediately precedes *ω* or *ομαι* in the present tense. In *πτ, κτ, μν,* the former letter is the characteristic.

The letter before *ω* in the future, and before *α* in the perfect, is also the characteristic of each of these tenses respectively.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE

First Conjugation.

	Pres.		Fut.		Perf.	
π,	τίρπω,	ψ	τίρψω,	φ	τέτριφα,	*to delight.*
β,	λείβω,		λείψω,		λέλειφα,	*to pour out.*
φ,	γράφω,		γράψω,		γέγραφα,	*to write.*
πτ,	τύπτω,		τύψω,		τέτυφα,	*to strike.*

Second Conjugation.

	Pres.		Fut.		Perf.	
κ,	πλέκω,	ξ	πλέξω,	χ	πέπλεχα,	*to plait.*
γ,	λέγω,		λέξω,		λέλεχα,	*to say.*
χ,	βρέχω,		βρέξω,		βέβρεχα,	*to moisten.*
σσ,	ὀρύσσω,					
	or		ὀρύξω,		ὤρυχα,	*to dig.*
ττ,	ὀρύττω,					

Third Conjugation.

	Pres.		Fut.		Perf.	
τ,	ἀνύτω,	σ	ἀνύσω,	κ	ἤνυκα,	*to finish.*
δ,	ᾄδω,		ᾄσω,		ᾆκα,	*to sing.*
θ,	πλήθω,		πλήσω,		πέπληκα,	*to fill.*
ζ,	φράζω,		φράσω,		πέφρακα,	*to say.*
ω pure, as	τίω,		τίσω,		τέτικα,	*to honor.*

Fourth Conjugation.

	Pres.		Fut.		Perf.	
λ,	ψάλλω,	λ	ψαλῶ,	κ	ἔψαλκα,	*to play.*
μ,	νέμω,	μ	νεμῶ,		νενέμηκα,	*to distribute.*
ν,	φαίνω,	ν	φανῶ,		πέφαγκα,	*to show.*
ρ,	σπείρω,	ρ	σπερῶ,		ἔσπαρκα,	*to sow.*
μν,	τέμνω,	μ	τεμῶ,		τετέμηκα,	*to cut.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

	Indic.	Imp.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present	τύπτω	τύπτε	τύπτοιμι	τύπτω	τύπτειν	τύπτων
Imperf.	ἔτυπτον					
1st Fut.	τύψω		τύψοιμι		τύψειν	τύψων
1st Aor.	ἔτυψα	τύψον	τύψαιμι	τύψω	τύψαι	τύψας
Perfect	τέτυφα	τέτυφε	τετύφοιμι	τετύφω	τετυφέναι	τετυφὼς
Pluperf.	ἐτετύφειν					
2d Aor.	ἔτυπον	τύπε	τύποιμι	τύπω	τυπεῖν	τυπὼν
2d Fut.	τυπῶ		τυποῖμι		τυπεῖν	τυπῶν

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense, *I strike.*

S.	τύπτω,	τύπτεις,	τύπτει,
D.		τύπτετον,	τύπτετον,
P.	τύπτομεν,	τύπτετε,	τύπτουσι.

Imperfect, *I was striking.*

S.	ἔτυπτον,	ἔτυπτες,	ἔτυπτε,
D.		ἐτύπτετον,	ἐτυπτέτην,
P.	ἐτύπτομεν,	ἐτύπτετε,	ἔτυπτον.

First Future, *I shall strike.*

S.	τύψω,	τύψεις,	τύψει,
D.		τύψετον,	τύψετον,
P.	τύψομεν,	τύψετε,	τύψουσι.

First Aorist, *I struck.*

S.	ἔτυψα,	ἔτυψας,	ἔτυψε,
D.		ἐτύψᾶτον,	ἐτυψάτην,
P.	ἐτύψαμεν,	ἐτύψατε,	ἔτυψαν.

Perfect, *I have struck.*

S.	τέτῠφα,	τέτυφας,	τέτυφε,
D.		τετύφᾶτον,	τετύφατον,
P.	τετύφαμεν,	τετύφατε,	τετύφᾶσι.

Pluperfect, *I had struck.*

S.	ἐτετῠφειν,	ἐτετύφεις,	ἐτετύφει,
D.		ἐτετύφειτον,	ἐτετυφείτην,
P.	ἐτετύφειμεν,	ἐτετύφειτε,	ἐτετύφεισαν.

Second Aorist, *I struck.*

S.	ἔτῠπον,	ἔτυπες,	ἔτυπε,
D.		ἐτύπετον,	ἐτυπέτην,
P.	ἐτύπομεν,	ἐτύπετε,	ἔτυπον.

Second Future, *I shall strike.*

S.	τυπῶ,	τυπεῖς,	τυπεῖ,
D.		τυπεῖτον,	τυπεῖτον,
P.	τυποῦμεν,	τυπεῖτε,	τυποῦσι.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present, *strike.*

S.	τύπτε,	τυπτέτω,
D.	τύπτετον,	τυπτέτων,
P.	τύπτετε,	τυπτέτωσαν.

First Aorist, *strike.*

S.	τύψον,	τυψάτω,
D.	τύψατον,	τυψάτων,
P.	τύψατε,	τυψάτωσαν.

Perfect, *have struck.*

S	τέτυφε,	τετυφέτω,
D.	τετύφετον,	τετυφέτων,
P.	τετύφετε,	τετυφέτωσαν.

Second Aorist, *strike.*

S.	τύπε,	τυπέτω,
D.	τύπετον,	τυπέτων,
P.	τύπετε,	τυπέτωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present, *I might, could, would,* or *should strike.*

S.	τύπτοιμι,	τύπτοις,	τύπτοι,
D.		τύπτοιτον,	τυπτοίτην,
P.	τύπτοιμεν,	τύπτοιτε,	τύπτοιεν.

First Future, *I might, could, would,* or *should hereafter strike.*

S.	τύψοιμι,	τύψοις,	τύψοι,
D.		τύψοιτον,	τυψοίτην,
P.	τύψοιμεν,	τύψοιτε,	τύψοιεν.

First Aorist, *I might, could, would,* or *should strike.*

S.	τύψαιμι,	τύψαις,	τύψαι,
D.		τύψαιτον,	τυψαίτην,
P.	τύψαιμεν,	τύψαιτε,	τύψαιεν.

Perfect, *I might, could, would,* or *should have struck.*

S.	τετύφοιμι,	τετύφοις,	τετύφοι,
D.		τετύφοιτον,	τετυφοίτην,
P.	τετύφοιμεν,	τετύφοιτε,	τετύφοιεν.

Second Aorist, *I might, could, would,* or *should strike.*

S.	τύποιμι,	τύποις,	τύποι,
D.		τύποιτον,	τυποίτην,
P.	τύποιμεν,	τύποιτε,	τύποιεν.

Second Future, *I might, could, would,* or *should hereafter strike.*

S.	τυποῖμι,	τυποῖς,	τυποῖ,
D.		τυποῖτον,	τυποίτην,
P.	τυποῖμεν,	τυποῖτε,	τυποῖεν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present, *I may strike.*

S.	τύπτω,	τύπτῃς,	τύπτῃ,
D.		τύπτητον,	τύπτητον,
P.	τύπτωμεν,	τύπτητε,	τύπτωσι.

First Aorist, *I may strike.*

S.	τύψω,	τύψῃς,	τύψῃ,
D.		τύψητον,	τύψητον,
P.	τύψωμεν,	τύψητε,	τύψωσι.

Perfect, *I may have struck.*

S.	τετύφω,	τετύφῃς,	τετύφῃ,
D.		τετύφητον,	τετύφητον,
P.	τετύφωμεν,	τετύφητε,	τετύφωσι.

Second Aorist, *I may strike.*

S.	τύπω,	τύπῃς,	τύπῃ,
D.		τύπητον,	τύπητον,
P.	τύπωμεν,	τύπητε,	τύπωσι.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present,	τύπτειν,	*to strike.*
First Future,	τύψειν,	*to be going to strike.*
First Aorist,	τύψαι,	*to have struck.*
Perfect,	τετυφέναι,	*to have struck.*
Second Aorist,	τυπεῖν,	*to have struck.*
Second Future,	τυπεῖν,	*to be going to strike.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present, *striking.*

N.	τύπτων,	τύπτουσα,	τύπτον,
G.	τύπτοντος,	τυπτούσης,	τύπτοντος, &c.

First Future, *going to strike.*

N.	τύψων,	τύψουσα,	τύψον,
G.	τύψοντος,	τυψούσης,	τύψοντος.

First Aorist, *having struck.*

N.	τύψας,	τύψασα,	τύψαν,
G.	τύψαντος,	τυψάσης,	τύψαντος.

Perfect, *having struck.*

N.	τετυφὼς,	τετυφυῖα,	τετυφὸς,
G.	τετυφότος,	τετυφυῖας,	τετυφότος.

Second Aorist, *having struck.*

N.	τυπὼν,	τυποῦσα,	τυπὸν,
G.	τυπόντος,	τυπούσης,	τυπόντος.

Second Future, *going to strike.*

N.	τυπῶν,	τυποῦσα,	τυποῦν,
G.	τυποῦντος,	τυπούσης,	τυποῦντος.

OBSERVATIONS.

1. Those tenses whose first person plural ends in *μεν*, viz. all tenses of the active, the aorists of the passive, and the perfect and pluperfect of the middle voices, have no first person dual.

2. The imperfect, pluperfect, and aorists of the indicative, and all the tenses of the optative, in all the voices, form the second person dual in *ον*, and the third in *την*. The remaining tenses of the indicative, and all those of the subjunctive, form the third person dual like the second, and the third person plural in *σι* or *ται*.

3. In verbs of the fourth conjugation, and in the Attic and Doric dialects, the first future is formed like the second.

4. In the ancient Greek writers, the more common form of the pluperfect is *ἐτετύφεσαν* instead of *ἐτετύφεισαν*.

5. The Attics frequently use the Æolic form of the first aorist, but only in the second and third person singular, and the third plural.

S.	*τύψεια,*	*τύψειας,*	*τύψειε,*
D.		*τυψείᾶτον,*	*τυψειάτην,*
P.	*τυψείαμεν,*	*τυψείατε,*	*τύψειαν.*

6. The Greek tenses cannot be expressed with much precision in English, their use and signification depending on the particles joined with them.

AUGMENT.

Verbs are augmented in the imperfect and aorists of the indicative, and in the perfect, pluperfect, and paulo-post-future of all the modes.

The augment is of two kinds; the *syllabic*, when the verb begins with a consonant; the *temporal*, when it begins with a vowel.

Obs. The syllabic is so called because it adds a *syllable* to the word; the temporal, because it increases the *time* or quantity of the syllable.

I. The syllabic augment is ε prefixed to the imperfect and aorists; as, *τύπτω, ἔτυπτον, ἔτυψα, ἔτυπον.* If the verb begin with ρ, this letter is doubled after the augment; as, *ῥίπτω, ἔῤῥιπτον, to throw:* except among the poets, where it sometimes remains single; as, *ῥάπτω, ἔραπτον, to sew.*

In the perfect, pluperfect, and paulo-post-future, the first consonant of the verb is repeated before the syllabic augment, which is called the *reduplication*; as, *τύπτω, τέτυφα*· and the pluperfect also prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication; as, *ἐτετύφειν.* If the verb begin with a rough mute, in the reduplication the corresponding smooth is used; as, *φιλέω, πεφίληκα, to love.*

Exc. 1. Verbs beginning with a double consonant, with σ joined to a mute, or with *γν*, do not receive the reduplication, but the syllabic augment only; as, *ζητέω, ἐζήτηκα, to seek; ψάλλω, ἔψαλκα, to play; σπείρω, ἔσπαρκα, to sow; γνωρίζω, ἐγνώρικα, to know.* So verbs beginning with ρ, when ρ is doubled after the augment; as, *ῥίπτω, ἔῤῥιφα, to throw.* So also *βλάπτω, γρηγορέω, καθαρίζω, κτείνω, κτίζω, πτερόω, πτήσσω, πτίσσω, πτοέω, πτύσσω, φθείρω.*

Exc. 2. The following verbs sometimes take the reduplication, and sometimes neglect it: *βλαστάνω, βλακεύω, βουλεύω, γλύφω, γλωττίζω, θλάω, κρύπτω, προσπατταλεύω.* Also *κτάομαι, κέκτημαι* and *ἔκτημαι.*

II. In verbs beginning with *α, ε, ο, αι, αυ, οι,* the temporal augment changes *α* and *ε* into *η*, and *ο* into *ω*, subscribing the *ι* of the diphthongs; as, *ἀκούω, ἤκουον, to hear; ἐλπίζω, ἤλπιζον, to hope; ὀνομάζω, ὠνόμαζον, to name; αἴρω, ἦρον, to lift up; αὔξω, ηὔξον, to increase; οἰκέω, ᾤκεον, to dwell.*

The temporal augment remains the same in all the augmented tenses.

Exc. 1. The compounds of *οἶνος, wine, οἰωνὸς, a bird,* and *οἴαξ, a rudder,* omit the augment; as, *οἰνίζω, οἰνοποτάζω, οἰνόω, οἰνοχοέω,* though the two last sometimes change *οι* into *ῳ· οἰωνίζομαι, οἰωνοσκοπέω, οἰωνοπολέω· οἰακίζω, οἰακονομέω, οἰακοστροφέω.* To these add *ἄω, ἄϊω, ἀηθέσσω, ἀηδίζομαι.* Also *ἑρμηνεύω, οἰόομαι, οἰκουρέω, οἰμάω, οἰστράω, οἰμώζω, οἰδάνω,* which are sometimes augmented, particularly *οἰμώζω.*

Exc. 2. The following verbs change *ε* into *ει· ἐάω, ἕζω, ἐθίζω, ἔθω, ἑλίσσω, ἑλκέω, ἑλκίζω, ἑλκύω, ἕλκω, ἕλω, ἕπομαι, ἔπω* (which retains the augment through all the modes), *ἐργάζομαι, ἑρέω, ἑρπίζω, ἑρπύζω, ἕρπω, ἐρύω, ἑστήκω, ἑστιάω, ἔχω, ἕω, ἔω, to go;* as, *ἔχω, εἶχον, to have.*

Exc. 3. Verbs beginning with *εο* change *ο* into *ω·* as, *ἑορτάζω, ἑώρταζον, to feast.* In the same manner the pluperfects *ἐώλπειν, ἐώργειν, ἐώικειν,* are formed from the Attic perfects *ἔολπα, ἔοργα, ἔοικα.*

Obs. Η, ω, ι, υ, ει, ευ, ου, remain unchanged at the beginning of a word, *ι* and *υ* short becoming long in the tenses susceptible of augmentation; as, *ἠχέω, ἤχεον, to echo, sound; ἱκετεύω, ἱκέτευσα, to supplicate.* But *ὠθέω, to push, ὠνέομαι, to buy,* and *οὐρέω,* take the syllabic augment: thus, *ἐώθεον, ἐωνεόμην, ἐούρεον.*

Exceptions by the Attic Dialect.

1. The diphthongs *ει* and *ευ* are changed into *η* and *ηυ* respectively, and the syllabic augment *ε* into *η·* as, *εἰκάζω, ἤκαζον, to conjecture; εἰδέω, εἰδήκειν,* by sync. *εἴδειν,* Att. *ἤδειν, to know; εὔχομαι, ηὐχόμην, to pray; μέλλω, ἤμελλον, to be about to* do any thing.

2. The syllabic augment is used for the temporal, or prefixed to it, and takes the breathing of the present; as, *ἄγω, ἔαξα* for *ἦξα, to break; ἁλόω, to take, ἐάλωκα* for *ἥλωκα, to be taken; ἔπω, ἔειπον* for *εἶπον, to say; ὁράω, ἑώρακα* for *ὦρακα, to see; εἴκω, ἔοικα* for *οἶκα, to be like.*

3. In verbs beginning with α short, ε, or ο, the two first letters of the present are prefixed to the perfect; as, ἀγείρω, ἤγερκα, ἀγήγερκα, *to collect*; ἐμέω, ἤμεκα, ἐμήμεκα, *to vomit*; ὀρύττω, ὤρυχα, ὀρώρυχα, *to dig*; ὄζω, ὤδα, ὄδωδα, *to smell*. Also in one beginning with η, which is changed into ε, because this reduplication is always short; as, ἠμύω, ἤμυκα, ἐμήμυκα, *to bend, incline, fall*.

If the perfect thus augmented have more than three syllables, the long vowel of the third is changed into the corresponding short one; as, ἀλήθω, ἤληκα, ἀλήλεκα, *to grind*; ἀλείφω, ἤλειφα, ἀλήλιφα, *to anoint*; ἐλεύθω, ἤλευθα, ἐλήλυθα, *to come*; ἑτοιμάζω, ἡτοίμακα, ἑτητόμακα, *to make ready*; ἀκούω, ἤκουα, ἀκήκοα, *to hear*. But ἐρείδω, *to prop*, makes ἤρεικα, ἐρήρεικα, to distinguish it from ἐρήρικα of the verb ἐρίζω, *to contend*.

Obs. The pluperfect of these forms admits a temporal augment; as, ἀκήκοα, ἠκηκόειν. Except ἐλελύθειν, from ἐλήλυθα.

4. The reduplications of the perfect λε and με are changed into ει· as, λήβω, εἴληφα, *to take*; μείρομαι, *to receive for one's share*, εἵμαρται, *it is fated*.

Exceptions by the Ionic Dialect.

1. The reduplication of the perfect is used in the second aorist and other tenses, and continues through all the modes; as, πείθω, πέπιθον for ἔπιθον, πεπιθεῖν for πιθεῖν, *to persuade*; κλῦμι, κέκλυθι for κλῦθι, *to hear*; πιθέω, πεπιθήσω for πιθήσω, *to persuade, to trust, to obey*.

2. The augment is omitted, as is also the reduplication of the perfect; as, λάβε for ἔλαβε, from λήβω, *to take*; βεβρώκει for ἐβεβρώκει, from βρόω, *to eat*; ἔδεκτο for ἐδέδεκτο, from δέχομαι, *to receive*; λύτο for ἐλέλυτο, from λύω, *to loose*.

3. The two first letters of the present are sometimes prefixed to the aorists, after the augment has been removed; as, ἄραρον, formed from ἄρον for ἦρον, from ἄρω, *to fit*.

THE AUGMENT OF COMPOUND VERBS.

I. Verbs compounded with prepositions take the augment between the preposition and the verb; as, προσφέρω, προσέφερον, *to bring to*.

Exc. 1. The following verbs compounded with prepositions take the augment at the beginning. 1. Such as have the signification of their simples; as, ἀμφιέννυμι, ἐναντιόομαι, ἐνέπω, καθέζομαι, κάθημαι, &c. 2. Some whose simples are not in use; as, ἀμφισβητέω, ἀντιδικέω, &c.; but many of these receive

it in the middle; as, ἀπολαύω, ἐγκωμιάζω, ἐγχειρέω, ἐπικουρέω, ἐπιτηδεύω, προφητεύω, &c. 3. Ἀμπέχομαι and ἀμπίσχομαι.

Exc. 2. Some compounds take the augment at the beginning or in the middle; as, καθεύδω, προθυμέομαι, ἐγγυάω, ἐμπολάω, &c. Others take it at the beginning and in the middle; as, ἀνέχομαι, ἀνορθόω, ἐνοχλέω, παροινέω, διακονέω, διαιτέω, &c. Several in the beginning, middle, or both; as, ἀνοίγω, ἀντιβολέω.

Obs. 1. A preposition in composition before a vowel loses the final vowel; as, ἐπέχω, *to restrain*, for ἐπιέχω. Except περὶ and πρὸ, and sometimes ἀμφί· as, περιέθηκα, not περέθηκα, from περιτίθημι, *to place around*. In πρὸ the ο is often contracted with the syllabic augment into ου· as, προὔλεγε for προέλεγε, from προλέγω, *to foretell*. If the initial vowel of the verb have a rough breathing, the smooth π and τ of the preposition are changed into φ and θ· as, ἀφαιρέω, *to take away*, from ἀπὸ and αἱρέω.

Obs. 2. Ἐν and σὺν, which change ν before a consonant, resume it before a vowel; as, ἐγγράφω, ἐνέγραφον, *to inscribe*.

Σὺν slways drops the ν before ζ, and sometimes before σ· as, συζητέω, *to discuss, to examine*.

Obs. 3. If the verb begin with ρ, and the preposition end with a vowel, ρ is doubled; as, ἐπιῤῥέω, *to flow upon*.

II. Verbs compounded with any other part of speech take the augment at the beginning; as, *αὐτομολέω, ηὐτομόλεον, to desert; φιλοσοφέω, ἐφιλοσόφεον, to philosophize; δυστυχέω, ἐδυστύχησε, to be unfortunate.*

Exc. Compounds of ευ and δυς take the augment in the middle, when these particles are followed by a vowel or diphthong susceptible of augmentation; as, εὐεργετέω, εὐηργέτησε, *to benefit*.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Imperfect.

The imperfect is formed from the present, by changing ω into *ον*, and prefixing the augment; as, *τύπτω, ἔτυπτον*.

First Future.

The first future is formed from the present, by changing the last syllable,

in the 1st conjugation, into ψω · as, τύπτω, τύψω ·
in the 2d — into ξω · as, λέγω, λέξω ·
in the 3d — into σω · as, τίω, τίσω · and,
in the 4th conjugation, by circumflexing the last syllable, and shortening the penultima; as, ψάλλω, ψᾶλῶ.

Obs. The penultima is shortened by dropping the second consonant, and the second vowel of the diphthong, and shortening the doubtful vowel; as, σπείρω, σπιρῶ · κρίνω, κρῖνῶ, *to judge.*

Exc. 1. Some verbs in σσω or ττω are of the third conjugation, making the future in σω · as, ἁμάσσω, πάσσω, πλάσσω, &c.

Exc. 2. Some verbs in ζω are of the second conjugation, making the future in ξω · as, αἰάζω, ἀλαλάζω, ἀλαπάζω, γρύζω, δαΐζω, ἐναρίζω, κράζω, οἰμώζω, ὀλολύζω, πολεμίζω, στάζω, στενάζω, στηρίζω, στίζω, στυφελίζω, σφύζω, τρίζω, &c. A few in γξω · as, κλάζω, πλάζω.

Some make the future in ξω and σω · as, ἁρπάζω, βάζω, βρίζω, ἐγγυαλίζω, παίζω, &c. One in γξω and σω · as, σαλπίζω.

Verbs in αω, εω, and οω, change α and ε into η, and ο into ω · as, τιμάω, τιμήσω, *to honor*; φιλέω, φιλήσω, *to love*; χρυσόω, χρυσώσω, *to gild.*

Exc. 1. Verbs in λαω and ραω pure, with those in αω preceded by ε or ι, retain α. To these add ἀκροάομαι, δικάω, διφάω, θλάω, κλάω, μάω, μαιμάω, νάω, πάω, σπάω, φθάω, φλάω, with verbs from which others in αννυω, αννυμι, and ασκω are formed; as, πετάω, whence πεταννύω, πετάννυμι · δράω, whence διδράσκω.

The following have α and η · ἀράομαι, ἁλοάω, ἀνιάω, ἀφάω, ἰλάω, κνάω, κρεμάω, μηκάω, μοιράομαι, πελάω, πεινάω, πειράω, περάω.

Exc. 2. Some verbs in εω retain ε · as, αἰδέω, αἰσχέω, ἀλέω, ἀρκέω, ἐμέω, ἕω, ζέω, κέω, νεικέω, ξέω, ὀλέω, τελέω, τρέω, with verbs from which others in εννυω, εννυμι, and εσκω are formed; as, ἀμφιέω, ἀμφιεννύω, ἀμφιέννυμι · ἀρέω, ἀρέσκω.

The following have ε and η · αἰδέομαι, αἰνέω, ἀκέομαι, ἀχθέομαι, βδέω, γαμέω, κηδέω, κορέω, κοτέω, μαχέομαι, ὀζέω, ποθέω,

πονέω, σβέω, στερέω, φορέω. Δέω makes δησω, δέδεκα, and καλέω, καλέσω, κεκάληκα, by syncope κέκληκα.

The following make the future is ευσω · θέω, πλέω, πνέω, νέω, ῥέω, χέω. Καίω and κλαίω make αυσω.

Exc. 3. Verbs in οω not derived from nouns retain the ο · as, ἀρόω, ὀμόω, ὀνόω, &c.

The Attics drop σ from the futures in ασω, εσω, οσω, and ισω, making a contraction in the three former, but only circumflexing the ω in the latter; as, σκεδῶ for σκεδάσω, καλῶ for καλέσω, ὀμῶ for ὀμόσω, νομιῶ for νομίσω.

Many baryton verbs frequently have their futures in ησω, by the Attic and Ionic dialects; as, νεμήσω from νέμω, τυπτήσω from τύπτω.

The Æolics form the futures in λω and ρω of the fourth conjugation by inserting σ before ω · as, κέλλω, κέλσω, *to land*; ὄρω, ὄρσω, *to excite*.

The futures of ἔχω, τρέφω, τρέχω, and τύφω, change the smooth of the first syllable into a rough breathing; thus, ἕξω, θρέψω, θρέξω, θύψω.

First Aorist.

The first aorist is formed from the first future, by changing ω into α, and prefixing the augment; as, τύψω, ἔτυψα.

The first aorist of the fourth conjugation lengthens the short penultima of the first future; α is changed into η, and ε into ει · as, κρῐνῶ, ἔκρῑνα · ψᾰλῶ, ἔψηλα · σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα. Some verbs, however, which have αι in the present, take a long α in the first aorist; as, περαίνω, περᾰνῶ, ἐπέρᾱνα, *to finish*.

Εἶπα and ἤνεγκα are formed from the present; ἧκα, ἔθηκα, ἔδωκα, from the perfect. The use of the last three is rarely extended beyond the indicative.

Some drop the σ of the future; as,

ἀκέω or ἀκείω,	ἤκεια·	κέω or κείω,	ἔκεια·
ἀλεύω,	ἤλευα·	σεύω,	ἔσευα·
καίω or κάω,	ἔκηα·	χέω,	ἔχεα and ἔχευα.

Perfect.

The perfect is formed from the first future, by prefixing the reduplication, and changing,

in the 1st conjugation, ψω into φα· as, τύψω, τέτυφα·
in the 2d — ξω into χα· as, λέξω, λέλεχα·
in the 3d — σω into κα· as, τίσω, τέτικα·
in the 4th, — ῶ into κα, and μῶ into μηκα·
as, ψαλῶ, ἔψαλκα· τεμῶ, τετέμηκα.

Obs. 1. The perfect in μηκα presupposes a verb in μιω, formed from the future in μῶ· as, τιμῶ, τιμίω, whence τιμήσω, τετίμηκα.

Obs. 2. In some perfects a syncope takes place; as, δέδμηκα for δεδέμηκα, from δέμω, *to build*.

Dissyllables in λω, νω, ρω, change the ε of the future into α· as, στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔσταλκα, *to send*; τείνω, τενῶ, τέτακα, *to stretch*.

Dissyllables in ειvω, ινω, and υνω, drop the ν· as, κρίνω, κρινῶ, κέκρικα· πλύνω, πλυνῶ, πέπλυκα, *to wash*. Other verbs in νω change ν into γ· as, φαίνω, φανῶ, πέφαγκα· μολύνω, μολυνῶ, μεμόλυγκα, *to pollute*.

In dissyllables of the first and second conjugation the Attics change ε into ο· as, στρέφω, ἔστροφα, *to turn*. So ἐνέκω, ἐνήνοχα, *to bear*.

Pluperfect.

The pluperfect is formed from the perfect by changing α into ειν, and prefixing the augment, if there be a reduplication; as, τέτυφα, ἐτετύφειν· ὁμώμοκα, ὠμωμόκειν. If there be no reduplication, the augment of the perfect suffers no change; as, ἔψαλκα, ἐψάλκειν.

Second Aorist.

The second aorist is formed from the present, by changing *ω* into *ον*, prefixing the augment, and shortening the penultima; as, *τύπτω, ἔτῠπον.*

The penultima is shortened:

1. In consonants, by the omission of *τ*, and of the last of two liquids; as, *ψάλλω, ἔψᾰλον.*

Some verbs change *πτ* of the present into *β*· as, *βλάπτω, ἔβλᾰβον, to hurt; καλύπτω, ἐκάλῠβον, to cover; κρύπτω, ἔκρῠβον, to hide.* Others into *φ*· as, *ἅπτω, ἧφον, to connect; βάπτω, ἔβᾰφον, to dip; θάπτω, ἔτᾰφον, to bury; ῥάπτω, ἔῤῥᾰφον, to sew; σκάπτω, ἔσκᾰφον, to dig; ῥίπτω, ἔῤῥῐφον, to throw; δρύπτω, ἔδρῠφον, to tear.*

Verbs in *ζω* and *σσω* change these terminations into *γον*, if of the second conjugation; into *δον*, if of the third; as, *τάσσω, τάξω, ἔτᾰγον, to arrange; φράζω, φράσω, ἔφρᾰδον, to say.* Likewise *σμύχω, to consume*, and *ψύχω, to cool*, make *ἔσμῠγον* and *ἔψῠγον.*

2. In vowels, by the change of *η, ω, αι, αυ*, into *ᾰ, ει* into *ῐ*, and *ευ* into *ῠ*· as, *λήβω, ἔλᾰβον, to take; τρώγω, ἔτρᾰγον, to eat; καίω, ἔκᾰον, to burn; παύω, ἔπᾰον, to cause to cease; λείπω, ἔλῐπον, to leave; φεύγω, ἔφῠγον, to fly.* But *πλήσσω, to strike*, makes *ἔπλᾰγον* and *ἔπληγον.*

Dissyllables of the fourth conjugation change *ει* into *α*; polysyllables, into *ε*· as, *σπείρω, ἔσπᾰρον*· *ἀγείρω, ἤγερον, to assemble.*

In dissyllables, *ε* preceded or followed by a liquid is changed into *α*· as, *πλέκω, ἔπλᾰκον*· *δέρω, ἔδᾰρον, to flay.* But *βλέπω, to see, λέγω, to say*, and *φλέγω, to burn*, retain the *ε*. *Τέμνω, to cut*, makes *ἔτᾰμον* and *ἔτεμον.*

Verbs in *αω* and *εω* change these terminations into *ον*· as, *μυκάω, ἔμυκον, to bellow; κτυπέω, ἔκτυπον, to sound, to roar.*

Obs. 1. In some verbs the penultima of the second aorist necessarily remains long, particularly in dissyllables which take the temporal augment; as, *ᾄδω, ἦδον, to sing.* So also where the penultima is long by position; as, *μάρπτω, ἔμαρπον, to seize.* But in many of these a transposition takes place to preserve the analogy; thus, *πέρθω, to destroy,* makes *ἔπραθον* in poetry; *δέρκω, to see, to regard, ἔδρακον.*

Obs. 2. The following verbs have no second aorist: polysyllables in *ζω* and *σσω*· verbs in *αω* and *εω* after a vowel; verbs in *οω*· polysyllables in *αινω, υνω, ανω, ευω, ουω, υω, υιω,* and many others; *ἤκουον* from *ἀκούω* being poetical.

Second Future.

The second future is formed from the second aorist, by changing *ον* into *ω* circumflexed, and dropping the augment; as, *ἔτυπον, τυπῶ.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Pres.	*τύπτομαι*	*τύπτου*	*τυπτοίμην*	*τύπτωμαι*	*τύπτεσθαι*	*τυπτόμενος*
Imp.	*ἐτυπτόμην*					
Perf.	*τέτυμμαι*	*τέτυψο*	*τετυμμένος εἴην*	*τετυμμένος ὦ*	*τετύφθαι*	*τετυμμένος*
Plup.	*ἐτετύμμην*					
Pau.	*τετύψομαι*		*τετυψοίμην*		*τετύψεσθαι*	*τετυψόμενος*
1st A.	*ἐτύφθην*	*τύφθητι*	*τυφθείην*	*τυφθῶ*	*τυφθῆναι*	*τυφθείς*
1st F.	*τυφθήσομαι*		*τυφθησοίμην*		*τυφθήσεσθαι*	*τυφθησόμενος*
2d A.	*ἐτύπην*	*τύπηθι*	*τυπείην*	*τυπῶ*	*τυπῆναι*	*τυπείς*
2d F.	*τυπήσομαι*		*τυπησοίμην*		*τυπήσεσθαι*	*τυπησόμενος*
Perf.	*τετύμμαι*	*τετύμμεσο*	*τετυμμην*	*τετυμῶμαι*	*τετυμῆσθαι*	*τετυμμένος*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense, *I am struck.*

S.	*τύπτομαι,*	*τύπτῃ,*	*τύπτεται,*
D.	*τυπτόμεθον,*	*τύπτεσθον,*	*τύπτεσθον,*
P.	*τυπτόμεθα,*	*τύπτεσθε,*	*τύπτονται.*

Imperfect, *I was struck.*

S.	*ἐτυπτόμην,*	*ἐτύπτου,*	*ἐτύπτετο,*
D.	*ἐτυπτόμεθον,*	*ἐτύπτεσθον,*	*ἐτυπτέσθην,*
P.	*ἐτυπτόμεθα,*	*ἐτύπτεσθε,*	*ἐτύπτοντο.*

Perfect, *I have been struck.*

S.	τέτυμμαι,	τέτυψαι,	τέτυπται,
D.	τετύμμεθον,	τέτυφθον,	τέτυφθον,
P.	τετύμμεθα,	τέτυφθε,	τετυμμένοι εἰσί.

Pluperfect, *I had been struck.*

S.	ἐτετύμμην,	ἐτέτυψο,	ἐτέτυπτο,
D.	ἐτετύμμεθον,	ἐτέτυφθον,	ἐτετύφθην,
P.	ἐτετύμμεθα,	ἐτέτυφθε,	τετυμμένοι ἦσαν.

Paulo-post-Future, *I shall be struck.*

S.	τετύψομαι,	τετύψῃ,	τετύψεται,
D.	τετυψόμεθον,	τετύψεσθον,	τετύψεσθον,
P.	τετυψόμεθα,	τετύψεσθε,	τετύψονται.

First Aorist, *I was struck.*

S.	ἐτύφθην,	ἐτύφθης,	ἐτύφθη,
D.		ἐτύφθητον,	ἐτυφθήτην,
P.	ἐτύφθημεν,	ἐτύφθητε,	ἐτύφθησαν.

First Future, *I shall be struck.*

S.	τυφθήσομαι,	τυφθήσῃ,	τυφθήσεται,
D.	τυφθησόμεθον,	τυφθήσεσθον,	τυφθήσεσθον,
P.	τυφθησόμεθα,	τυφθήσεσθε,	τυφθήσονται.

Second Aorist, *I was struck.*

S.	ἐτύπην,	ἐτύπης,	ἐτύπη,
D.		ἐτύπητον,	ἐτυπήτην,
P.	ἐτύπημεν,	ἐτύπητε,	ἐτύπησαν.

Second Future, *I shall be struck.*

S.	τυπήσομαι,	τυπήσῃ,	τυπήσεται,
D.	τυπησόμεθον,	τυπήσεσθον,	τυπήσεσθον,
P.	τυπησόμεθα,	τυπήσεσθε,	τυπήσονται.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present, *be struck.*

S.	τύπτου,	τυπτέσθω,
D.	τύπτεσθον,	τυπτέσθων,
P.	τύπτεσθε,	τυπτέσθωσαν.

Perfect, *have been struck.*

S.	τέτυψο,	τετύφθω,
D.	τέτυφθον,	τετύφθων,
P.	τέτυφθε,	τετύφθωσαν.

First Aorist, *be struck.*

S.	τύφθητι,	τυφθήτω,
D.	τύφθητον,	τυφθήτων,
P.	τύφθητε,	τυφθήτωσαν.

Second Aorist, *be struck.*

S.	τύπηθι,	τυπήτω,
D.	τύπητον,	τυπήτων,
P.	τύπητε,	τυπήτωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE

Present, *I might, &c. be struck.*

S.	τυπτοίμην,	τύπτοιο,	τύπτοιτο,
D.	τυπτοίμεθον,	τύπτοισθον,	τυπτοίσθην,
P.	τυπτοίμεθα,	τύπτοισθε,	τύπτοιντο.

Perfect, *I might, &c. have been struck.*

S.	τετυμμένος	εἰην,	εἴης,	εἴη,
D.	τετυμμένω		εἴητον,	εἰήτην,
P.	τετυμμένοι	εἴημεν,	εἴητε,	εἴησαν.

Paulo-post-Future, *I might, &c. hereafter be struck.*

S.	τετυψοίμην,	τετύψοιο,	τετύψοιτο,
D.	τετυψοίμεθον,	τετύψοισθον,	τετυψοίσθην,
P.	τετυψοίμεθα,	τετύψοισθε,	τετύψοιντο.

First Aorist, *I might, &c. be struck.*

S.	τυφθείην,	τυφθείης,	τυφθείη,
D.		τυφθείητον,	τυφθειήτην,
P.	τυφθείημεν,	τυφθείητε,	τυφθείησαν.

First Future, *I might, &c. hereafter be struck.*

S.	τυφθησοίμην,	τυφθήσοιο,	τυφθήσοιτο,
D.	τυφθησοίμεθον,	τυφθήσοισθον,	τυφθησοίσθην,
P.	τυφθησοίμεθα,	τυφθήσοισθε,	τυφθήσοιντο.

Second Aorist, *I might, &c. be struck.*

S.	τυπείην,	τυπείης,	τυπείη,
D.		τυπείητον,	τυπειήτην,
P.	τυπείημεν,	τυπείητε,	τυπείησαν.

Second Future, *I might, &c. hereafter be struck.*

S.	τυπησοίμην,	τυπήσοιο,	τυπήσοιτο,
D.	τυπησοίμεθον,	τυπήσοισθον,	τυπησοίσθην,
P.	τυπησοίμεθα,	τυπήσοισθε,	τυπήσοιντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present, *I may be struck.*

S.	τύπτωμαι,	τύπτῃ,	τύπτηται,
D.	τυπτώμεθον,	τύπτησθον,	τύπτησθον,
P.	τυπτώμεθα,	τύπτησθε,	τύπτωνται.

Perfect, *I may have been struck.*

S.	τετυμμένος	ὦ,	ᾖς,	ᾖ,
D.	τετυμμένω		ἦτον,	ἦτον,
P.	τετυμμένοι	ὦμεν,	ἦτε,	ὦσι.

First Aorist, *I may be struck.*

S.	τυφθῶ,	τυφθῇς,	τυφθῇ,
D.		τυφθῆτον,	τυφθῆτον,
P.	τυφθῶμεν,	τυφθῆτε,	τυφθῶσι.

Second Aorist, *I may be struck.*

S.	τυπῶ,	τυπῇς,	τυπῇ,
D.		τυπῆτον,	τυπῆτον,
P.	τυπῶμεν,	τυπῆτε,	τυπῶσι.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present,	τύπτεσθαι,	*to be struck.*
Perfect,	τετύφθαι,	*to have been struck.*
Paulo-post-Future,	τετύψεσθαι,	*to be going to be struck.*
First Aorist,	τυφθῆναι,	*to have been struck.*
First Future,	τυφθήσεσθαι,	*to be going to be struck.*
Second Aorist,	τυπῆναι,	*to have been struck.*
Second Future,	τυπήσεσθαι,	to be going to be struck.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, *being struck.*

N.	τυπτόμενος,	τυπτομένη,	τυπτόμενον,
G.	τυπτομένου,	τυπτομένης,	τυπτομένου, &c.

Perfect, *having been struck.*

N.	τετυμμένος,	τετυμμένη,	τετυμμένον,
G.	τετυμμένου,	τετυμμένης,	τετυμμένου.

Paulo-post-Future, *going to be struck.*

N.	τετυψόμενος,	τετυψομένη,	τετυψόμενον,
G.	τετυψομένου,	τετυψομένης,	τετυψομένου.

First Aorist, *having been struck.*

N.	τυφθεὶς,	τυφθεῖσα,	τυφθὲν,
G.	τυφθέντος,	τυφθείσης,	τυφθέντος.

First Future, *going to be struck.*

N.	τυφθησόμενος,	τυφθησομένη,	τυφθησόμενον,
G.	τυφθησομένου,	τυφθησομένης,	τυφθησομένου.

Second Aorist, *having been struck.*

N.	τυπεὶς,	τυπεῖσα,	τυπὲν,
G.	τυπέντος,	τυπείσης,	τυπέντος.

Second Future, *going to be struck.*

N.	τυπησόμενος,	τυπησομένη,	τυπησόμενον,
G.	τυπησομένου,	τυπησομένης,	τυπησομένου.

OBSERVATIONS.

1. The second person singular of the present indicative was originally formed in *σαι* · as, *τύπτομαι, τύπτεσαι, τύπτεται.* The Ionics dropped the *σ*, making it *τύπτεαι*, which the Attics contracted into *τύπτῃ*. The Attics also contracted *εαι* into *ει* instead of *η*, which form remained in common use only in *βούλει, οἶει*, and *ὄψει*.

The same observation applies to other tenses. Thus in the imperfect *ἐτύπτεσο* became *ἐτύπτεο*, and was afterwards contracted into *ἐτύπτου*. So *τύπτεσαι* became *τύπτεαι*, and *ἐτύψασο, ἐτύψαο, ἐτύψω*.

Some verbs retain the original form ; thus *φάγομαι* makes *φάγεσαι*. Thus also is formed the passive of verbs in *μι, ἵσταμαι, ἵστασαι* · *τίθεμαι, τίθεσαι*, &c.

2. If the perfect indicative ends in *μαι* pure, the circumlocution of the participle with *εἰμὶ* is not used in the third person plural, which is then formed from

the third person singular by inserting *ν* before *ται* · as, *πεφίλημαι, πεφίληται, πεφίληνται.* So in the pluperfect *ἐπεφίλητο, ἐπεφίληντο.*

In this case also the perfect optative is formed by changing *μαι* into *μην*, and subscribing *ι* under the preceding vowel if it be *η* or *ω* · thus,

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
τετιμ-ήμην, ῆο, ῆτο,	*ήμεθον, ῆσθον, ήσθην,*	*ήμεθα, ῆσθε, ῆντο.*
κεχρυσ-ώμην, ῷο, ῶτο,	*ώμεθον, ῶσθον, ώσθην,*	*ώμεθα, ῶσθε, ῶντο.*

If the preceding vowel be *ι* or *υ*, it is merely lengthened; as, *λελῦτο* from *λέλῠμαι.*

The subjunctive is formed by changing *μαι* with the preceding vowel into *ωμαι* · thus,

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
τετιμ-ῶμαι, ῇ, ῆται,	*ώμεθον, ῆσθον, ῆσθον,*	*ώμεθα, ῆσθε, ῶνται.*
κεχρυσ- { *ῶμαι, ῷ, ῶται,* or *ῆ, ῆται,*	*ώμεθον, ῶσθον, ῶσθον, ῆσθον, ῆσθον,*	*ώμεθα, ῶσθε, ῶνται.* *ῆσθε.*

3. The aorists are often syncopated in the third person plural of the indicative; as, *ἐκόσμηθεν* for *ἐκοσμήθησαν.*

In the second person singular of the imperative they end in *θι*, but in *τι* when another *θ* precedes; as, *τύπηθι, πίθητι.*

In the plural of the optative their more common form is the Attic contraction *εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶεν,*

4. The first future subjunctive is sometimes found: thus,

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
τυφθήσ-ωμαι, ῃ, ηται,	*ώμεθον, ησθον, ησθον,*	*ώμεθα, ησθε, ωνται.*

FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Present.

The present is formed from the present active, by changing *ω* into *ομαι* · as, *τύπτω, τύπτομαι.*

Imperfect.

The imperfect is formed from the present, by changing *μαι* into *μην*, and prefixing the augment; as, *τύπτομαι, ἐτυπτόμην.*

Perfect.

The perfect is formed from the perfect active, by changing, in the

1st conj., *φα* into *μμαι* · as, *τέτὺ-φα, τέτυ-μμαι* ·
in the 2d, *χα* into *γμαι* · as, *λέλε-χα, λέλε-γμαι* ·
in the 3d, *κα* into *σμαι* · as, *πέφρα-κα, πέφρα-σμαι* ·
in the 4th, *κά* into *μαι* · as, *ἔψαλ-κα, ἔψαλ-μαι.*

Perfects in *φα* impure change this termination into *μαι*· as, *τέτερ-φα*, *τέτερ-μαι*.

Verbs of the third conjugation in *ω* pure, if the penultima of the perfect be long, change *κα* into *μαι*· as, *πεφίληκα*, *πεφίλημαι*. Also *ἀρόω*, *δέω*, *δύω*, *θύω*, *ἱδρύω*, *λύω*, and *πτάω*, whose penultima is short. But *ἀκούω*, *γνόω*, *θραύω*, *κελεύω*, *κρούω*, *παίω*, *πταίω*, *ῥαίω*, *σείω*, and *χόω*, retain *σ*. Some have both *μαι* and *σμαι*· as, *κλείω*, *κέκλεικα*, *κέκλειμαι* and *κέκλεισμαι*, *to shut*.

In verbs of the fourth conjugation, *γ* before *κ* is changed into *μ*, by the Attics into *σ*· as, *φαίνω*, *πέφαγκα*, *πέφαμμαι*, Att. *πέφασμαι*.

Dissyllables of the first and second conjugation, which in the perfect active change *ε* into *ο*, in the perfect passive resume *ε*· as, *κλέπτω*, *κέκλοφα*, *κέκλεμμαι*, *to steal*.

Dissyllables, whose first syllable has *τρε*, change *ε* into *α*· as, *τρέπω*, *τέτραμμαι*, *to turn*. By a sort of analogy *κλέπτω* sometimes makes *κέκλαμμαι*.

Some verbs change *ευ* in the penultima of the perfect active into *υ* in the perfect passive; as, *κέχευκα*, *κέχυσμαι* and *κέχυμαι*· *πέφευγα*, *πέφυγμαι*· *πέπευκα*, *πέπυσμαι*· *πέπνευκα*, *πέπνυμαι*· *σέσευκα*, *σέσυμαι*· *τέτευχα*, *τέτυγμαι*.

Synopsis of the Formation of the Perfect Passive in all its Persons.

I.	S.	τέτυμμαι, (for τέτυφμαι,	τέτυψαι, τέτυφσαι,	τέτυπται, τέτυφται,)
	D.	τετύμμεθον,	τέτυφθον,	τέτυφθον,
	P.	τετύμμεθα,	τέτυφθε,	τετυμμένοι εἰσί.
II.	S.	λέλειγμαι, (for λέλιχμαι,	λέλειξαι, λέλιχσαι,	λέλεικται, λέλιχται,)
	D.	λελέιγμεθον,	λέλιχθον,	λέλιχθον,
	P.	λελέιγμεθα,	λέλιχθε,	λελειγμένοι εἰσί.
III.	S.	πέπεισμαι,	πέπεισαι, (for πέπεισσαι,)	πέπεισται,
	D.	πεπείσμεθον,	πέπεισθον,	πέπεισθον,
	P.	πεπείσμεθα,	πέπεισθε,	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί.

IV.	S.	τέφαμμαι, (for τέφανμαι,)	τέφανσαι,	τέφανται,
	D.	τεφάμμεθον,	τέφανθον,	τέφανθον,
	P.	τεφάμμεθα,	τέφανθε,	τεφαμμένοι εἰσί.

The second person imperative is formed from the second person indicative, by changing *αι* into *ο* · as, *τέτυψ-αι, τέτυψ-ο.* The third person is formed from the second person plural indicative, by changing *ε* into *ω* · as, *τέτυφθ-ε, τετύφθ-ω.*

The infinitive is formed from the second person plural indicative, by changing *ε* into *αι* · as, *τέτυφθ-ε, τετύφθ-αι.*

Pluperfect.

The pluperfect is formed from the perfect, by changing *μαι* into *μην*, and prefixing the second augment ; as, *τέτυμμαι, ἐτετύμμην.*

Paulo-post-Future.

The paulo-post-future is formed from the second person singular of the perfect, by changing *αι* into *ομαι* · as, *τέτυψαι, τετύψομαι.*

First Aorist.

The first aorist is formed from the third person singular of the perfect, by changing *ται* into *θην*, the preceding smooth mute into the rough one, and dropping the reduplication ; as, *τέτυπται, ἐτύφθην.*

Some verbs assume *σ* · as, *ἔῤῥωται, ἐῤῥώσθην* · *μέμνηται, ἐμνήσθην* · *πέπαυται, ἐπαύσθην* · *πέπλη-ται, ἐπλήσθην.* On the contrary, *σέσωσται* drops it, making *ἐσώθην.*

Some verbs which have *η* in the perfect passive, change it into *ε* in the first aorist ; as, *ἀφῄρηται, ἀφῃρέθην* · *εὕρηται, εὑρέθην* · *ἐπῄνηται, ἐπῃνέθην.*

In the poets some verbs in *νω*, which dropped *ν* in the perfect, receive it again in the first aorist ; as, *ἐκλίνθην* for *ἐκλίθην.*

Those verbs which in the perfect passive change ε into α, in the first aorist resume ε· as, ἔστραπται, ἐστρέφθην.

First Future.

The first future is formed from the first aorist, by changing ην into ησομαι, and dropping the augment; as, ἐτύφθην, τυφθήσομαι.

Second Aorist.

The second aorist is formed from the second aorist active, by changing ον into ην· as, ἔτυπον, ἐτύπην.

Second Future.

The second future is formed from the second aorist, by changing ην into ησομαι, and dropping the augment; as, ἐτύπην, τυπήσομαι.

MIDDLE VOICE.

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Pres.	τύπτομαι	τύπτου	τυπτοίμην	τύπτωμαι	τύπτισθαι	τυπτόμενος
Imp.	ἐτυπτόμην					
Perf.	τέτυπα	τέτυφι	τετύποιμι	τετύπω	τετυπέναι	τετυπὼς
Plup.	ἐτετύπειν					
1st A.	ἐτυψάμην	τύψαι	τυψαίμην	τύψωμαι	τύψασθαι	τυψάμενος
1st F.	τύψομαι		τυψοίμην		τύψεσθαι	τυψόμενος
2d A.	ἐτυπόμην	τυποῦ	τυποίμην	τύπωμαι	τυπέσθαι	τυπόμενος
2d F.	τυποῦμαι		τυποίμην		τυπεῖσθαι	τυπούμενος

INDICATIVE MODE.

First Aorist, *I struck.*

S.	ἐτυψάμην,	ἐτύψω,	ἐτύψατο,
D.	ἐτυψάμεθον,	ἐτύψασθον,	ἐτυψάσθην,
P.	ἐτυψάμεθα,	ἐτύψασθε,	ἐτύψαντο.

Second Future, *I shall strike.*

S.	τυποῦμαι,	τυπῇ,	τυπεῖται,
D.	τυπούμεθον,	τυπεῖσθον,	τυπεῖσθον,
P.	τυπούμεθα,	τυπεῖσθε,	τυποῦνται.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

First Aorist, *strike.*

S.	τύψαι,	τυψάσθω,
D.	τύψασθον,	τυψάσθων,
P.	τύψασθε,	τυψάσθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

First Aorist, *I might, &c. strike.*

S.	τυψαίμην,	τύψαιο,	τύψαιτο,
D.	τυψαίμεθον,	τύψαισθον,	τυψαίσθην,
P.	τυψαίμεθα,	τύψαισθε,	τύψαιντο.

OBSERVATIONS.

1. In verbs of the fourth conjugation the first future is the same as the second, both in the middle and in the active voices, when there is no change in the penultima; as, ψάλλω, first and second future active ψαλῶ, middle ψαλοῦμαι · but σπείρω, first future active σπερῶ, middle σπεροῦμαι · second future active σπαρῶ, middle σπαροῦμαι.

2. The perfect and pluperfect have an active, the other tenses a passive termination.

The only tenses that have a peculiar conjugation are the first aorist indicative, imperative, and optative, and the second future indicative; the others are conjugated like those of the active and passive, whose termination they borrow.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN THE MIDDLE VOICE.

Present and Imperfect.

The present and imperfect are the same as those of the passive.

Perfect.

The perfect is formed from the second aorist active, by changing *ον* into *α*, and prefixing the reduplication; as, ἔτυπον, τέτυπα.

If the second aorist have *α* in the penultima, from a present in *ε* or *ει*, the perfect middle changes it into *ο* · but from a present in *η* or *αι*, into *η* · as, πλέκω, ἔπλακον, πέπλοκα · σπείρω, ἔσπαρον, ἔσπορα · λήθω, ἔλαθον, λέλῆθα · φαίνω, ἔφανον, πέφηνα. So ἔλπω makes ὄλπα, and with the syllabic augment ἔολπα · ἔργω, ὄργα, ἔοργα. Also

θάλλω, ἔθαλον, makes *τέθηλα· κλάζω, ἔκλαγον, κέκληγα·* and *θάπτω, ἔταφον, τέθηπα.*

If the second aorist have *ε* in the penultima, the perfect middle changes it into *ο·* as, *ἔλεγον, λέλογα.*

If the second aorist have *ι* in the penultima, from a present in *ει*, the perfect middle changes it into *οι·* as, *πείθω, ἔπιθον, πέποιθα· εἴδω, ἴδον, οἶδα.* But from a present in *ι*, it is merely lengthened; as, *τρίζω, τέτρῑγα· φρίσσω, πέφρῑκα.*

Some retain also the diphthong of the present; thus *κεύθω* makes *κέκευθα* and *κέκυθα· φεύγω, πέφευγα* and *πέφυγα.*

The poets frequently shorten the penultima again, particularly in the feminine of the participle; as, *σεσαρυῖα* from *σέσηρα, σεσηρώς.*

Ἔθω makes *εἴωθα*, and *ῥήσσω, ἔῤῥωγα.* Also *δείδω* makes *δέδοικα*, to avoid the too frequent recurrence of the *δ.*

Obs. The perfect active and middle of the same verb are seldom both in use. Indeed the perfect middle may be considered as another form of the perfect active, as it has generally the same sense.

Pluperfect.

The pluperfect is formed from the perfect, by changing *α* into *ειν*, and prefixing the augment; as, *τέτυπα, ἐτετύπειν.*

First Aorist.

The first aorist is formed from the first aorist active, by adding *μην·* as, *ἔτυψα, ἐτυψάμην.*

Obs. Verbs in *ω* pure have this tense often syncopated; as, *εὑράμην, ὠνάμην*, for *εὑρησάμην, ὠνησάμην.*

First Future.

The first future is formed from the first future active, by changing *ω* into *ομαι·* as, *τύψω, τύψομαι·* but in the fourth conjugation, into *οῦμαι·* as, *ψαλῶ, ψαλοῦμαι.*

Obs. Those verbs also of the third conjugation, which by *the Attic dialect* lose *σ* from the future active, change *ῶ* into *οῦμαι·* as, *κομιῶ, κομιοῦμαι.*

Second Aorist.

The second aorist is formed from the second aorist active, by changing *ον* into *ομην* · as, *ἔτυπον, ἐτυπόμην.*

Second Future.

The second future is formed from the second future active, by changing *ω̃* into *οῦμαι* · as, *τυπῶ, τυποῦμαι.* Except *ἔδομαι, φάγομαι, πίομαι,* and the poetic futures *βέομαι, νέομαι,* by crasis *νεῦμαι* · which are thus varied : *φάγ-ομαι, εσαι, εται,* &c.

CONTRACT VERBS.

Verbs in *αω, εω,* and *οω,* are contracted in the present and imperfect tenses.

Verbs in *αω* contract *αω, αο,* into *ω* · and *αε, αη,* into *α* · subscribing *ι* and dropping *υ,* whenever they happen to follow ; as, *τιμάω, τιμῶ, to honor ; τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν* · *τίμαε, τίμα* · *τιμάητον, τιμᾶτον* · *τιμάοιμι, τιμῷμι* · *τιμάουσι, τιμῶσι.*

Verbs in *εω* contract *εε* into *ει, εο* into *ου,* and in every other contraction drop *ε* · as, *φιλέω, φιλῶ, to love ; φιλέεις, φιλεῖς* · *φίλεε, φίλει* · *φιλέομεν, φιλοῦμεν.*

Verbs in *οω* contract *ο* with a long vowel following into *ω* · with a short vowel, or *ου,* into *ου* · with any other diphthong, into *οι* · as, *χρυσόω, χρυσῶ, to gild ; χρυσόετε, χρυσοῦτε* · *χρυσόουσι, χρυσοῦσι* · *χρυσόῃς, χρυσοῖς.* Except *οει* in the infinitive, which is contracted into *ου* · as, *χρυσόειν, χρυσοῦν.*

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present,	τιμ-άω, ῶ,	τίμ-αι, α	τιμ-άοιμι, ῷμι	τιμ-άω, ῶ	τιμ-άειν, ᾶν	τιμ-άων, ῶν,
	φιλ-έω, ῶ	φίλ-ει, ει	φιλ-έοιμι, οῖμι	φιλ-έω, ῶ	φιλ-έειν, εῖν	φιλ-έων, ῶν,
	χρυσ-όω, ῶ	χρύσ-οι, ου	χρυσ-όοιμι, οῖμι	χρυσ-όω, ῶ	χρυσ-όειν, οῦν	χρυσ-όων, ῶν
Imperf.	ἐτίμ-αον, ων					
	ἐφίλ-εον, ουν,					
	ἐχρύσ-οον, ουν					

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present,	τιμ-άομαι, ῶμαι	τιμ-άου, ῶ	τιμ-αοίμην, ῴμην	τιμ-άωμαι, ῶμαι	τιμ-άεσθαι, ᾶσθαι	τιμ-αόμενος, ώμενος
	φιλ-έομαι, οῦμαι	φιλ-έου, οῦ	φιλ-εοίμην, οίμην	φιλ-έωμαι, ῶμαι	φιλ-έεσθαι, εῖσθαι	φιλ-εόμενος, ούμενος
	χρυσ-όομαι, οῦμαι	χρυσ-όου, οῦ	χρυσ-οοίμην, οίμην	χρυσ-όωμαι, ῶμαι	χρυσ-όεσθαι, οῦσθαι	χρυσ-οόμενος, ούμενος
Imperf.	ἐτιμ-αόμην, ώμην					
	ἐφιλ-εόμην, ούμην					
	ἐχρυσ-οόμην, ούμην					

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
1	τιμ-άω, ῶ	άεις, ᾷς	άει, ᾷ	άε, ᾶ	άε, ᾶ	άο, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	άου, ῶ
2	φιλ-έω, ῶ	έεις, εῖς	έει, εῖ	έε, εῖ τον	έε, εῖ τον	έο, οῦ μεν	έε, εῖ τε	έου, οῦ σι
3	χρυσ-όω, ῶ	όεις, οῖς	όει, οῖ	όε, οῦ	όε, οῦ	όο, οῦ	όε, οῦ	όου, οῦ

Imperfect.

	Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
1	ἐτίμ-αον, ων	αες, ας	αε, α	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά	άο, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	αον, ων
2	ἐφίλ-εον, ουν	εες, εις	εε, ει	έε, εῖ τον	εέ, εί την	έο, οῦ μεν	έε, εῖ τε	εον, ουν
3	ἐχρύσ-οον, ουν	οες, ους	οε, ου	οέ, οῦ	οέ, ού	όο, οῦ	όε, οῦ	οον, ουν

IMPERATIVE.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
1	τίμ-αε, α	αέ, ά	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά
2	φίλ-εε, ει	εέ, εί τω	έε, εῖ τον	εέ, εί των	έε, εῖ τε	εέ, εί τωσαν
3	χρύσ-οε, ου	οέ, ού	όε, οῦ	οέ, ού	όε, οῦ	οέ, ού

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present,	τιμ-άω, ῶ,	τίμ-αι, α	τιμ-άοιμι, ῷμι	τιμ-άω, ῶ	τιμ-άειν, ᾷν	τιμ-άων, ῶν,
	φιλ-έω, ῶ	φίλ-ει, ει	φιλ-έοιμι, οῖμι	φιλ-έω, ῶ	φιλ-έειν, εῖν	φιλ-έων, ῶν,
	χρυσ-όω, ῶ	χρύσ-οι, ου	χρυσ-όοιμι, οῖμι	χρυσ-όω, ῶ	χρυσ-όειν, οῦν	χρυσ-όων, ῶν
Imperf.	ἐτίμ-αον, ων					
	ἐφίλ-εον, ουν,					
	ἐχρύσ-οον, ουν					

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Present,	τιμ-άομαι, ῶμαι	τιμ-άου, ῶ	τιμ-αοίμην, ῴμην	τιμ-άωμαι, ῶμαι	τιμ-άεσθαι, ᾶσθαι	τιμ-αόμενος, ώμενος
	φιλ-έομαι, οῦμαι	φιλ-έου, οῦ	φιλ-εοίμην, οίμην	φιλ-έωμαι, ῶμαι	φιλ-έεσθαι, εῖσθαι	φιλ-εόμενος, ούμενος
	χρυσ-όομαι, οῦμαι	χρυσ-όου, οῦ	χρυσ-οοίμην, οίμην	χρυσ-όωμαι, ῶμαι	χρυσ-όεσθαι, οῦσθαι	χρυσ-εόμενος, ούμενος
Imperf.	ἐτιμ-αόμην, ώμην					
	ἐφιλ-εόμην, ούμην					
	ἐχρυσ-οόμην, ούμην					

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	τιμ-άω, ῶ	άεις, ᾷς	άει, ᾷ	άε, ᾶ	άε, ᾶ	άο, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	άου, ῶ	
2	φιλ-έω, ῶ	έεις, εῖς	έει, εῖ	έε, εῖ τον	έε, εῖ τον	έο, οῦ μεν	έε, εῖ τε	έου, οῦ	σι
3	χρυσ-όω, ῶ	όεις, οῖς	όει, οῖ	όε, οῦ	όε, οῦ	όο, οῦ	όε, οῦ	όου, οῦ	

Imperfect.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	ἐτίμ-αον, ων	αες, ας	αε, α	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά	άο, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	αον, ων	
2	ἐφίλ-εον, ουν	εες, εις	εε, ει	έε, εῖ τον	εέ, εί την	έο, οῦ μεν	έε, εῖ τε	εον, ουν	
3	ἐχρύσ-οον, ουν	οες, ους	οε, ου	οέ, οῦ	οέ, ού	όο, οῦ	όε, οῦ	οον, ουν	

IMPERATIVE.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.		
1	τίμ-αε, α	αέ, ά	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά	
2	φίλ-εε, ει	εέ, εί τω	έε, εῖ τον	εέ, εί των	έε, εῖ τε	εέ, εί	τωσαν
3	χρύσ-οε, ου	οέ, ού	όε, οῦ	οέ, ού	όε, οῦ	οέ, ού	

OPTATIVE.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	τιμ-άοιμι, ῷ		άοις, ῷς	άοι, ῷ	άοι, ῷ		άοι, ῷ	άοι, ῷ	άοι, ῷ
2	φιλ-έοιμι, οῖ	μι	έοις, οῖς	έοι, οῖ	έοι, οῖ	τον / την	έοι, οῖ	μεν / έοι, οῖ	τε / έοι, οῖ	εν
3	χρυσ-όοιμι, οῖ		όοις, οῖς	όοι, οῖ	όοι, οῖ		όοι, οῖ	όοι, οῖ	όοι, οῖ

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	τιμ-άω, ῶ		άῃς, ᾷς	άῃ, ᾷ	άη, ᾶ		άω, ῶ	άη, ᾶ	άω, ῶ
2	φιλ-έω, ῶ		έῃς, ῇς	έῃ, ῇ	έη, ῆ	τον / τον	έω, ῶ	μεν / έη, ῆ	τε / έω, ῶ	σι
3	χρυσ-όω, ῶ		όῃς, οῖς	όῃ, οῖ	όη, ῶ		όω, ῶ	όη, ῶ	όω, ῶ

INFINITIVE.

1. τιμ-άειν, τιμ-ᾷν. 2. φιλ-έειν, φιλ-εῖν. 3. χρυσ-όειν, χρυσ-οῦν.

PARTICIPLE.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
1	τιμ-άων, ῶν	τιμ-άουσα, ῶσα	τιμ-άον, ῶν	τιμ-άοντος, ῶντος	αούσης, ώσης	άοντος, ῶντος
2	φιλ-έων, ῶν	φιλ-έουσα, οῦσα	φιλ-έον, οῦν	φιλ-έοντος, οῦντος	εούσης, ούσης	έοντος, οῦντος
3	χρυσ-όων, ῶν	χρυσ-όουσα, οῦσα	χρυσ-όον, οῦν	χρυσ-όοντος, οῦντος	οούσης, ούσης	όοντος, οῦντος

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	τιμ-άο, ῶ	άῃ, ᾷ	άε, ᾶ	αό, ώ	άε, ᾶ		αό, ώ	άε, ᾶ	άον, ῶν
2	φιλ-έο, οῦ μαι	έῃ, ῇ	έε, εῖ ται	εό, ού μεθον	έε, εῖ σθον	σθον	εό, ού μεθα	έε, εῖ σθε	έον, οῦν ται
3	χρυσ-όο, οῦ	όῃ, οῖ	όε, οῦ	οό, ού	όε, οῦ		οό, ού	όε, οῦ	όον, οῦν

Imperfect.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	ἐτιμ-αό, ώ	άου, ῶ	άε, ᾶ	αό, ώ	άε, ᾶ		αό, ώ	άε, ᾶ	άον, ῶν
2	ἐφιλ-εό, ού μην	έου, οῦ	έε, εῖ το	εό, ού μεθον	έε, εῖ σθον	σθην	εό, ού μεθα	έε, εῖ σθε	έον, οῦν το
3	ἐχρυσ-οό, ού	όου, οῦ	όε, οῦ	οό, ού	όε, οῦ		οό, ού	όε, οῦ	όον, οῦν

IMPERATIVE.

	Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
1	τιμ-άου, ῶ	αέ, ά	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά	άε, ᾶ	αέ, ά
2	φιλ-έου, οῦ	εέ, εί σθω	έε, εῖ σθον	εέ, εί σθων	έε, εῖ σθε	εέ, εί σθωσαν
3	χρυσ-όου, οῦ	οέ, ού	όε, οῦ	οέ, ού	όε, οῦ	οέ, ού

OPTATIVE.

Present.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	τιμ-αοί, ῴ			αοί, ῴ		αοί, ῴ	αοί, ῴ		
2	φιλ-εοί, οί μην	έοι, οῖ ο	έοι, οῖ το	εοί, οί μεθον	έοι, οῖ σθον	εοί, οί σθην	εοί, οί μεθα	έοι, οῖ σθε	έοιν, οῖν το
3	χρυσ-οοί, οί	όοι, οῖ	όοι, οῖ	οοί, οί	όοι, οῖ	οοί, οί	οοί, οί	όοι, οῖ	όοιν, οῖν

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
1	τιμ-άω, ῶ	ά͵η, ᾷ	ά͵η, ᾷ	αώ, ώ	ά͵η, ᾷ		αώ, ώ	ά͵η, ᾷ	άων, ῶν
2	φιλ-έω, ῶ μαι	έ͵η, ῇ	έ͵η, ῇ ται	εώ, ώ μεθον	έ͵η, ῇ σθον	σθον	εώ, ώ μεθα	έ͵η, ῇ σθε	έων, ῶν ται
3	χρυσ-όω, ῶ	ό͵η, οῖ	ό͵η, ῶ	οώ, ώ	ό͵η, ώ		οώ, ώ	ό͵η, ῶ	όων, ῶν

INFINITIVE.

Present.

1	τιμ-άεσθαι,	ᾶσθαι
2	φιλ-έεσθαι,	εῖσθαι
3	χρυσ-όεσθαι,	οῦσθαι

PARTICIPLE.

Present.

1	τιμ-αόμενος,	ώ
2	φιλ-εόμενος,	ού μενος, μένη, μενον
3	χρυσ-οόμενος,	ού

OBSERVATIONS.

1. Dissyllables in αω, from which the Attics had excluded ι, are not contracted; as, κλάω, κάω, from κλαίω, καίω.

2. Dissyllables in ιω commonly admit only the contraction in ι· as, πλίω, πλιῖς, πλιῖ, πλίομεν, πλιῖτε, πλίουσι. Yet we sometimes find δοῦν for δίον, δοῦσι for δίουσι, &c.

3. In some verbs, particularly ζάω, πεινάω, διψάω, and χρέομαι, the Attics contract αε and αει into η and ῃ. Thus, ζῶ, ζῇς, ζῇ, &c. Imperf. ἔζων, ἔζης, &c. Inf. ζῆν. In the optative they change μι into ην· as, ἐρωτώην, ἐρωτώης, ποιοίη· but the third person plural is, as in the common form, τιμῷεν, φιλοῖεν.

4. Several contracts vary in their characteristic, and consequently in their contraction; as, ξυράω or ξυρίω, συλάω or συλίω. Some verbs are both barytons and contracts; as, αἴδομαι or αἰδέομαι, διδάσκω or διδασκέω, ἵλκω or ἑλκέω, ἐπιμέλομαι or ἐπιμελέομαι, ῥίπτω or ῥιπτέω, τρύχω or τρυχόω.

5. The other tenses admit no contraction, but are formed like those of baryton verbs.

VERBS IN *MI.*

Verbs in μι are derived from verbs of the third conjugation in αω, εω, οω, and νω· as from

στάω,	ἵστημι, *to stand;*
θέω,	τίθημι, *to place;*
δόω,	δίδωμι, *to give;*
δεικνύω,	δείκνυμι, *to show.*

Verbs in μι are formed,

1. By changing ω into μι, and lengthening the penultima.

2. By prefixing the reduplication.

The reduplication properly consists in repeating the first consonant of the present tense with an ι· as, δόω, δίδωμι. If the consonant be an aspirate, the corresponding smooth must be used; as, θέω, τίθημι, for θίθημι.

If the verb begin with a vowel, with *πτ* or *στ*, an aspirate *ι* only is prefixed, which is called the *improper* reduplication; as, *ἵω, ἵημι, to send; πτάω, ἵπτημι, to fly; στάω, ἵστημι.*

Verbs in *μι* have only three tenses of that form; the present, imperfect, and second aorist. They take the other tenses from verbs in *ω*: thus *δίδωμι* makes *δώσω, δέδωκα*, from *δόω.*

Verbs in *νμι* have no second aorist; except dissyllables, in which this tense is the same as the imperfect. They likewise want the optative and subjunctive modes, which they borrow from verbs in *ω.*

Many verbs in *μι* have no reduplication, particularly all those derived from verbs of more than two syllables; as, *δείκνυμι* from *δεικνύω, ζεύγνυμι* from *ζευγνύω, κρέμνημι* from *κρεμνάω, δῦμι* from *δύω, φημὶ* from *φάω.*

Obs. 1. The poets and Æolics give the terminations of verbs in *μι* to a great number of contract verbs, but without the reduplication; as, *γελάω, γέλημι· νικάω, νίκημι· ὁράω, ὅρημι· κτάω, κτῆμι· αἰνέω, αἴνημι· νοέω, νόημι· ὀνέω, ὄνημι· φιλέω, φίλημι.* Barytons sometimes become verbs in *μι*: as, from *βρίθω, ἔχω, φέρω*, we meet with *βρίθημι, ἔχημι, φέρημι*: though the *η* of the penultima discovers that they are properly derived from *βριθέω, ἐχέω, φερέω*, obsolete, it being usual for barytons to be changed into contract verbs.

Obs. 2. The poets sometimes repeat the two initial letters for a reduplication; as, *ἀλάω, ἀλάλημι· ἀχέω, ἀκάχημι.* To the common reduplication they sometimes add *μ*: as, *πλάω, πίμπλημι· πράω, πίμπρημι.* They also make the reduplication in the middle; as, *ὀνέω, ὀνίνημι.* The Ionic and Bœotic dialects make the reduplication by *ε*: as, *ἕστημι, κέκλυμι, νενόημι, τέθνημι, τετέλημι, τέτλημι.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Pres.	ἵστημι	ἵσταθι	ἱσταίην	ἱστῶ	ἱστάναι	ἱστὰς
Imp.	ἵστην					
2d A.	ἔστην	στῆθι	σταίην	στῶ	στῆναι	στὰς
Pres.	τίθημι	τίθετι	τιθείην	τιθῶ	τιθέναι	τιθεὶς
Imp.	ἐτίθην					
2d A.	ἔθην	θὲς	θείην	θῶ	θεῖναι	θεὶς
Pres.	δίδωμι	δίδοθι	διδοίην	διδῶ	διδόναι	διδοὺς
Imp.	ἐδίδων					
2d A.	ἔδων	δὸς	δοίην	δῶ	δοῦναι	δοὺς
Pres.	δείκνυμι	δείκνυθι			δεικνύναι	δεικνὺς
Imp.	ἐδείκνυν					

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἵστ-ημι,	ης,	ησι,	ᾶτον,	ατον,	ᾶμεν,	ατε,	ᾶσι.
τίθ-ημι,	ης,	ησι,	ετον,	ετον,	εμεν,	ετε,	εἶσι.
δίδ-ωμι,	ως,	ωσι,	οτον,	οτον,	ομεν,	οτε,	οῦσι.
δείκν-ῡμι,	υς,	ῡσι,	ῦτον,	υτον,	ῦμεν,	υτε,	ῦσι.

Imperfect.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἵστ-ην,	ης,	η,	ᾶτον,	άτην,	ᾶμεν,	ατε,	ασαν.
ἐτίθ-ην,	ης,	η,	ετον,	έτην,	εμεν,	ετε,	εσαν.
ἐδίδ-ων,	ως,	ω,	οτον,	ότην,	ομεν,	οτε,	οσαν.
ἐδείκν-υν,	υς,	υ,	ῦτον,	ύτην,	ῦμεν,	υτε,	υσαν.

Second Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἔστ-ην,	ης,	η,	ητον,	ήτην,	ημεν,	ητε,	ησαν.
ἔθ-ην,	ης,	η,	ετον,	έτην,	εμεν,	ετε,	εσαν.
ἔδ-ων,	ως,	ω,	οτον,	ότην,	ομεν,	οτε,	οσαν.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
ἵστᾰ-θι, τίθε-τι, δίδο-θι, δείκνυ-θι,	τω,	τον,	των,	τε,	τωσαν.

Second Aorist.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.	
στῆθι,	στήτω,	στῆτον,	στήτων,	στῆτε,	στήτωσαν.
θὲς,	θέτω,	θέτον,	θέτων,	θέτε,	θέτωσαν.
δὸς,	δότω,	δότον,	δότων,	δότε,	δότωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
ἱσταί-ην, τιθεί-ην, διδοί-ην,	ης, η,	ητον,	ήτην,	ημεν, ητε, ησαν & εν.

Second Aorist.

Sing.		Dual.		Plur.
σταί-ην, θεί-ην, δοί-ην,	ης, η,	ητον,	ήτην,	ημεν, ητε, ησαν & εν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἱστ-ῶ,	ᾷς,	ᾷ,	ᾶτον,	ᾶτον,	ῶμεν,	ᾶτε,	ῶσι.
τιθ-ῶ,	ῇς,	ῇ,	ῆτον,	ῆτον,	ῶμεν,	ῆτε,	ῶσι.
διδ-ῶ,	ῷς,	ῷ,	ῶτον,	ῶτον,	ῶμεν,	ῶτε,	ῶσι.

Second Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
στᾶ,	στῇς,	ῇστι,	στῆτον,	στῆτον,	στῶμεν,	στῆτε,	στῶσι.
θῶ,	θῇς,	θῇ,	θῆτον,	θῆτον,	θῶμεν,	θῆτε,	θῶσι.
δῶ,	δῷς,	δῷ,	δῶτον,	δῶτον,	δῶμεν,	δῶτε,	δῶσι.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present.

ἱστάναι. τιθέναι. διδόναι. δεικνύναι.

Second Aorist.

στῆναι. θεῖναι. δοῦναι.

PARTICIPLE.

Present.			Second Aorist.		
ἱστ-ὰς,	ᾶσα,	άν.	στὰς,	στᾶσα,	στάν.
τιθ-εὶς,	εῖσα,	έν.	θεὶς,	θεῖσα,	θέν.
διδ-οὺς,	οῦσα,	όν.	δοὺς,	δοῦσα,	δόν.
δεικν-ὺς,	ῦσα,	ύν.			

OBSERVATIONS.

1. The third person plural of the present indicative is commonly terminated in ασι by the Attics; as, τιθέασι, διδόασι, δεικνύασι.

2. In the imperfect, use is generally made of the original contracted form with the reduplication; as, ἵστ-ων, ας, α· ἐτίθ-ουν, εις, ει· ἐδίδ-ουν, ους, ου. Sometimes also in the present; as, τιθεῖς, διδοῖ.

3. The second aorist indicative retains the long vowel in the penultima of the dual and plural, except in τίθημι, δίδωμι, and ἵημι.

The third person plural is often syncopated; as, ἔβαν for ἔβησαν, ἔθεν for ἔθεσαν.

4. The Æolics and poets retain the long vowel in the present imperative; as, ἵστηθι, τίθητι, δίδωθι. And from both forms θι is often rejected; hence ἵστη and ἵστα, τίθη, δείκνυ, &c. The contracted form is also frequently used; as, τίθει, δίδου.

The second aorist imperative ends in θι, except in verbs from primitives in εω, as also in δίδωμι· as, θὲς, σχὲς, φρὲς, δός.

5. The present infinitive has always the short vowel. The second aorist assumes the long vowel, except in verbs from primitives in εω, as also in δίδωμι, which change the short vowel into a diphthong.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Imperfect.

The imperfect is formed from the present, by changing μι into ν, and prefixing the augment, except when the verb begins with ι· as, τίθημι, ἐτίθην· ἵστημι, ἵστην.

Second Aorist.

The second aorist is formed from the imperfect, by dropping the reduplication; as, *ἐτίθην*, *ἔθην*· or by changing the improper reduplication into the augment; as, *ἵστην*, *ἔστην*.

Obs. If the verb have no reduplication, the second aorist is the same as the imperfect.

PASSIVE VOICE.

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Pres.	*ἵσταμαι*	*ἵστασο*	*ἱσταίμην*	*ἱστῶμαι*	*ἵστασθαι*	*ἱστάμενος*
Imp.	*ἱστάμην*					
Pres.	*τίθεμαι*	*τίθεσο*	*τιθείμην*	*τιθῶμαι*	*τίθεσθαι*	*τιθέμενος*
Imp.	*ἐτιθέμην*					
Pres.	*δίδομαι*	*δίδοσο*	*διδοίμην*	*διδῶμαι*	*δίδοσθαι*	*διδόμενος*
Imp.	*ἐδιδόμην*					
Pres.	*δείκνυμαι*	*δείκνυσο*			*δείκνυσθαι*	*δεικνύμενος*
Imp.	*ἐδεικνύμην*					

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱστᾰ- *τίθε-* *δίδο-* *δείκνῠ-* } *μαι, σαι, ται,*	*μεθον, σθον, σθον,*	*μεθα, σθε, νται.*

Imperfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱστά- *ἐτιθέ-* *ἐδιδό-* *ἐδεικνύ-* } *μην, σο, το,*	*μεθον, σθον, σθην,*	*μεθα, σθε, ντο.*

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱστᾰ- τίθε- δίδο- δείκνῦ- } σο, σθω,	σθον, σθων,	σθε, σθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱσταί- τιθεί- διδοί- } μην, ο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἱστ-ῶμαι, ᾷ, ᾶται,	ώμεθον, ᾶσθον, ᾶσθον,	ώμεθα, ᾶσθε, ῶνται.
τιθ-ῶμαι, ῇ, ῆται,	ώμεθον, ῆσθον, ῆσθον,	ώμεθα, ῆσθε, ῶνται.
διδ-ῶμαι, ῷ, ῶται,	ώμεθον, ῶσθον, ῶσθον,	ώμεθα, ῶσθε, ῶνται.

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Present.	Present.
ἵστασθαι.	ἱστάμεν-ος, } η, ον.
τίθεσθαι.	τιθέμεν-ος, } η, ον.
δίδοσθαι.	διδόμεν-ος, } η, ον.
δείκνυσθαι.	δεικνύμεν-ος, } η, ον.

OBSERVATION.

The Ionics drop σ from the second person singular in σαι and σο, and the Attics contract the syllables; as, ἵστασαι, Ion. ἵστααι, Att. ἵστῃ · ἵθισο, Ion. ἵθιο, Att. ἵθου · δίδοσο, Ion. δίδεο, Att. δίδου.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Present.

The present is formed from the present active, by changing μι into μαι, and shortening the penultima; as, ἵστημι, ἵστᾰμαι · except in ἄημαι, ἀκά-

χημαι, ἀλάλημαι, ἀλαλύκτημαι, ἀπόκτᾱμαι, δίζημαι, and *ὄνημαι*, though *ὄναμαι* is also used.

Imperfect.

The imperfect is formed from the present, by changing *μαι* into *μην*, and prefixing the augment, except when the verb begins with *ι*· as, *τίθεμαι, ἐτιθέμην*· *ἵσταμαι, ἱστάμην.*

MIDDLE VOICE.

SYNOPSIS OF THE MODES AND TENSES.

The Present and Imperfect as in the Passive.

Second Aorist.

Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
ἱστάμην	στάσο	σταίμην	στῶμαι	στάσθαι	στάμενος
ἰθίμην	θέσο	θείμην	θῶμαι	θέσθαι	θέμενος
ἰδόμην	δόσο	δοίμην	δῶμαι	δόσθαι	δόμενος

INDICATIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἐστά- ἐθέ- ἐδό- } μην, σο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
στά- θέ- δό- } σο, σθω,	σθον, σθων,	σθε, σθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
σταί- θεί- δοί- } μην, ο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
στ-ῶμαι, ῇ, ῆται,	ώμεθον, ῆσθον, ῆσθον,	ώμεθα, ῆσθε, ῶνται.
θ-ῶμαι, ῇ, ῆται,	ώμεθον, ῆσθον, ῆσθον,	ώμεθα, ῆσθε, ῶνται.
δ-ῶμαι, ῷ, ῶται,	ώμεθον, ῶσθον, ῶσθον,	ώμεθα, ῶσθε, ῶνται.

INFINITIVE.

Second Aorist.

στάσθαι.
θέσθαι.
δόσθαι.

PARTICIPLE.

Second Aorist.

στά-
θέ-
δό-
} μενος, μένη, μενον.

Second Aorist.

The second aorist middle is formed from the imperfect, by dropping the reduplication; as, ἐτιθέμην, ἐθέμην· ἱστάμην, ἐστάμην.

The other tenses of verbs in μι are regularly formed from their primitives in ω, thus:

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
1st F.	στήσω		στήσοιμι		στήσειν	στήσων
1st A.	ἔστησα	στῆσον	στήσαιμι	στήσω	στῆσαι	στήσας
Perf.	ἕστακα	ἕστακε	ἑστάκοιμι	ἑστάκω	ἑστακέναι	ἑστακὼς
Plup.	ἑστάκειν					
1st F.	θήσω		θήσοιμι		θήσειν	θήσων
1st A.	ἔθηκα	θῆκον	θήκαιμι	θήκω	θῆκαι	θήκας
Perf.	τέθεικα	τέθεικε	τεθείκοιμι	τεθείκω	τεθεικέναι	τεθεικὼς
Plup.	ἐτεθείκειν					
1st F.	δώσω		δώσοιμι		δώσειν	δώσων
1st A.	ἔδωκα	δῶκον	δώκαιμι	δώκω	δῶκαι	δώκας
Perf.	δέδωκα	δέδωκε	δεδώκοιμι	δεδώκω	δεδωκέναι	δεδωκὼς
Plup.	ἐδεδώκειν					
1st F.	δείξω		δείξοιμι		δείξειν	δείξων
1st A.	ἔδειξα	δεῖξον	δείξαιμι	δείξω	δεῖξαι	δείξας
Perf.	δέδειχα	δέδειχε	δεδείχοιμι	δεδείχω	δεδειχέναι	δεδειχὼς
Plup.	ἐδεδείχειν					

Passive Voice.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
Perf.	ἵσταμαι	ἵστασο	ἱσταίμην	ἱστῶμαι	ἱστάσθαι	ἱσταμένος
Plup.	ἱστάμην					
Pau.	ἱστάσομαι		ἱστασοίμην		ἱστάσεσθαι	ἱστασόμενος
1st A.	ἱστάθην	στάθητι	σταθείην	σταθῶ	σταθῆναι	σταθείς
1st F.	σταθήσομαι		σταθησοίμην		σταθήσεσθαι	σταθησόμενος
Perf.	τίθειμαι	τίθεισο	τιθείμην	τιθῶμαι	τιθεῖσθαι	τιθειμένος
Plup.	ἐτιθείμην					
Pau.	τιθείσομαι		τιθεισοίμην		τιθείσεσθαι	τιθεισόμενος
1st A.	ἐτέθην	τέθητι	τεθείην	τεθῶ	τεθῆναι	τεθείς
1st F.	τεθήσομαι		τεθησοίμην		τεθήσεσθαι	τεθησόμενος
Perf.	δίδομαι	δίδοσο	διδοίμην	διδῶμαι	διδόσθαι	διδομένος
Plup.	ἐδιδόμην					
Pau.	διδόσομαι		διδοσοίμην		διδόσεσθαι	διδοσόμενος
1st A.	ἐδόθην	δόθητι	δοθείην	δοθῶ	δοθῆναι	δοθείς
1st F.	δοθήσομαι		δοθησοίμην		δοθήσεσθαι	δοθησόμενος
Perf.	δέδειγμαι				δεδεῖχθαι	δεδειγμένος
Plup.	ἐδεδείγμην					
1st A.	ἐδείχθην				δειχθῆναι	δειχθείς
1st F.	δειχθήσομαι				δειχθήσεσθαι	δειχθησόμενος

Middle Voice.

	Indic.	Imper.	Optat.	Subj.	Infin.	Part.
1st A.	ἐστησάμην	στῆσαι	στησαίμην	στήσωμαι	στήσασθαι	στησάμενος
1st F.	στήσομαι		στησοίμην		στήσεσθαι	στησόμενος
1st A.	ἐθηκάμην	θῆκαι	θηκαίμην	θήκωμαι	θήκασθαι	θηκάμενος
1st F.	θήσομαι		θησοίμην		θήσεσθαι	θησόμενος
1st A.	ἐδωκάμην	δῶκαι	δωκαίμην	δώκωμαι	δώκασθαι	δωκάμενος
1st F.	δώσομαι		δωσοίμην		δώσεσθαι	δωσόμενος
1st A.	ἐδειξάμην	δεῖξαι	δειξαίμην	δείξωμαι	δείξασθαι	δειξάμενος
1st F.	δείξομαι		δειξοίμην		δείξεσθαι	δειξόμενος

OBSERVATIONS.

1. The first future active has sometimes the reduplication of the present; as, διδώσω, *I will give*.

2. In the perfect active of verbs in ω, the η of the first future is changed into ε after the Bœotic form; as, θήσω, τέθεικα. Likewise from στήσω is generally formed ἕστακα, but sometimes ἕστηκα, in which a syncope often takes place; thus, ἕστακα · whence the participle ἑστακὼς, and by crasis ἑστώς. It is to be observed also, that the augment of ἕστακα retains the rough breathing of *the present, and further often* takes an ε in the pluperfect; as, εἱστήκειν.

3. The perfect passive is regularly formed from the perfect active, but that it takes a short vowel in the penultima; as, δίδωκα, δίδομαι. Εἶμαι and τίθειμαι are exceptions.

4. The first aorist passive is regularly formed from the perfect; as, δίδοται, ἐδόθην· except that from εἶμαι comes ἴθην, though εἵθην is sometimes found; and from τίθειμαι, ἐτέθην, (for ἐθέθην, τ being put for θ on account of the following θ.)

5. The perfect, pluperfect, and second aorist active, of ἵστημι, have the intransitive signification *to stand*, and the rest of the tenses the transitive one *to place*. The perfect has also the signification of the present, and consequently the pluperfect that of the imperfect.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN *MI.*

Irregular verbs in μι may be divided into three classes, each containing three verbs.

I. From ἔω are derived εἰμὶ, *to be;* εἶμι and ἴημι, *to go.*

II. From ἕω are derived ἵημι *to send;* ἧμαι, *to sit;* εἷμαι, *to clothe one's self.*

III. Κεῖμαι, *to lie down;* ἴσημι, *to know;* φημὶ, *to say*

CLASS I.

1. *Εἰμὶ, to be.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
εἰμὶ,	εἶς or εἶ,	ἐστὶ,	ἐστὸν,	ἐστὸν,	ἐσμὲν,	ἐστὲ,	εἰσί.

Imperfect.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἦν,	ἦς,	ἦ or ἦν,	ἦτον,	ἤτην,	ἦμεν,	ἦτε,	ἦσαν.

Imperfect Middle.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἤμην,	ἦσο,	ἦτο,	ἤμεθον,	ἦσθον,	ἤσθην	ἤμεθα,	ἦσθε,	ἦντο.

Future Middle.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἔσομαι,	ἔσῃ,	ἔσεται,	ἐσόμεθον,	ἔσεσθον,	ἔσεσθον,	ἐσόμεθα,	ἔσεσθε,	ἔσονται.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.	
ἴσθι or ἔσο,	ἔστω,		ἔστον,	ἔστων,	ἔστε,	ἔστωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.	
εἴην,	εἴης,	εἴη,	εἴητον,	εἰήτην,	εἴημεν,	εἴητε, εἴησαν or εἶεν.

Future.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.	
ἐσοίμην,	ἔσοιο,	ἔσοιτο,	ἐσοίμεθον, ἐσοίσθην,	ἔσοισθον,	ἐσοίμεθα, ἔσοισθε,	ἔσοιντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.	
ὦ,	ῇς,	ῇ,	ἦτον,	ἦτον,	ὦμεν,	ἦτε, ὦσι.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present.	Future.
εἶναι.	ἔσεσθαι.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	Future.
ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν.	ἐσόμεν-ος, η, ον.

2. *Εἶμι, to go.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.	
εἶμι,	εἶς or εἶ,	εἶσι,	ἴτον,	ἴτον,	ἴμεν,	ἴτε, ἰεῖσι, ἴσι, or ἴασι.

Imperfect.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.	
εἶν,	εἶς,	εἶ,	ἴτον,	ἴτην,	ἴμεν,	ἴτε, ἴσαν.

Pluperfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
εἶκ-εἰν, εἰς, εἰ,	εἶτον, εἴτην,	εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶσαν.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἷον, ἷες, ἷε,	ἷετον, ἱέτην,	ἷομεν, ἷετε, ἷον.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἴθι or εἶ, ἴτω,	ἶτον, ἴτων,	ἶτε, ἴτωσαν.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἷε, ἱέτω,	ἷετον, ἱέτων,	ἷετε, ἱέτωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἷοιμι, ἷοις, ἷοι,	ἷοιτον, ἱοίτην,	ἷοιμεν, ἷοιτε, ἷοιεν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἷω, ἷῃς, ἷῃ,	ἷητον, ἷητον,	ἷωμεν, ἷητε, ἷωσι.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

εἶναι or ἶναι.

PARTICIPLE.

Second Aorist.

ἱὼν, ἱοῦσα, ἱόν.

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Perfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
εἶα, εἶας, εἶε,	εἷατον, εἷατον,	εἷαμεν, εἷατε, εἷασι.

Pluperfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἤειν, ἤεις, ἤει,	ἤειτον, ἠείτην,	ἤειμεν, ἤειτε, ἤεισαν, or ἦμεν, ἦτε, ἦσαν.

First Future.	First Aorist.
εἴσομαι. ‖	εἰσάμην.

Obs. 1. The present ἶμι has regularly the signification of the future; as, ἶμι καὶ ἀγγελῶ, Eurip.; ἴμεν καὶ ἐπιχειρήσομεν, Demosth. So in the infinitive and participle.

Obs. 2. The imperfect and second aorist belong to epic poetry; but ἴς and ἴεν, ἴστην and ἴσαν, are all that can be found, except in composition. Ἤϊον and ἤον, used by epic poets, and ἤιεν, ἤϊα, and ἦα, in a pluperfect form, are also found in the sense of the imperfect.

3. Ἴημι, *to go.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἵημι, ἵης, ἵησι,	ἵετον, ἵετον,	ἵομεν, ἵετε, ἱεῖσι.

Imperfect.

—— —— ——	—— ——	—— —— ἵεσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present.

—— —— ἱείη.	—— ——	—— —— ——

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Present.	Present.
ἱέναι. ‖	ἱείς, ἱέντος.

MIDDLE VOICE.

[INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἵε-μαι, σαι, ται,	μεθον, σθον, σθον,	μεθα, σθε, νται.

Imperfect.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἰέ-μην,	σο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον, σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

ἵεσο, ἰέσθω.

PARTICIPLE.

Present.

ἰέμεν-ος, η, ον.

CLASS II.

1. Ἵημι, *to send.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἵημι,	ἵης,	ἵησι,	ἵετον,	ἵετον,	ἵεμεν,	ἵετε,	ἱεῖσι.

Imperfect.

ἵην,	ἵης,	ἵη,	ἵετον,	ἱέτην,	ἵεμεν,	ἵετε,	ἵεσαν.

First Future.

ἥσ-ω,	εις,	ει,	ετον,	ετον,	ομεν,	ετε,	ουσι.

First Aorist.	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
ἧκα.	εἷκα.	εἵκειν.

Second Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἦν,	ἦς,	ἦ,	ἕτον,	ἕτην,	ἕμεν,	ἕτε,	ἕσαν,
					or εἶμεν,	εἶτε,	εἶσαν.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

ἵεθι,	ἱέτω,	ἵετον,	ἱέτων,	ἵετε,	ἱέτωσαν.

First Aorist.	Perfect.
ἧκον.	εἷκε.

Second Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἕς,	ἕτω,		ἕτον,	ἕτων,	ἕτε,	ἕτωσαν.	

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present.

ἱεί-ην,	ης,	η,	ητον,	ήτην,	ημεν,	ητε,	ησαν.

785240 A

First Future.	Perfect.
ἥσοιμι.	εἴκοιμι.

Second Aorist.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
εἶ-ην, ης, η,	ητον, ήτην,	ημεν, ητε, ησαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

ἰῶ, ἰῇς, ἰῇ,	ἰῆτον, ἰῆτον,	ἰῶμεν, ἰῆτε, ἰῶσι.

Perfect.

εἴκ-ω, ῃς, ῃ,	ητον, ητον,	ωμεν, ητε, ωσι.

Second Aorist.

ὦ, ῇς, ῇ,	ἦτον, ἦτον,	ὦμεν, ἦτε, ὦσι.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present.	First Future.
ἰέναι.	ἥσειν.
Perfect.	**Second Aorist.**
εἰκέναι.	εἶναι.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	First Future.
ἰείς, ἰεῖσα, ἰέν.	ἥσων, ἥσουσα, ἧσον.
Perfect.	**Second Aorist.**
εἰκώς, εἰκυῖα, εἰκός.	εἷς, εἶσα, ἕν.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἵε-μαι, σαι, ται,	μεθον, σθον, σθον,	μεθα, σθε, νται.

Imperfect.

ἱέ-μην, σο, το,	μεθον, σθον, σθην,	μεθα, σθε, ντο.

Perfect.

εἶ-μαι, σαι, ται,	μεθον, σθον, σθον,	μεθα, σθε, νται.

Pluperfect.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
εἴ-μην,	σο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον,	σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

P.-p.-Future.	First Aorist.	First Future.
εἴσομαι.	ἔθην & σἴθην.	ἐθήσομαι.

MIDDLE VOICE.

Present and Imperfect like the Passive.

First Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἠκ-άμην,	ω,	ατο,	άμεθον,	ασθον,	άσθην,	άμεθα,	ασθε,	αντο.

First Future.

ἥσ-ομαι,	ῃ,	εται,	όμεθον,	εσθον,	εσθον,	όμεθα,	εσθε,	ονται.

Second Aorist.

εἵμην,	ἔσο,	ἔτο,	ἔμεθον,	ἔσθον,	ἔσθην,	ἔμεθα,	ἔσθε,	ἔντο.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

ἔσο,	ἔσθω,		ἔσθον,	ἔσθων,		ἔσθε,	ἔσθωσαν.	

OPTATIVE MODE.

First Future.

ἥσοί-μην,	ο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον,	σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

Second Aorist.

εἵ-μην,	ο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον,	σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

ὦμαι,	ῃ,	ῆται,	ὥμεθον,	ἦσθον,	ἦσθον,	ὥμεθα,	ἦσθε,	ὦνται.

INFINITIVE MODE.

First Future.	Second Aorist.
ἥσεσθαι.	ἔσθαι.

PARTICIPLES.

First Future.	Second Aorist.
ἡσόμεν-ος, η, ον.	ἕμεν-ος, η, ον.

Obs. 1. This verb is placed here among the rest derived from ἵω, whence it is formed by an improper reduplication; but it has scarcely any irregularities, since it conforms almost entirely to τίθημι.

Obs. 2. Ἵεμαι and ἱέμην, the present and imperfect middle, signify *I send myself*, &c. or *I am impelled.* Hence they are generally used in the sense of *wishing*; thus ἵεται αἰνῶς, *he earnestly wishes*, Hom. Odys. β'. 327.

2. Ἧμαι, *to sit.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἧμαι,	ἧσαι,	ἧται,	ἥμεθον,	ἧσθον,	ἧσθον,	ἥμεθα,	ἧσθε,	ἧνται.

Imperfect.

ἥμην,	ἧσο,	ἧτο or ἧστο	ἥμεθον,	ἧσθον,	ἥσθην,	ἥμεθα,	ἧσθε,	ἧντο.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

ἧσο,	ἥσθω,	ἧσθον,	ἥσθων,	ἧσθε,	ἥσθωσαν.

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE.
Present.		Present.
ἧσθαι.	‖	ἥμεν-ος, η, ον.

3. Εἷμαι, *to clothe one's self.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present and Perfect.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
εἷμαι,	εἶσαι,	εἶται & εἷσται,	——	——	——	——	——	εἷνται.

Pluperfect.

εἵμην,	εἶσο & ἔσσο, εἷστο, ἔεστο, & ἔστο,	εἶτο,	——	——	——	——	——	εἷντο.

First Aorist.

εἱσ- / ἑσσ- / ἑεισ-	άμην, ω, ατο,		ἁμεθον,	ασθον,	ἀσθην,	ἁμεθα,	ασθε,	αντο.

PARTICIPLES.

Present and Perfect.		First Aorist.
εἱμένος.	‖	ἑσσάμενος.

Obs. This verb may be considered as middle. The active is ἵω or ἵννυμι, *forming* ἵσω 1st Fut., and ἷσα 1st Aor., Inf. ἷσαι, with σ generall doubled; *thus* ἵσσω μιν, *I will clothe him*, Hom. Odys. ψ'. 79.

CLASS III.

1. *Κεῖμαι, to lie down.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
κεῖ-μαι,	σαι,	ται,	μεθον,	σθον,	σθον,	μεθα,	σθε,	νται.

Imperfect.

ἐκεί-μην,	σο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον,	σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

First Future.

κεισ-ομαι,	η,	εται,	όμεθον,	εσθον,	εσθον,	όμεθα,	εσθε,	ονται.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

κεῖσο,	κείσθω,	κεῖσθον,	κείσθων,	κεῖσθε,	κείσθωσαν.

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present.

κεοί-μην,	ο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον,	σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.	First Aorist.
κέωμαι.	κείσωμαι.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	
κεῖσθαι.	κείμεν-ος, η, ον.

PARTICIPLE.

2. *Ἴσημι, to know.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἴσ-ημι,	ης,	ησι,	ατον,	ατον,	αμεν & μεν,	ατε & τε,		ασι.

Imperfect.

ἴσ-ην,	ης,	η,	ατον,	άτην,	αμεν,	ατε,		ασαν & αν.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

ἴσ-αθι & θι,	άτω & τω,	ατον & τον,	άτων & των,	ατε & τε,	άτωσαν, τωσαν, & των.

INFINITIVE.

Present.	
ἰσάναι.	ἴσα-ς, σα, ν.

PARTICIPLE.

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
ἴσα-μαι,	σαι,	ται,	μεθον,	σθον, σθον,	μεθα,	σθε,	νται.

Imperfect.

ἰσά-μην,	σο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον, σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Present.	Present.
ἵσασθαι. ‖	ἰσάμεν-ος, η, ον.

Obs. The passive ἵσαμαι is seldom used. Ἐπίσταμαι often occurs.

3. Φημὶ, *to say.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
φημὶ,	φὴς,	φησὶ,	φατὸν,	φατὸν,	φαμὲν,	φατὲ,	φασί.

Imperfect.

ἔφ-ην,	ης,	η,	ατον,	άτην,	αμεν,	ατε,	ασαν & αν.

First Future.

φήσ-ω,	εις,	ει,	ετον,	ετον,	ομεν,	ετε,	ουσι.

First Aorist.

ἔφησ-α,	ας,	ε,	ατον,	άτην,	αμεν,	ατε,	αν.

Second Aorist.

ἔφ-ην,	ης,	η,	ητον,	ήτην,	ημεν,	ητε,	ησαν.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present.

φάθι,	φάτω,	φάτον,	φάτων,	φάτε,	φάτωσαν.	

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present.

φαί-ην,	ης,	η,	ητον,	ήτην,	ημεν, or μεν,	ητε, τε,	ησαν. εν.

First Aorist.

φήσ-αιμι,	αις,	αι,	αιτον,	αίτην,	αιμεν,	αιτε,	αιεν.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.			Dual.		Plur.		
φῶ,	φῇς,	φῇ,	φῆτον,	φῆτον,	φῶμεν,	φῆτε,	φῶσι.

First Aorist.

φήσ-ω,	ῃς,	ῃ,	ητον,	ητον,	ωμεν,	ητε,	ωσι.

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLES.
Present.		Present.
φάναι.	‖	φὰς, φᾶσα, φάν.
First Aorist.		First Future.
φῆσαι.	‖	φήσων.
Second Aorist.		First Aorist.
φῆναι.	‖	φήσας.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
Perfect. πέφαται.	‖	πεφάσθω.

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE.
πεφάσθαι.	‖	πεφασμέν-ος, η, ον.

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

Sing.			Dual.			Plur.		
ἐφά-μην,	σο,	το,	μεθον,	σθον,	σθην,	μεθα,	σθε,	ντο.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Second Aorist.

φάσ-ο,	σθω,		σθον,	σθων,		σθε,	σθωσαν.

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLE.
Second Aorist.		Second Aorist.
φάσθαι.	‖	φάμεν-ος, η, ον.

Obs. For ἔφην, ἔφη, are frequently put ἦν, ἦ· as, ἦν δ' ἐγὼ, *said I*; ἦ δ', *said he.* So ἠμὶ, for φημὶ, *say I*, Aristoph. Ran. 37.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Many Greek verbs are defective in some of their tenses, which they supply from other verbs of the same derivation and signification, or of the same signification only. Thus, *λαμβάνω, to receive,* and *φέρω, to bear,* are used only in the present and imperfect; the former borrows the other tenses from *λήβω,* and the latter from *οἴω,* &c. Such is the case in some Latin verbs. Thus, *gigno* borrows *genui, genitum,* from the obsolete *geno.*

Obs. No Greek verb is used in all the modes and tenses, *τύπτω* and others having been given in the preceding pages merely as examples, to exhibit all the parts in one view; but those verbs only are here instanced as defective which are strikingly so, and which are obliged to borrow some of their principal parts from other forms related to them in derivation or signification.

The verbs in the first column of the following list, as also those whose terminations alone are given, are used only in the present and imperfect. The verbs in the next column are generally obsolete in the present and imperfect, and are followed by such of their tenses as are borrowed by the verbs in the first column.

A.

ἄγαμαι,	*to admire,*	*ἀγάω,*	*ἀγάσομαι, ἠγασάμην, ἠγάσθην.*
ἀγνύω, ἄγνυμι,	*to break,*	*ἄγω,*	*ἄξω, ἦξα & ἔαξα, ἐάγην, ἔᾱγα,* the syllabic augment being commonly used instead of the temporal.
ἄγω, ἄξω, ἦχα,	*to bring,*	*ἀγάγω,*	*ἤγαγον, ἠγαγόμην.*
ἄδω, ἀνδάνω,	*to please,*	*ἀδέω,*	*ἀδήσω, ἥδηκα, ἧδον & ἔᾱδον, ἔᾱδα,* Æol. *εὔᾱδα.*

Verbs in *αθω* and *αιω,* poetic derivatives from other verbs; as, *ἀμυνάθω* from *ἀμύνω, to defend; σκεδαίω* from *σκεδάω, to scatter.*

αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, ἥρηκα,	*to take,*	*ἕλω,*	*εἷλον, εἱλόμην, ἕλω, ἑλοῦμαι, εἱλάμην.*
αἰσθάνομαι,	*to perceive,*	*αἰσθέω,*	*αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθημαι, ἠσθόμην.*
ἀλδαίνω, ἀλδήσκω,	*to increase,*	*ἀλδέω,*	*ἀλδήσω, ἤλδηκα.*
ἀλέξω,	*to ward off,*	*ἀλέκω, ἀλεξέω,*	*ἀλέξασθαι. ἀλεξήσω, ἀλεξῆσαι.*

ἀλέομαι,	*to avoid,*	ἀλεύω,	ἤλευσα, ἠλευάμην & ἠλεάμην by syncope.
ἀλινδέω,	*to roll,*	ἀλίω,	ἀλίσω, ἤλικα.
ἁλίσκω,	*to take,*	ἅλόω,	ἅλώ-σω, σομαι, ἥλωσα, ἥλωκα & ἑάλωκα, ἥλωμαι.
		ἅλωμι,	ἥλων & ἑάλων.
ἀλφαίνω,	*to find,*	ἀλφέω,	ἀλφήσω & ἀλφέσω, ἤλφον.
ἁμαρτάνω,	*to err,*	ἁμαρτέω,	ἁμαρτή-σω, σομαι, ἡμάρτη-σα, κα, μαι, ἡμαρτήθην, ἥμαρτον.
		ἀμβροτέω,	ἤμβροτον.
ἀμβλίσκω,	*to miscarry,*	ἀμβλόω,	ἀμβλώσω.

Verbs in ανω, derivatives from other verbs, take their tenses from their primitives; as, αὐξάνω, *to increase,* αὐξήσω, ηὔξηκα, from αὐξέω.

ἀνώγω, ἀνώξω, ἤνωγα & ἄνωγα,	*to order,*	ἀνωγέω,	Imp. ἠνώγουν.
		ἀνώγημι,	Imper. ἀνώγηθι, ἄνωχθι.
ἀπεχθάνομαι,	*to be hated,*	ἀπεχθέω,	ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθημαι, ἀπηχθόμην.
ἀρέσκω,	*to please,*	ἀρέω,	ἀρέ-σω, σομαι, ἤρεσα, ἠρεσάμην, ἤρεσμαι, ἠρέσθην.
αὐξάνω, αὔξω, ἀέξω,	*to increase,*	αὐξέω,	αὐξή-σω, σομαι, ηὔξησα, κα, μαι, ηὐξήθην.
ἄχθομαι,	*to be indignant,*	ἀχθέω,	ἀχθέσομαι & ἀχθήσομαι, ἠχθέσθην, ἀχθεσθήσομαι.

Verbs in αω, desideratives, inceptives or imitatives, and poetic derivatives from other verbs; as, μαθητιάω, *to desire to learn;* κελαινιάω, *to be blackish;* ἰσχαναάω from ἰσχάνω, *to restrain.*

B.

βαίνω,	*to go,*	βάω,	βή-σω, σομαι, ἔβησα, ἐβησάμην, βέβη-κα, μαι & βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, βέβαα, 2d F. βέομαι.
		βιβάω,	Pres. Part. βιβῶν.
		βίβημι,	2d A. ἔβην, Pres. Part. βιβάς.

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον,	to throw,	βλέω,	βλήσω, βέβλη-κα, μαι, βεβλήσομαι, ἐβλήθην, βληθήσομαι.
		βαλλέω,	βαλλήσω.
		βλῆμι,	ἔβλην, 2d A. Optat. M. 2d Pers. βλεῖο.
		βολέω,	βεβόλημαι, βέβολα.
βιώσκω,	to live,	βιόω,	βιώ-σω, σομαι, ἐβίωσα, ἐβιωσάμην, βεβίω-κα, μαι.
		βίωμι,	ἐβίων.
βλαστάνω,	to bud,	βλαστέω,	βλαστήσω, ἐβλάστησα, βεβλάστηκα & ἐβλάστηκα, ἔβλαστον.
βόσκω,	to feed,	βοσκέω,	βοσκή-σω, σομαι, ἐβόσκησα, βεβόσκηκα, βοσκηθήσομαι.
		βόω,	βόσω, ἔβοσα & ἔβωσα, βέβοκα & βέβωκα.
βούλομαι,	to will,	βουλέω,	βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, προβέβουλα.
βρώσκω, βιβρώσκω,	to eat,	βρόω,	βρώσω, βέβρω-κα, μαι, βεβρώσομαι, ἐβρώθην, βρωθήσομαι.
		βρῶμι,	ἔβρων.
		βεβρώθω,	βεβρώθοις.

Verbs in 6ω, preceded by a consonant, or by ε· as, φέρβω, *to feed*; σέβω, *to honor*.

Γ.

γαμέω, γαμήσω, γαμέσω, γεγάμηκα,	to marry,	γάμω,	γαμῶ, ἔγημα, ἐγημάμην.
γηράσκω,	to grow old,	γηράω,	γηράσομαι, ἐγήρασα, γεγήρακα.
		γήρημι,	Pres. Inf. γηράναι, Part. γηράς.
γίγνομαι, γίνομαι,	to become,	γενέω,	γενήσομαι, ἐγενησάμην, γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα.
		γείνω,	γείνομαι, ἐγεινάμην.
		γάω,	γέγαα.
γιγνώσκω, γινώσκω,	to know,	γνόω,	γνώσομαι, ἔγνωσα, ἔγνω-κα, σμαι, ἐγνώσθην, γνωσθήσομαι.
		γνῶμι,	ἔγνων.

Δ.

δαίω,	*to learn,*	δαέω,	δαή-σω, σομαι, δεδάηκα, μαι, ἐδάην, δέδαα, (δέδηα, 2d A. M. Subj. δάηται, *to burn.*)
δαίω,	*to divide,*	δάζω,	δάσομαι, ἐδασάμην, δέδασμαι.
δάκνω,	*to bite,*	δήκω,	δήξομαι, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, δηχθήσομαι, ἔδακον.
δαρθάνω,	*to sleep,*	δαρθέω,	δαρθήσομαι, δεδάρθηκα, ἐδάρθην, ἔδαρθον & ἔδραθον.
δείδω, δείσω, δέδεικα,	*to fear,*	δέδιμι,	Imp. δέδιθι, Poet. δείδιθι.
		δίω,	ἔδιον, δέδια.
δέομαι,	*to want,*	δεέω,	δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, δεηθήσομαι.
διδάσκω, διδάξω, δεδίδαχα,	*to teach,*	διδασκέω,	διδασκήσω, ἐδιδάσκησα.
διδράσκω,	*to run away,*	δράω,	δρά-σω, σομαι, ἔδρασα, δέδρακα.
		δρῆμι,	ἔδρην & ἔδραν.
δοκέω, Poet. δοκήσω, δεδόδηκα,	*to seem,*	δόκω,	δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι.
δύναμαι,	*to be able,*	δυνάω,	δυνήσομαι, ἐδυνησάμην, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην.
		δυνάζω,	ἐδυνάσθην.
δύω,	*to go in, put on,*	δύω,	δύ-σω, σομαι, ἔδυσα, ἐδυσάμην, δέδυ-κα, μαι, ἐδύθην, δυθήσομαι.
		δῦμι,	ἔδυν.

Verbs in δω preceded by a consonant; as, κυλίνδω, *to roll.*

E.

ἐγείρω,	*to rouse,*	ἔγρω,	ἠγρόμην, ἐγρήγορα.

ἔδω, ἔδομαι, 2d F. M. for ἐδοῦμαι,	*to eat,*	ἐδέω,	ἤδεκα & ἐδήδε-κα, σμαι, ἠδέσθην, ἦδα & ἔδηδα.
		ἐδόω,	ἤδοκα & ἐδήδο-κα, μαι.

Verbs in εθω, poetic derivatives from other verbs; as, φλεγέθω from φλέγω, *to burn.*

εἶδω, εἴσω, εἶδον, ἴδον, οἶδα,	*to see,* or *to know,*	εἰδέω,	εἰδήσω, εἴδησα, εἴδηκα, Sync. εἶδα, Inf. εἰδέναι, Plup. εἰδήκειν, Sync. εἴδειν, Att. ᾔδειν.
		εἴδημι,	Optat. εἰδείην.

Verbs in ειvω, polysyllable derivatives; as, ἀλεείνω from ἀλεύω, *to avoid.*

εἴρω, ἐρῶ,	*to say, to ask,*	ἐρέω,	εἴρηκα, μαι, Paul.-p.-F. εἰρήσομαι, εἰρέθην.

Verbs in ειω, desideratives formed from futures; as, γαμησείω, *to desire to marry,* from γαμέω, γαμήσω.

ἐλαύνω,	*to drive,*	ἐλάω,	ἐλάσω, Att. ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἠλασάμην, ἤλακα & ἐλήλακα, ἤλαμαι, ἐλήλαμαι, & ἤλασμαι, ἠλάθην & ἠλάσθην.
ἔρομαι, εἴρομαι,	*to ask,*	ἐρέω,	ἐρήσομαι.
		εἰρέω,	εἰρήσομαι.
ἔῤῥω,	*to go to ruin,*	ἐῤῥέω,	ἐῤῥήσω, ἤῤῥησα.
ἐρυθαίνω, ἐρυθανῶ,	*to make red,*	ἐρυθέω,	ἐρυθήσω, ἠρύθηκα.
ἔρχομαι,	*to come,*	ἐλεύθω,	ἐλεύσομαι, ἤλευσα, ἤλυθον, Sync. ἦλθον, Perf. M. ἤλυθα & ἐλήλυθα.
ἔσθω, ἐσθίω,	*to eat,*	ἔδω, which see.	
εὕδω	*to sleep,*	εὑδέω,	εὑδήσω.
εὑρίσκω,	*to find,*	εὑρέω,	εὑρήσω, εὑρησάμην, Sync. εὑράμην, εὕρηκα, μαι, εὑρέθην, εὑρεθήσομαι, εὗρον, εὑρόμην.

ἔχω, ἕξω,	*to have,*	σχέω,	σχή-σω, σομαι, ἔσχηκα, μαι, ἐσχέθην, σχεθήσομαι, ἔσχον, ἐσχόμην.
		σχῆμι,	2d A. Imper. σχές.
ἕψω,	*to cook,*	ἑψέω,	ἑψή-σω, σομαι.

Z.

ζάω, ζήσω,	*to live,*	ζῆμι,	ἔζην, ζῆθι & ζῆ.
ζωννύω, ζώννυμι,	*to gird,*	ζόω,	ζώ-σω, σομαι, ἔζωσα, ἐζωσάμην, ἔζω-κα, σμαι, ἐζώσθην.

H.

ἡβάσκω,	*to be young,*	ἡβάω,	ἡβήσω, ἥβη-σα, κα.

Θ.

θέλω,	*to will,*	θελέω,	θελήσω, ἐθέλησά, τεθέληκα.
θηγάνω,	*to sharpen,*	θήγω,	θήξω, ἔθηξα, ἐθηξάμην, τέθηγμαι.
θιγγάνω,	*to touch,*	θίγω,	θί-ξω, ξομαι, ἔθιγον.
θνήσκω, θνήξω,	*to die,*	θνάω,	τέθνηκα, τέθναα, τέθνειακα & τέθνεια, τεθνεὼς, (-ῶσα, gen. -ῶτος.)
		θήνω,	ἔθανον, 2d F. M. θανοῦμαι.
		τεθνήκω,	τεθνή-ξω, ξομαι.
		τέθνημι,	Pr. Imper. τέθναθι, Opt. τεθναίην, Inf. τεθνάναι, Part. τεθνὰς, 2d A. ἔθνην.
θορνύω, θόρνυμι, θρώσκω,	*to leap,*	θορέω,	θορήσω, ἔθορον, θοροῦμαι.

I.

ἱδρύνω, ἱδρύνθην,	*to place,*	ἱδρύω,	ἱδρύσω, ἵδρυσα, ἱδρυσάμην, ἵδρυ-κα, μαι, ἱδρύθην.
ἵζάνω,	*to set,*	ἵζάω,	ἵζή-σω, σομαι, ἵζησα.
		ἵζω,	ἵ-σω, σομαι, ἷσα.

Verbs in ιζω, derived from contracts of the same signification; as, νεμεσίζω, from νεμεσάω, *to be angry*; πολεμίζω from πολεμέω, *to wage war*.

ἰθύνω,	*to direct*,	ἰθύω,	ἰθύσω, ἴθυσα.
ἱκνέομαι,	*to come*,	ἵκω,	ἵξομαι, ἶγμαι, ἱκόμην.
		ἵξω,	ἶξον.
ἱλάσκομαι,	*to propitiate*,	ἱλάω,	ἱλάσομαι, ἱλασάμην, ἵληκα, ἱλάσθην, ἱλασθήσομαι.
		ἵλημι,	ἵλαθι, Pr. M. ἵλαμαι.
ἵπτημι ἔπτην,	*to fly*,	πτάω,	πτή–σω, σομαι, πέπταμαι.

K.

καίω, καύσω, κέκαυκα,	*to burn*,	κάω,	ἔκηα, ἐκηάμην.
		κείω,	ἔκεια, ἐκειάμην.
κερανν́υω, κεράννυμι, κίρνημι,	*to mix*,	κεράω,	κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκερασάμην, κεκέρασμαι, ἐκεράσθην, κερασθήσομαι.
		κράω,	κράσω, κέκρα–κα, μαι, ἐκράθην, κραθήσομαι.
κερδαίνω, κερδανῶ, κεκέρδακα,	*to gain*,	κερδέω,	κερδή–σω, σομαι, ἐκέρδησα, κεκέρδηκα, κερδηθήσομαι.
κιχάνω, κίχημι,	*to overtake*,	κιχέω,	κιχήσομαι, ἐκίχησα, ἐκιχησάμην, ἐκιχον.
κλαίω, κλαύσω, κέκλαυκα,	*to weep*,	κλαιέω,	κλαιήσω.
κλύω,	*to hear*,	κλῦμι,	Imper. κλῦθι & κέκλυθι.
κορεννύω, κορέννυμι,	*to satisfy*,	κορέω,	κορέσω, ἐκόρεσα, ἐκορεσάμην, κεκόρ–ηκα, ημαι & εσμαι, ἐκορέσθην.
κρεμαννύω, κρεμάννυμι,	*to hang*,	κρεμάω,	κρεμάσω, κρεμήσομαι, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμασάμην, ἐκρεμάσθην.
		κρέμημι,	κρέμαμαι.

κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτακα & ἔκταγκα,	*to kill,*	κτῆμι,	ἔκτην, 2d A. M. ἐκτάμην, Inf. κτάσθαι, Part. κτάμενος.
κυλίνδω,	*to roll,*	κυλίω,	κυλίσω, ἐκύλισα, ἐκυλίσθην, κυλισθήσομαι.
		κυλινδέω,	κυλινδήσω.
κυνέω, κυνήσω,	*to kiss,*	κύω,	κύσω, ἔκυσα & ἔκυσσα.

Λ.

λαγχάνω,	*to obtain by lot,*	λήχω,	λήξομαι, λέληχα, Att. εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι, ἔλαχον.
		λέγχω,	λέλογχα.
λαμβάνω,	*to receive,*	λήβω,	λήψομαι, λέληφα, Att. εἴληφα, λέλημμαι & εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, ληφθήσομαι, ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην.
		λαβέω,	λελάβηκα.
		λάμβω,	λάμψομαι, ἐλαμψάμην, λέλαμμαι, ἐλάμφθην.
λανθάνω,	*to be concealed,*	λήθω,	Imp. ἔληθον, λή-σω, σομαι, λέλησμαι & λέλασμαι, λελήσομαι, ἐλήσθην, ἔλαθον, ἐλαθόμην, λέληθα.

Μ.

μανθάνω,	*to learn,*	μαθέω,	μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, ἔμαθον.
μάχομαι,	*to fight,*	μαχέω,	μαχέσομαι & μαχήσομαι, ἐμαχεσάμην & ἐμαχησάμην, μεμάχημαι, 2d F. μαχοῦμαι.
μέλλω,	*to be about to* do,	μελλέω,	μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα.
μέλω,	*to be a concern to,*	μελέω,	μελή-σω, σομαι, ἐμέλησα, μεμέλη-κα, μαι & μέμβλημαι, ἐμελήθην, ἔμελον, μέμηλα.

μιγνύω, μίγνυμι,	to mix,	μίγω,	μί-ξω, ξομαι, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, μεμίξομαι, ἐμίχθην, ἐμίγην, μιγήσομαι.
μιμνήσκω,	to remember,	μνάω,	μνή-σω, σομαι, ἔμνησα, ἐμνησάμην, μέμνημαι, μεμνήσομαι, ἐμνήσθην, μνησθήσομαι.
μίμνω,	to remain,	μενέω,	μεμένηκα.
μοργνύω, μόργνυμι,	to wipe off,	μόργω,	μόρξω, ἐμορξάμην.

N.

ναίω,	to dwell,	νάω,	νάσομαι, ἔνασα, ἐνασάμην, ἐνάσθην.

Verbs in ναω and νεω, formed from others by inserting ν: as, περνάω, *to sell*, from περάω: some of which change ε into ι: as, πιτνέω, *to fall*, from πέτω.

O.

ὀδάξω,	to bite,	ὀδαξέω,	ὀδαξήσω.
ὄζω, ὄσω, ὤδα, Att. ὄδωδα,	to smell,	ὀζέω,	ὀζέσω & ὀζήσω, ὤζεσα.
οἰδαίνω, οἰδάνω, οἰδίσκω,	to swell,	οἰδέω,	οἰδήσω, ᾠδη-σα, κα.
οἴομαι, οἶμαι,	to think,	οἰέω,	οἰήσομαι, ᾠήμαι, ᾠήθην.
οἴχομαι,	to go away,	οἰχέω,	οἰχήσομαι, ᾠχη-κα, μαι.
		οἰχόω,	ᾠχωκα.
ὀλισθαίνω, ὀλισθάνω,	to slide,	ὀλισθέω,	ὀλισθήσω, ὠλίσθησα, κα, ὤλισθον, ὠλίσθην.
ὀλλύω, ὄλλυμι,	to destroy,	ὀλέω,	ὀλέσω, ὤλεσα, ὤλεκα & ὀλώλεκα, ὠλέσθην, ὦλον, ὀλῶ, ὠλόμην, ὀλοῦμαι, ὦλα & ὄλωλα.

ὀμνύω, ὄμνυμι,	*to swear,*	ὀμόω,	ὀμόσω, ὤμοσα, ὠμοσάμην, ὀμώμο-κα, μαι & σμαι, ὠμόθην, 2d F. M. ὀμοῦμαι.
ὀμόργνυμι,	*to wipe off,*	ὀμόργω,	ὀμόρξω, ὠμορξάμην.
ὄνημι, ὀνίνημι,	*to benefit,*	ὀνάω,	ὀνή-σω, σομαι, ὤνησα, ὠνησάμην & ὠνάμην, ὤνημαι, ὠνήθην.
ὀρνύω, ὄρνυμι,	*to excite,*	ὄρω,	ὄρσω, ὦρσα, ὦρμαι, ὄρωρα & ὤρορα, ὠρόμην.
ὀσφραίνομαι,	*to smell,*	ὀσφρέω,	ὀσφρήσομαι, ὠσφρόμην.
ὀφείλω, ὄφλω, ὀφλισκάνω,	*to owe,*	ὀφειλέω,	ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλη-σα, κα, ὤφειλον & ὤφελον,
		ὀφλέω,	ὀφλήσω, ὤφλη-σα, κα.

II.

πάσχω,	*to suffer,*	πήθω,	πείσομαι, Bœot. for πήσομαι, ἔπησα, ἔπαθον, πέπηθα.
		παθέω,	παθήσω, ἐπάθησα, πεπάθηκα.
		πένθω,	πέπονθα.
πέσσω,	*to cook,*	πέπτω,	πέψω, ἔπεψα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέφθην.
πεταννύω, πετάννυμι,	*to spread,*	πετάζω,	πετάσω, ἐπέτασα, πεπέτασμαι, πέπτασμαι, & πέπταμαι, ἐπετάσθην.
πέτομαι, πέταμαι,	*to fly,*	πετάω,	πετήσομαι, ἐπετάσθην.
		ποτάω,	ποτήσομαι, πεπότημαι.
πηγνύω, πήγνυμι,	*to fasten,*	πήγω,	πήξω, ἔπηξα, ἐπηξάμην, πέπηγμαι, ἐπήχθην, ἐπάγην, παγήσομαι, πέπηγα.
πίνω, πῶμι,	*to drink,*	πόω,	πώσω, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, ποθήσόμαι.
		πίω,	πίσομαι, ἔπιον, 2d F. M. πίομαι for πιοῦμαι.
		πίμι,	Imper. πῖθι.

πιπίσκω,	*to give to drink,*	πίω,	πίσω, ἔπισα.
πίπλημι, πίμπλημι, πιμπλάνω,	*to fill,*	πλάω,	πλήσω, ἔπλησα, ἐπλησάμην, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, πέπλησθα.
		πλῆμι,	Imp. Pas. ἐπλήμην.
πιπράσκω,	*to sell,*	περάω,	Sync. πράω, πράσω, πέπρα-κα, μαι, πεπράσομαι, ἐπράθην, πραθήσομαι.
πίπρημι, πίμπρημι,	*to burn,*	πρήθω,	πρήσω, ἔπρησα, πέπρη-κα, σμαι, πεπρήσομαι, ἐπρήσθην.
πίπτω,	*to fall,*	πτόω,	πέπτωκα.
		πέτω,	ἔπεσα, ἐπεσάμην.
		πεσέω,	ἔπεσον, 2d F. M. πεσοῦμαι.
πτάρνυμαι,	*to sneeze,*	πταίρω,	ἔπταρον.
πυνθάνομαι,	*to inquire,*	πεύθω,	πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, ἐπυθόμην.

P.

ῥέζω, ῥέξω, ἔῤῥεξα,	*to do,*	ἔργω,	Att. ἔρδω, ἔρξω, P. M. ἔοργα.
ῥέω,	*to flow,*	ῥυέω,	ῥυήσομαι, ἐῤῥύηκα, ἐῤῥύην.
ῥηγνύω, ῥήγνυμι,	*to break,*	ῥήσσω,	ῥήξω, ἔῤῥηξα, ἐῤῥηξάμην, ἔῤῥηγα & ἔῤῥωγα, ἐῤῥάγην, ῥαγήσομαι.
ῥωννύω, ῥώννυμι,	*to strengthen,*	ῥόω,	ῥώσω, ἔῤῥωσα, ἔῤῥωμαι, ἐῤῥώσθην, ῥωσθήσομαι, ἔῤῥωσο, *farewell.*

Σ.

σβεννύω, σβέννυμι,	*to extinguish,*	σβέω,	σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, ἔσβεκα & ἔσβηκα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, σβεσθήσομαι.
		σβῆμι,	ἔσβην.
σκεδαννύω, σκεδάννυμι,	*to scatter,*	σκεδάω,	σκεδάσω, ἐσκέδα-σα, σμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην.

σκέλλω,	*to dry up,*	σκάλλω,	ἔσκηλα.
		σκλάω,	ἔσκληκα.
		σκλῆμι,	2d A. Inf. *σκλῆναι.*

Verbs in *σκω*, derivatives from verbs in ω pure, form their tenses from their primitives; as, *εὑρίσκω, to find, εὑρήσω, εὕρηκα,* from *εὑρέω.*

σπένδω,	*to pour out,*	σπείω,	σπεί–σω, σομαι, ἔσπεισα, ἐσπεισάμην, ἔσπεισμαι, ἐσπείσθην.
στορεννύω, στορέννυμι στόρνυμι,	*to spread,*	στορέω,	στορέσω, ἐστόρεσα, ἐστορεσάμην, ἐστορέσθην.
στρωννύω, στρώννυμι,	*to spread,*	στρόω,	στρώσω, ἔστρωσα, ἐστρωσάμην, ἔστρωμαι.
σχέθω,	*to have,*	σχέω,	See ἔχω.

T.

ταλάω, τέτλημι,	*to bear,*	τλάω,	τλήσομαι, τέτληκα.
		τλῆμι,	ἔτλην.
τανύω, τανύσω,	*to extend,*	τάζω,	ἔταγον, τέταγα.
τέμνω, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα,	*to cut,*	τεμέω,	τεμήσω.
		τμήγω,	τμήξω, ἔτμηξα, ἔτμαγον, ἐτμάγην.
τίκτω,	*to bring forth,*	τέκω,	τέ–ξω, ξομαι, ἐτέχθην, ἔτεκον, ἐτεκόμην, τέτοκα.
τιτράω, τίτρημι, τετραίνω, τετρανῶ	*to bore,*	τράω,	τρήσω, ἔτρησα, τέτρημαι.
τιτρώσκω,	*to wound,*	τρόω,	τρώ–σω, σομαι, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι.
τρέχω, θρέξω,	*to run,*	δραμέω,	δεδράμη–κα, μαι.
		δρέμω,	ἔδραμον, 2d F. M. δραμοῦμαι, δέδρομα.
τρώγω, τρώξομαι, ἔτραγον,	*to eat,*	φάγω,	ἔφαγον, 2d F. M. φάγομαι for φαγοῦμαι.

τυγχάνω,	*to obtain, happen,*	τεύχω,	τεύξομαι, τέτευχα, ἔτυχον.
		τυχέω,	τυχήσω, ἐτύχησα, τετύχηκα.

Υ.

ὑπισχνέομαι,	*to promise,*	ὑποσχέω,	ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, ὑπεσχ-έθην, όμην.

Verbs in υθω, poetic derivatives from other verbs; as, φθινύθω from φθίνω, *to destroy.*

Verbs in υω, polysyllables; as, δεικνύω, *to show.*

Φ.

φάσκω, πιφάσκω, πιφαύσκω,	*to say,*	φάω,	φήσω, ἔφησα.
		φημὶ,	ἔφην, ἐφάμην.
φέρω,	*to bear,*	οἴω,	οἴ-σω, σομαι, οἰσθήσομαι.
		ἐνέγκω,	1st A. ἤνεγκα, ἠνεγκάμην, ἤνεγκον, ἠνεγκόμην.
		ἐνέκω,	ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, ἐνεχθήσομαι.
		Ion. ἐνείκω,	1st A. ἤνεικα, ἠνεικάμην, ἐνήνειγμαι, ἠνείχθην.
		φορέω,	φορήσω, ἐφόρησα, πεφόρημαι, Sync. φρέω, φρήσω, ἔφρησα.
		φρῆμι,	2d A. Imper. φρές.
φθάνω,	*to be sooner,*	φθάω,	φθάσω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθα-σα, κα.
		φθῆμι,	ἐφθην.
φθίνω,	*to destroy,*	φθίω,	φθίσω, σομαι, ἔφθισα, κα, μαι.
φύω, φύσω, πέφυκα,	*to produce,*	φῦμι,	ἔφυν.

Χ.

χαίρω, χαρῶ, κέχαρκα,	*to rejoice,*	χαρέω,	χαρή-σω, σομαι, κεχάρη-κα, μαι, κεχαρήσομαι, ἐχάρην.
		χαιρέω,	χαιρήσω, ἐχαίρησα.

χανδάνω,	*to receive, hold,*	χάζω,	ἔχαδον, κέχανδα for κέχαδα.
		χείω,	χείσομαι.
χάσκω, χασκάζω,	*to gape,*	χαίνω,	χανῶ, χανοῦμαι, ἔχανον, κέχηνα.
χρωννύω, χρώννυμι,	*to color,*	χρόω,	χρώσω, ἔχρωσα, κέχρωσμαι.
χωννύω, χώννυμι,	*to heap up,*	χόω,	χώσω, ἔχωσα, κέχωκα, σμαι, ἐχώσθην, χωσθήσομαι.

Ω.

ὠθέω, ἐώθουν, ὠθήσω,	*to push,*	ὤθω,	ὤ-σω, σομαι, ὦσα & ἔωσα, ἐωσάμην, ἔωκα, σμαι, ἐώσθην, ὠσθήσομαι.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal verbs are either used alone, or they are accompanied by an infinitive or part of a sentence with which they agree. Most of them are also more or less frequently used personally, sometimes with rather a different meaning. The following are some of those in most frequent use.

ἀνήκει, προσήκει, it belongs, it is suitable; ἀρέσκει, it pleases; δεῖ, it is necessary; δοκεῖ, it seems; ἐνδέχεται, it is possible; ἔνεστι, ἔξεστι, πάρεστι, it is lawful, it is allowable; ἔοικε, it befits, it is likely; ἐπέρχεται, it occurs, it offers; μέλει, it is a concern; πρέπει, it becomes; συμβαίνει, it happens; συμφέρει, it is profitable; φιλεῖ, it is wont; χρὴ, it behoves; ἀπόχρη, it suffices, it is sufficient.

Obs. 1. Under impersonal verbs may be comprehended those which denote changes of the weather, as *ὗει, νίφει, βροντᾷ*, which grammarians explain by an ellipsis of *Θεὸς, Ζεὺς*, or *ἀὴρ*, sometimes expressed, as *ὗει ὁ Θεὸς*, Herodot.

Obs. 2. Many verbs are used impersonally in the passive voice, even neuters which otherwise can have no proper passive, as *λίγεται, λείπεται, ἴγνωσται, εἴρηται, ἤκουσται, εἴμαρται, βεβίωται, κεχόρευται.*

PARTICLES.

The name of *particles* is given to the adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions, that is, to the indeclinable parts of speech.

ADVERBS.

I. The article, substantives, adjectives, pronouns, and verbs, are used adverbially.

1. Substantives and adjectives in the accusative, frequently with the article; as, ἀρχὴν, *altogether*; τέλος, *finally*; τὴν πρώτην, *at first*; τὴν ταχίστην, *in the quickest manner*. Particularly neuter adjectives; as, ταχὺ, *quickly*; συνεχὲς, *continually*; τὸ παλαιὸν, *formerly*; ἥσυχα, *quietly*; τὰ τελευταῖα, *at last*.

2. The article, substantives, adjectives, and pronouns, in the dative; as, τῇ, *here*, or *there*; σπουδῇ, *hardly*; δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*, ἰδίᾳ, *privately*; τῷ δικαίῳ, *justly*, *with justice*; ταύτῃ, *this way*, *thus*.

3. Substantives, adjectives, and pronouns, in the genitive; as, τοῦ λοιποῦ, *henceforth*, *hereafter*; αὐτοῦ, *there*, *here*.

4. Substantives, adjectives, and pronouns, with prepositions preceding; as, παραχρῆμα, *immediately*; ἐκποδὼν, *out of the way*, *afar off*; καθόλου, *universally*, *altogether*; καθάπερ, *just as*.

5. The imperatives of somes verbs; as, ἄγε, φέρε, ἴθι, ἴτε, *come on*; ἀμέλει, *nay*, *indeed*, *assuredly*. So the second aorist indicative ὤφελον, or ὄφελον, *I wish*; and the optative εἶεν, *be it so*, *well*, from εἰμὶ.

II. Derivative adverbs come from nearly all the parts of speech, and are too numerous to be specified, but some of their principal terminations are ως, δον, δην, ει, τι, ιστι, ακις, and ω.

1. Adverbs in ως are formed from the genitive plural; as, from σοφῶν, σοφῶς *wisely*; πρεπόντων, πρεπόντως, *suitably*, *in a becoming manner*.

2. Those in δον are generally derived from the nominative; as, from ἀγέλη, ἀγεληδὸν, *in flocks*; ὁμόθυμος, ὁμοθυμαδὸν, *unanimously*; κύων, κυνὸς, κυνηδὸν, *like a dog*.

3. Others in δην generally come from verbs, but some in αδην or ινδην from substantives; as, from συλλαμβάνω, συλλήβδην, *in a word*, *summarily*; κρύπτω, κρύβδην, *secretly*; σποροὺς, σποράδην, *here and there*, *scatteringly*; πλουτίνδην, *according to wealth*.

4. Some adverbs derived and compounded from substantives and verbs end in σι and τι · as, πανδημεὶ, *in a body*; ἀμαχητὶ and ἀμαχεὶ, *without fighting*; ἐγρηγορτὶ, *watchfully*.

5. Those in ιστι are mostly derived from verbs; as, from Ἑλληνίζω, Ἑλληνιστὶ, *after the manner of the Greeks*, *in Greek*.

6. Those in ακις come from numerals above τρεῖς · as, from πέντε, πεντάκις, *five times*.

7. Adverbs formed from prepositions end in ω · as, from ἐξ, ἔξω, *without*; κατὰ, κάτω, *below*.

III. Certain adverbs of place, answering to the questions *where? whither? whence?* are chiefly derived from nouns; those denoting the place *where* ending in αι, ει, οι, ου, σι, θι, ω, and a few in χη· *whither*, in δε, ζε, σε· and *whence*, in θεν.

PRIMITIVES.	WHERE.	WHITHER.	WHENCE.
	χαμαὶ, *on the ground,*	χαμᾶζε, *to the ground,*	χαμόθεν, *from the ground.*
ἐκεῖνος,	ἐκεῖ, *there,*	ἐκεῖσε, *thither,*	ἐκεῖθεν, *thence.*
οἶκος,	οἴκοι, *at home,*	οἴκαδε, *home,* or *towards home,*	οἴκοθεν, *from home.*
ὁμὸς	ὁμοῦ, *in the same place,*	ὁμόσε, *to the same place,*	ὁμόθεν, *from the same place.*
Ἀθῆναι,	Ἀθήνῃσι, *at Athens,*	Ἀθήναζε, *to Athens,*	Ἀθήνηθεν, *from Athens.*
Ὀλυμπία,	Ὀλυμπίασι, *at Olympia,*	Ὀλυμπίαδε, *to Olympia,*	Ὀλυμπίαθεν, *from Olympia.*
Οὐρανὸς,	Οὐρανόθι, *in Heaven,*	Οὐρανόσε, Οὐρανόνδε, *to Heaven,*	Οὐρανόθεν, *from Heaven.*
ἀνὰ,	ἄνω, *above,*	ἄνω, *upwards,*	ἄνωθεν, *from above.*
πᾶς, παντὸς,	πανταχῇ, *every where,*	πανταχόσε, *to every side,*	πανταχόθεν, *from every side.*

Obs. Adverbs derived from prepositions have but one termination for the place *where* and *whither;* thus, κάτω stands for *below* and *downwards.* Likewise ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, ἐνταυθοῖ, ὧδε, stand for *here* and *hither;* οὗ, ὅπου, οἷ, ὅποι, *where, whither;* ἀλλαχοῦ, *elsewhere, to another place;* and sometimes ἐκεῖ, *there, thither.* Moreover some adverbs in θεν denote the place where, as ἐγγύθεν, πρόσθεν, ἔμπροσθεν, ὄπισθεν.

IV. Some adverbs have such an affinity, that, beginning with a vowel they are *indefinites;* with π, *interrogatives;* with τ, *redditives.*

INDEFINITE.	INTERROGATIVE.	REDDITIVE.
ᾗ, ὅπῃ, *which way, by what means.*	πῇ; *which way? by what means?*	τῇδε, or ταύτῃ, *this way, by that means.*
ᾧ, *how far, for what reason.*	πῷ; *how far? for what reason?*	τῷ, *so far, for that reason.*
ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, *when.*	πότε; πηνίκα; *when?*	τότε, τηνίκα, *then.*
ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, *whence.*	πόθεν; *whence?*	τόθεν, *thence.*
ὅθι, *where.*	πόθι; *where?*	τόθι, *there.*
ὅσον, *how much.*	πόσον; *how much?*	τόσον, *so much.*
οἷον, *after what manner.*	ποῖον; *after what manner?*	τοῖον, *after that manner.*
ὁσάκις, *how often.*	ποσάκις; *how often?*	τοσάκις, *so often.*

ADVERBIAL PARTICLES USED IN COMPOSITION.

Αρι, ερι, βου, δα, ζα, λα, λι, βρι, prefixed to words, increase their signification; as, ἀρίδηλος, *very manifest*; ἐρίβρομος, *loudly roaring*; βούλιμος, *excessive hunger*; δάσκιος, *very shady*; ζάπλουτος, *very rich*; λάβρος, *voracious*; λιπόνηρος, *very bad*; βριήπυος, *loudly shouting*.

Δυς signifies *trouble, difficulty*, or *misfortune*; as, δυσβάστακτος, *difficult to be borne*; δυστυχέω, *to be unfortunate*. Its opposite is ευ, which, however, is not an inseparable particle; as, εὐβάστακτος, *easy to be borne*; εὐτυχέω, *to be fortunate*.

Νε and νη denote privation; as, νέποδες, *having no feet* or *very short feet*; νήκεστος, *incurable*; νήριθμος, *innumerable*: but sometimes νη increases; as, νήχυτος, *widely flowing*.

A from ἄνευ or ἄτερ signifies *privation*; as, ἀόρατος, *invisible*. From ἄγαν it denotes *increase*; as, ἄξυλος, *very woody*. From ἅμα it implies *union* and *collection*; as, ἄλοχος, *one of the same bed, a wife*. Sometimes it is redundant; as, ἄσταχυς, the same as σταχὺς, *an ear of corn*. It often assumes ν before a vowel; as, ἀνάξιος, *unworthy*.

INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections are in Greek included under adverbs of exclamation, of which the following are the principal.

1. *Rejoicing*; as, ἰού.
2. *Grieving*; as, ἰοὺ, ὤ.
3. *Laughing*; as, ἃ, ἅ.
4. *Bewailing*; as, αἶ, οἶ, ἰὼ, ὀτοτοῖ or ὀττοτοῖ.
5. *Wishing*; as, εἰ, εἴθε.
6. *Rejecting*; as, ἄπαγε.
7. *Praising*; as, εἶα, εὖγε.
8. *Condemning*; as, ὤ, φεῦ.
9. *Admiring*; as, ὤ, βαβαὶ, παπαὶ, αἰβοῖ.
10. *Deriding*; as, ἰού.
11. *Calling*; as, ὦ.
12. *Enjoining silence*; as, ἢ, ἤ.
13. *Threatening*; as, οὐαί.
14. *Raging*; as, εὐοῖ.

Obs. The Greek grammarians seem to have improperly reckoned as adverbs, what in the Latin and other languages are called interjections; since the latter are mere sounds excited by strong emotion, and have no close connexion with the rest of the sentence, for the cases joined with some of them may be easily explained by an ellipsis, except the vocative, which is always placed absolutely; while on the contrary adverbs, properly so called, always qualify the signification of some verb, participle, adjective, or other adverb. It may be further observed, that many words are considered as adverbs by some grammarians, and as conjunctions by others.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs derived from the genitive plural by changing ων into ως, form their comparative and superlative in the same *manner from* the genitive plural of the comparative and super-

lative; as, σοφῶς, *wisely*, σοφωτέρως, σοφωτάτως, from σοφῶν, σοφωτέρων, σοφωτάτων, the genitive plural of σοφὸς, *wise*, σοφώτερος, σοφώτατος.

Obs. Instead of the comparative and superlative in ως, the adjective is frequently used adverbially in the neuter singular of the comparative, and the neuter plural of the superlative; as, σοφῶς, σοφώτερον, σοφώτατα · αἰσχρῶς, *basely*, αἴσχιον, αἴσχιστα. After the same analogy are compared adverbs not derived from adjectives; as, μάλα, *very*, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα · ἄγχι, *near*, ἄσσον, ἄγχιστα.

Adverbs formed from prepositions, as well as some others, are compared in τέρω and τάτω · as, ἄνω, *above*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω · ἐγγὺς, *near*, ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω. Yet instead of these we as often find ἐγγύτερον or ἔγγιον, ἔγγιστα, &c.

PREPOSITIONS.

The prepositions are eighteen, six of which are monosyllables, viz. εἰς, ἐκ or ἐξ, ἐν, πρὸ, πρὸς, σὺν, and twelve dissyllables, viz. ἀμφὶ, ἀνὰ, ἀντὶ, ἀπὸ, διὰ, ἐπὶ, κατὰ, μετὰ, παρὰ, περὶ, ὑπὲρ, ὑπό. Their meaning and construction will be given in the Syntax.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions may be divided, in reference to their signification, into the following classes.

1. *Copulative;* as, καὶ, τὲ, Poet. ἠδὲ, *and*; μηδὲ, μήτε, οὐδὲ, οὔτε, *neither, nor.*
2. *Disjunctive;* as, ἤ, Poet. ἠὲ, *or.*
3. *Concessive;* as, κἄν, καίπερ, *although.*
4. *Adversative;* as, ἀλλὰ, ἀτὰρ, αὐτὰρ, πλὴν, *but;* δὲ, *but*, which answers to μὲν, *indeed;* ὅμως, ὅμπης, *yet, nevertheless.*
5. *Causal;* as, γὰρ, *for;* οὕνεκα, *because;* ὅτι, *that, because;* ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ἐπειὴ, ἐπείπερ, ἐπειδήπερ, ἐπείτοι, *since, for as much as.*
6. *Illative* or *rational;* as, ἄρα, οὖν, ὥστε, *therefore;* διότερ, *wherefore;* likewise τοίνυν, τοιγάρτοι, τοιγαροῦν, *therefore.*
7. *Final* or *perfective;* as, ἵνα, ὄφρα, ὅπως, ὡς, *that, in order that.*
8. *Conditional;* as, εἰ, ἐὰν, ἤν, ἄν, *if.*
9. *Potential;* as, ἄν, Poet. κὲ or κὲν, in rendering which use is commonly made of *may, can, might, could, would,* or *should.*
10. *Expletive;* as, ἄρ, αὖ, γὲ, δὴ, δῆτα, θὴν, μὴν, νὺ or νὺν, πὲρ, που, πω, ῥὰ, τοὶ, which are not easily translated into other languages, but have a peculiar expression, the loss of which would be discovered by a critical judge of the nicetie of Greek composition.

SYNTAX.

Every sentence, even the simplest, must contain a *subject* and a *predicate.*

The subject is that of which any thing is declared, and the predicate that which is declared concerning the subject, as ὁ ἥλιος λάμπει, *the sun shines;* ἀθάνατός ἐστιν ἡ ψυχή, *the soul is immortal;* where ὁ ἥλιος, ἡ ψυχή, are the subjects, and λάμπει, ἀθάνατός ἐστιν, the predicates, the substantive verb, which is commonly called the *copula,* being considered as forming a part of the predicate.

Words in sentences have a two-fold relation to one another, namely, that of *concord* or *agreement,* and that of *government* or *influence.*

Concord is when one word agrees with another in some accidents, as in gender, number, person, or case; and government, when one word requires another to be put in a certain case or mood.

CONCORD.

Agreement of one Substantive with another.

Rule I. Substantives signifying the same thing agree in case; as,

Ὅμηρος ὁ ποιητής, *Homer the poet;* Ὁμήρου τοῦ ποιητοῦ, *of Homer the poet.* ἡ πόλις Θῆβαι, *the city Thebes;* τῆς πόλεως Θηβῶν, *of the city Thebes.*

Obs. 1. The substantive added to another in the same case contains generally an explanation, or fuller definition, but not unfrequently it denotes character or purpose; as, ἐμοὶ συμβούλῳ χρώμενος, *using me as a counsellor,* Plato.

Obs. 2. Sometimes one of the substantives is understood; or its place supplied by an infinitive, or part of a sentence; as, Θεμιστοκλῆς ἦλθε παρὰ σέ, sc. ἐγώ, Thucyd.; Ἑλένην κτάνωμεν, Μενέλεῳ λύπην πικράν, Eurip. Orest. 1103.

Hither are to be referred the following and similar examples, where τὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ, τὸ λεγόμενον, &c. stand in the accusative, in apposition with the rest of the sentence: ἀλλὰ γὰρ, τὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ, ἔργον οὐδὲν ὄνειδος, *but, as the poet says, no labor is a reproach;* ἀλλ' ἦ, τὸ λεγόμενον, κατόπιν ἑορτῆς ἥκομεν; *but do we, as the saying is, come after the feast?* Plato; τὸ δὲ πάντων μέγιστον,

τὴν σὴν χώραν αὐξανομένην ὁρᾷς, but what is the greatest of all, you see your own territory increased, Xen.; *καὶ, τὸ πάντων κεφάλαιον, σκόπει,* Plato.

Agreement of an Adjective with a Substantive.

II. An adjective agrees with a substantive in gender, number, and case; as,

δίκαιος ἀνὴρ, a just man. *ποταμοὶ μεγάλοι, large rivers.*
γυνὴ καλὴ, a beautiful woman. *ὑψηλὰ ὄρη, high mountains.*

This rule applies to the article, adjective, adjective-pronoun, and participle; as, *τὸ ἐμὸν ἅρμα, my chariot; τὼ νόμω τούτω, these two laws; οἱ στρατιῶται ἀκούσαντες, the soldiers having heard.*

Obs. 1. Sometimes an adjective does not agree in gender and number with the substantive to which it is joined, but with another of equivalent signification; as, *φίλε τέκνον,* of Hector, Hom.; *ἰλθόντες ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν στρατὸς πολὺς,* Thucyd.; *ἰώρα τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀγαναχτοῦντας,* for *τοὺς στρατιώτας,* Dionys. Halicar.

Sometimes an adjective is referred to a substantive implied in a preceding word; as, *ἐντυχοῦσαι δὲ πρώτῳ ἐπιφορβίῳ, τοῦτο διήρπασαν· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτων* (sc. *ἵππων*) *ἐπαιζόμεναι,* Herodot. IV. 110.

Obs. 2. The feminine dual is often joined with masculine adjectives; as, *τὼ πόλεε τούτω,* Isocr.; *προλιπόντε ἀνθρώπους Αἰδὼς καὶ Νέμεσις,* Hesiod. *Ἔργ.* 197.

Sometimes also masculine adjectives are found with the feminine singular and plural; as, *θῆλυς ἱέρση, the suck-giving dew,* Hom. Odys. ε'. 467.

The tragedians use the masculine for the feminine, especially when the plural instead of the singular of a female is used; as, *οἱ προθνήσκοντες,* spoken by Alcestis of herself, Eurip. Also when a chorus of women are speaking of themselves.

Obs. 3. An infinitive, or part of a sentence, often supplies the place of the substantive, and then the adjective is put in the neuter singular; as, *χαλεπόν ἐστι τὸ ζῆν,* Theophrast.; *ὅτι μέχρι Ἀσπένδου ἀφίκοντο, σαφές ἐστι,* Thucyd. Sometimes in the neuter plural; as, *θέρους δι' ἀνυδρίαν ἀδύνατα ἦν ἐπιστρατεύειν,* Thucyd. III. 88.; *δηλά ἐστι, ὅτι ἐμάνη μεγάλως,* Herodot. III. 38.

Frequently a substantive verb takes for its subject, instead of an infinitive or part of a sentence, the subject of an infinitive or part of a sentence, with which the adjective agrees in gender, number, and case; as, *σὲ δίκαιός εἰμι κολάζειν,* for *δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἐμὲ κολάζειν σέ, I am right to punish you,* Aristoph.; *καὶ τούτῳ εἰσὶ δῆλοι, ὅτι εἰσὶ ξεῖνοι,* for *καὶ τούτῳ ἐστὶ δῆλον, ὅτι εἰσὶ ξεῖνοι,* Herodot.; *οἱ Θηβαῖοι φανεροὶ ἦσαν ἀναγκασθησόμενοι,* for *φανερὸν ἦν, τοὺς Θηβαίους ἀναγκασθήσεσθαι,* Demosth.

Obs. 4. An adjective in the neuter gender must often be referred to *χρῆμα* or *πρᾶγμα* understood; as, *ἰσχυρόν ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια, truth is powerful,* Æschin.; *δολερὸν πέφυκεν ἄνθρωπος, man is naturally deceitful,* Aristoph.; *καλὸν οἱ νόμοι εἰσὶ,* Menand. Sometimes the substantive is expressed; as, *κοῦφον χρῆμα ποιητὴς ἐστὶ, a poet is a light thing,* Plato. Thus in Latin, *triste lupus stabulis,* Virg.

The neuters *πλεῖον, πλείω, μεῖον,* &c. may be joined with substantives of any gender, number, or case; as, *ἱππέας μὲν ἄξει οὐ μεῖον δισμυρίων, he will bring not less than twenty thousand horse,* Xen.; *ἐν μέρεσι πλέον ἢ τρισμυρίοις,* Plato.; *παραμένει ἡμέρας πλείω ἢ τρεῖς,* Id.

Proper names in the singular are often accompanied by the neuters *πρῶτα, πάντα,* and others; as, *ἴσθι τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ πρῶτα, keep thou the first rank amongst the Athenians,* Lucian; *Εὔβοια αὐτοῖς πάντα ἦν,* Thucyd.

Obs. 5. A substantive dual may have an adjective plural; as, *χεῖρε ἀμφοτέρας,* Hom. Also a substantive plural may have an adjective dual, when no more than two persons or things are alluded to; as, *αἰγυπιοὶ κλάζοντε,* Hom. Il. *π'*. 428, where two vultures only are meant.

Obs. 6. The adjective *μέσος, ἄκρος, λοιπὸς,* and others of the same kind, usually signify *the middle, the summit,* &c. of any thing; as, *ἐν μέσῃ τῇ λίμνῃ, in the middle of the lake,* Herodot.; *σὺν τῷ λοιπῷ στρατῷ,* Id.

Obs. 7. Substantives are often used as adjectives; as, *γλῶσσαν Ἑλλάδα ἐδίδαξε,* she *taught the Greek language,* Herodot. Sometimes one of the substantives is put in the genitive; as, *ὦ χρυσὸν ἀγγείλας ἐπῶν,* for *ἔπη χρυσᾶ,* Aristoph.; *ὁ τῆς ἡσυχίας βίοτος,* for *βίος ἥσυχος,* Eurip.

Obs. 8. Adjectives referred to substantives are often used for adverbs, or for substantives in the dative, particularly adjectives denoting time; as, *ἄσμενος πορεύεται πρὸς Κῦρον,* for *ἀσμένως, he gladly goes to Cyrus,* Xen.; *εὗδον παννύχιοι,* for *νυκτὶ, they slept all night,* Hom.; *χθιζὸς ἔβη μετὰ δαῖτα,* for *χθὲς,* Id.; *δευτεραῖος ἀφίκετο,* for *τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ.* So also participles in some instances; as, *τελευτῶν ἔλεγε, at last he said,* Herodot.; *τελευτῶντες ἐχλεύαζον, at last they derided me,* Demosth.; *θαρρῶν αἱρεῖ, choose boldly,* Aristoph.; *ἀνύσαντες φροντίσωμεν, let us quickly consider,* Id.

Obs. 9. An adjective may be used without a substantive, the one from which it takes its gender, number, and case being understood; as, *ὁ σοφὸς, the wise man*; *ἡ ἄνυδρος,* sc. *γῆ, the desert,* Herodot.; *τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φίλει,* Aristoph. So the pronouns *οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, τὶς,* &c. Also participles; as, *γελῶσιν οἱ θεώμενοι, the spectators laugh,* Aristoph.; *ὁ θανὼν οὐκ ἐπιθυμεῖ,* Anacr.;

μίσει τοὺς κολακεύοντας, Isocr. Neuters in particular are frequently used in this way; as, *τὸ ἀληθὲς οὕτως ἔχει, the truth is thus*, Plato; *χαλεπὰ τὰ καλά ἐστι, beautiful things are difficult*, Id.; *τὸ ἱππικὸν*, sc. *στράτευμα, the cavalry*, Xen.; *τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν, the Greeks*, Thucyd.; *πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν*, literally, *before the Trojan affairs, before the Trojan war*, Id.; *μετὰ τὰ Λευκτρικὰ, after the battle of Leuctra*, Strabo; *τὸ μέλλον ἄδηλον πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις, the future is unknown to all men*, Dem.; *ἐὰν τὰ παρεληλυθότα μνημονεύῃς, if you remember the past*, Isocr. Words thus taken are said to be used substantively.

Obs. 10. Frequently adverbs with the article prefixed are equivalent to adjectives; as, *ἡ ἄνω πόλις, the upper city*, Thucyd.; *οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, the men of that time*, Herodot.; *οἱ ἐγγυτάτω τοῦ γένους, the nearest relations*, Aristoph. Hence they acquire the character of substantives; as, *οἱ πέλας, the neighbours; ἡ αὔριον*, sc. *ἡμέρα, the morrow; οἱ πάνυ, the illustrious.*

Obs. 11. Neuter adjectives, with and without the article, are very frequently used adverbially; as, *πρῶτον, τὸ πρῶτον, τὰ πρῶτα, first, at first; λοιπὸν, τὸ λοιπὸν, for the future, henceforth; ἐπίτηδες, diligently; ἄελπτα, unexpectedly.*

Agreement of a Verb with a Nominative.

III. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as,

ἐγω γράφω, I write.
σφὼ ἀκούετον, you two hear.
οἱ ποιηταὶ φάσκουσι, the poets say.

Obs. 1. The nominative is commonly omitted where it is known from the form of the verb, or from the connexion, and no stress is laid on it; as, *φιλῶ, φιλεῖς, φιλεῖ, I love, thou lovest, he loves.*

In particular, verbs indicating the employment of a definite person are often used without a nominative expressed; as, *ἐσήμηνε* or *ἐσάλπιγξε*, sc. *ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς, the trumpeter gave a signal*, Xen. So frequently the plurals *λέγουσι, φασὶ*, and others, sc. *ἄνθρωποι*. Also verbs whose subject is construed with the preceding verb; as, *τὸν Κριτόβουλον ἐπύθετο, ὅτι ἐφίλησε*, for *ἐπύθετο ὅτι ὁ Κριτόβουλος ἐφίλησε*, Xen.; as in Latin, *nôsti Marcellum quàm tardus sit*, Cæs. ap. Cic.

Obs. 2. An infinitive, or some part of a sentence, often supplies the place of a nominative; as, *αἰσχρὸν ἦν προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας, it was base to betray your benefactors*, Thucyd.;

ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη, δῆλον ἦν, that the king was terrified was manifest, Xen. Thus also with impersonal verbs; as, *ἔξεστί μοι ἀπιέναι, it is lawful for me to depart,* Plato; which otherwise have no nominative; as, *πτερῶν σοι δεῖ, you have need of wings,* Aristoph.; *ὕει, it rains.*

Exc. 1. The nominative of the neuter plural is commonly joined with a verb singular; as,

τὰ ζῶα τρέχει, animals run.
τὰ ἅρματα ἔφυγε, the chariots fled.
ὅπλα ἑλήφθη πολλὰ, many arms were taken.

Exc. 2. Sometimes, though rarely, the nominative of the masculine and feminine plural is joined with a verb singular; as, *μελιγάρυες ὕμνοι ὑστέρων ἀρχαὶ λόγων τέλλεται,* for *τελλόνται, the soft harmony of the hymns serves as a prelude to the verses that follow,* Pind.

Exc. 3. A nominative dual is often put with a verb plural; as, *ἄνδρε δεῦρ' ἀφίκοντο, two men came hither,* Aristoph. Also a nominative plural, meaning but two persons or things, may be put with a verb in the dual; as, *ἐμοὶ περιβάλλετον ἵπποι, my two horses excel,* Hom.

Exc. 4. A collective noun may be joined with a verb either of the singular or of the plural number; as, *τὸ πλῆθος ἐψηφίσατο,* or *ἐψηφίσαντο, the multitude decreed.*

A plural verb is often joined with *ἕκαστος* and *ἄλλος,* on account of the notion of plurality which is involved; as, *ἔμενον ἐν τῇ ἑωϋτοῦ τάξι ἕκαστος,* Herodot.; *ἠρώτων δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλο,* Plato. This construction may be explained by the following passage, where the plural is placed first, and then the singular, denoting its parts: *ἵπποι δὲ, πὰρ' ἅρμασιν οἷσιν ἕκαστος, ἕστασαν,* Hom.

Accusative before the Infinitive.

IV. The infinitive mode has an accusative before it; as,

οἶμαί σε πλουτεῖν, I think that you are rich.

Obs. 1. The pronoun accusative before the infinitive is sometimes understood; as, *εἴτις σοῦ λαβόμενος, εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον ἀπάγοι, φάσκων ἀδικεῖν*, sc. *σὲ*, *if any one should seize you, and lead you away to prison, saying that you acted unjustly*, Plato. Thus in Latin, *nos abiisse rati*, sc. *eos*, Virg.

An adjective or participle expressed may agree with the pronoun understood; as, *ἀφῆκέ μοι, ἐλθόντα λέγειν τἀληθῆ*, that is, *ἐμὲ ἐλθόντα λέγειν*, *he gave me leave to come and represent the truth*, Xen.; *δέομαι ὑμῶν, μεμνημένους τῶν εἰρημένων, βοηθεῖν ἡμῖν*, sc. *ὑμᾶς*, *I entreat you, remembering what has been said, to assist us*, Lys.

Obs. 2. The accusative with the infinitive is put especially after the verbs *λέγω, ἀγγέλλω*, and similar verbs of speaking. When these are in the passive, either the accusative remains before the infinitive, or it is changed into the nominative of the leading verb; as, *τὸν Κῦρον λέγεται εἰπεῖν*, Xen.; *λέγεται εἰπεῖν ὁ Κῦρος*, Id. *Δοκεῖ, videtur*, has the same construction.

Obs 3. Use is very frequently made of *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with the indicative or optative, instead of the accusative with the infinitive; as, *νομίζω ὅτι στασιάζει*, Xen.; *ἔλεγον ὡς ἄνθρωπος ἥκοι*, Herodot. Both constructions are sometimes united; as, *τοῦ Νίσου λέγεται θυγατέρα ἐρασθῆναι Μίνω, καὶ ὡς ἀπέκειρε τὰς τρίχας τοῦ πατρὸς*, *it is said that the daughter of Nisus fell in love with Minos, and that she sheared off her father's hair*, Pausan. Sometimes even the accusative with the infinitive follows *ὅτι* or *ὡς*· as, *μυθολογοῦσιν ὅτι τὰς μοίρας εἰπεῖν*, *they relate that the fates said*, Diod. Sic.; *ἐλπίζειν δὲ χρὴ, ὡς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς αὐτοὺς ἔσεσθαι*, Xen. In a few instances *ὅπως* has a similar construction.

Exc. The infinitive takes before it the same case as the preceding verb, when both verbs relate to the same person; as,

φησὶν αὐτὸς γεγενῆσθαι αἴτιος; he says that he was the cause.

Obs. 1. As the infinitive takes before it the same case as the preceding verb, when both verbs relate to the same person, and the accusative when they do not, it sometimes takes both the nominative and accusative; as, *οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν, he said that not he, but the other, had the command*, Thucyd.

Obs. 2. When the infinitive and the preceding verb relate to the same person, the subject of the infinitive is generally omitted, but expressed when an emphasis lies upon it; as, *ἔφη ἀκούειν*, sc. *αὐτὸς*, *he said that he heard*, Xen.; *ἔφησθα οἴη λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι*, sc. *αὐτὴ*, *you said that you alone warded off destruction*, Hom. Thus also before the infinitives of verbs which take the same case after as before them; as, *ἔφασκες εἶναι δεσπότης*, sc. *αὐτὸς*, Aristoph.

Obs. 3. This rule obtains also, when the infinitive is preceded by the article *τὸ*, or by the particle *ὥστε*· as, *οὐ σεμνύνο-*

μαι τῷ γραφεὶς ἀποφυγεῖν, I am not proud of having escaped when accused, Demosth.; *διεπράξατο, ὥστε αὐτὸς ἐκπλεῦσαι ἁρμοστὴς εἰς Ἄβυδον, he brought it to pass, that he himself sailed out governor to Abydus,* Xen.

Obs. 4. Sometimes the infinitive has before it an accusative, and the preceding verb a nominative, although both verbs relate to the same person; as, *οἶμαί με σοφίας πληρωθήσεσθαι, I think that I shall be filled with wisdom,* Plato; *ἔλιγεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι Δία,* Apollod.

The same Case after a Verb as before it.

V. Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, *when both words refer to the same thing*; as,

ἐγώ εἰμι Σωκράτης, I am Socrates.
σὺ μένεις δοῦλος, you remain a slave.
ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Εὐφράτης, the river is called Euphrates.
σὺ φῂς εἶναι θεὸς, you say that you are a god.
ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ εἶναι προθύμου, they begged him to be zealous.
ἀπεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ναύταις εἶναι, he forbade them to be navigators.
νομίζομεν τὴν γῆν σφαῖραν εἶναι, we think the earth to be a sphere.
ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι, φρούριον κατέστη, instead of being a city, it became a castle.

Obs. 1. The verbs which most frequently have the same case after them as before them, are,

1. Substantive and neuter verbs; as, *εἰμὶ, ὑπάρχω, γίνομαι, μένω, πέφυκα, κατέστην,* &c.

2. The passive of verbs of calling or naming, choosing, appearing, &c.; as, *καλοῦμαι, ὀνομάζομαι, αἱροῦμαι, χειροτονοῦμαι, φαίνομαι, νομίζομαι,* &c.

Obs. 2. To this rule belongs also *ἀκούω,* signifying *to be called;* as, *οὔτ' ἀκούσομαι κακὸς,* Soph.; *ὄφρα ἐυθλὸς ἀκούσῃς,* Theocrit. So in Latin, *rexque paterque audîsti coram,* Hor. Epist. 1. 7, 37.

Obs. 3. When any of the above verbs are placed between two nominatives of different numbers, they are commonly governed in number by the former; as, *ἡ τάξις ἦν ἑκατὸν ἄνδρες, the division was a hundred men,* Xen.; *στέφανοί εἰσιν ἀρετῆς σημεῖον,* Demosth.: but sometimes by the latter; as, *ἔστὸν δύω λόφω ἡ Ἰδομένη ὑψηλὼ,* Thucyd. III. 112. So participles standing between two substantives of different genders commonly agree with the former, but sometimes with the latter; as, *λίμνη ἐστὶν ὀνομαζόμενον Νύμφαιον,* Pausan.

Obs. 4. An infinitive having the genitive or dative before it, governed by any other word, may be followed by the accusative; as, *σοὶ ἐυξαμένῳ ἔδωκε νέον εἶναι,* that is, *σὲ νέον εἶναι,* she *granted your petition to be young,* Lucian; *Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφέσι βοηθοὺς γενέσθαι, αὐτοὺς* being understood, *they entreated the Athenians to assist them,* Herodot.

Obs. 5. The Latin poets, in imitation of the Greeks, sometimes put the nominative instead of the accusative after the infinitive, when it relates to the same person with the nominative to the preceding verb; as, *rettulit Ajax esse Jovis pronepos*, for *se esse pronepotem*, Ovid.

The Construction of Relatives.

VI. The relative ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, agrees with the antecedent in gender, number, and person; and is construed through all the cases, as the antecedent would be in its place; as,

σὺ ὅς ἐμὲ ἔσωσας, you who saved me.
αἱ στρατιῶται ὧν ἦρχε, the soldiers whom he commanded.
αἱ κῶμαι ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν, the villages in which they encamped.
ἡ ἐπιστολὴ ἣν ἔγραψε, the letter which he wrote.

If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative will be the nominative to the verb.

But if a nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative will be of that case, which the verb or noun following, or the preposition going before, usually govern.

Obs. 1. The antecedent often stands in the same clause, and in the same case, with the relative; as, *οὗτός ἐστιν ὃν εἶδες ἄνδρα, this is the man whom you saw; εἰς ἣν ἀφίκοντο κώμην μεγάλη ἦν*, Xen.; *ἐκεῖνοι, ὧν ὀνόματα μεγάλα λέγεται ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ, Πιττακοῦ τε καὶ Βίαντος*, Plato; *τὰς τιμὰς ἃς ἔλαβε φανεραί*, sc. *εἰσὶ*, Xen.; *ὡμολογήκαμεν, πράγματος οὗ μήτε διδάσκαλοι μήτε μαθηταὶ εἶεν, τοῦτο διδακτὸν μὴ εἶναι*, Plato.

Obs. 2. The relative frequently stands alone, the antecedent being understood; as, *σώζουσιν οὕς φιλοῦσι*, for *σώζουσι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους οὕς φιλοῦσι.*

Obs. 3. When the relative comes after two words of different persons, it agrees with the first or second person rather than the third; as, *εἰμὶ δ' ἐγὼ βασιλεὺς ὅς τιμῶμαι*, Hom.

Obs. 4. The antecedent is often implied in a preceding word; as, *οἰκία πολὺ μείζων ἡ ὑμετέρα τῆς ἐμῆς, οἵ γε οἰκίᾳ χρῆσθε γῇ τε καὶ οὐρανῷ*, where *οἵ* is referred to the personal pronoun contained in *ὑμετέρα*, Xen.; *κουροτρόφος, οἵ ἴδοντο φάος*, where *κοῦροι*, contained in *κουροτρόφος*, is the antecedent to *οἵ*, Hesiod. Theog. 450.

Obs 5. The indefinite adjectives *ὅσος, οἷος*, &c. are also sometimes construed like relatives; as, *γῆ πᾶσα, ὅσης ἄρχει*, Herodot. But these have commonly

other adjectives either expressed or understood, which answer to them; as, *εἵτῳ τοσούτῳ ἰχρῶτο, ὅσον ἡδέως ἤσθις*, Xen.; and are often applied to different substantives; as, *οὕτω Φίλιππός ἐστι τοιοῦτος, οἷοί ποτ' ἦσαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι*, Demosth.

Exc. 1. The relative is often *attracted* into the case of its antecedent; as,

σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶν αἷς εἶχε, with the ships which he had.
μεταεχέτω τῆς ἡδονῆς ἧς ἔδωκα ὑμῖν, let him partake of the joy which I gave you.

Obs. 1. The antecedent is often found in the same clause with the relative attracted; as, *ἀπολαύω ὧν ἔχω ἀγαθῶν, I enjoy what goods I have; ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει*, Xen. Frequently it is understood; as, *μεμνημένος ὧν ἔπραξε*, for *τῶν πραγμάτων ὧν ἔπραξε*, and this for *ἃ ἔπραξε*, Lucian; *πληρώσας ναῦς ἐννέα πρὸς αἷς εἶχε*, Thucyd.

Obs. 2. Other relatives also undergo a similar attraction; as, *ἐλάττω τῶν τοιούτων κακῶν, οἷων νῦν εἴπομεν, fewer of such evils as we have now mentioned*, Plato. Frequently *οἷος*, with the substantive belonging to it, is attracted into the case of its antecedent, instead of standing in the nominative with *εἰμί*· as, *πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηροὺς, οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους*, for *οἷοι Ἀθηναῖοι εἰσὶ*, Thucyd.; *χαριζόμενον οἵῳ σοὶ ἀνδρὶ*, for *ἀνδρὶ, οἷος σὺ εἶ*, Xen. Also when it stands for *ὥστε*· as, *τοιούτους ἀνθρώπους, οἵους μεθυσθέντας ὀρχεῖσθαι*, Demosth. In like manner *ἡλίκος*· as, *ἐκεῖνο δεινὸν τοῖς ἡλίκοις νῷν*, for *τηλικούτοις, ἡλίκοι νῷ ἐσμὲν*, Aristoph.

Obs. 3. The relative *ὅσος* is sometimes used in phrases which seem to have been originally formed from two clauses referring to each other; as, *ἐκεῖνος θαυμαστὴν ὅσην περὶ σὲ προθυμίαν ἔχει*· thus, *θαυμαστόν ἐστιν ὅσην προθυμίαν ἔχει*, instead of *θαυμαστή ἐστι προθυμία, ὅσην ἔχει*, Plato, Alcibiad. II. pr. fin. *ἦν περὶ αὐτὸν ὄχλος ὑπερφυὴς ὅσος, exceedingly great*, Aristoph. Plut. 750.

Obs. 4. The phrase *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ* is usually considered as one word, in the sense of the Latin *nemo non, every one*, in which case *οὐδεὶς* is put in the same case as the pronoun relative following; as, *οὐδένα κίνδυνον ὄντιν' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, they underwent every danger*, Demosth.; *οὐδένα ἔφασαν ὄντιν' οὐ δακρύοντ' ἀποστρέφεσθαι*, for *οὐδεὶς ἦν ὄντιν' ἔφασαν οὐ δακρύοντ' ἀποστρέφεσθαι, they said that every one returned weeping*, Xen.

Obs. 5. The antecedent is sometimes put in the case of the relative, and the latter omitted, when the former is a demonstrative pronoun, with or without a substantive, and would otherwise be joined with *εἰμί*· as, *τοῦτο οὐδ' ἀποκρίσεως ἄξιον ἐρωτᾷς*, for *οὐδ' ἀποκρίσεως ἄξιόν ἐστι τοῦτο, ὃ ἐρωτᾷς, what you ask is not worthy of an answer*, Plato; *τίνας τουσδ' ὁρῶ ξένους*; for *τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ ξένοι, οὓς ὁρῶ*; *who are these strangers whom I see?* Eurip.

Exc. 2. The relative frequently differs in number from the antecedent, when the idea of plurality is involved in the singular; as,

πάντας ἀνθρώπους θέλγουσιν, ὅστις σφέας εἰσαφίκηται, they fascinate all men who approach them, Hom.; *ἀσπάζεται πάντας, ᾧ ἂν περιτυγχάνῃ, he salutes all*

whom he meets, Plato; οἷς ἂν ἐπίω, ἧσσόν τις ἐμοὶ προΐσεται, *every one to whom I apply will take part with me the less*, Thucyd.

Obs. The singular ἔστι is followed by relatives both singular and plural, and the phrase is regarded altogether as one word, equivalent to the adjective ἔνιοι, ἔνιαι, ἔνια, *some*; as, καὶ ἔστιν οἳ ἐτύγχανον θωράκων, *and some hit breastplates*, Xen.; ἔστιν οὕστινας ἀνθρώπων τιθαύμακας ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ; *have you admired some men for their wisdom?* Id.

In the same manner ἔστι is often used with a relative adverb following, in which case the two are put for an adverb; as, ἔστιν ὅτε, *sometimes*, Thucyd.; ἔστιν ὅπου, *somewhere*.

Exc. 3. When the relative is placed between two substantives of different genders, it sometimes agrees in gender with the latter; as,

τὸ ἄστρον, ἣν ὀνομάζουσιν Αἶγα, *the constellation which they call the Goat*, Pausan.

Obs. When the antecedent is a part of a sentence, the relative is put in the neuter gender; as, ἐὰν ἀποφύγῃ με οὗτος, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, Demosth. Sometimes the relative does not agree in gender with the antecedent, but with some synonymous word implied; as, τέκνα οἵ, for υἱοὶ οἵ, Eurip.; ἐμοὶ γὰρ οὐδ', ὃ πᾶσι λείπεται βροτοῖς, σύνεστιν ἐλπὶς, sc. χρῆμα, *for neither hope, which is left to all mortals, remains with me*, Id.

Agreement of an Adjective, Verb, or Relative, with Substantives coupled by a Conjunction.

VII. Substantives singular connected by a copulative conjunction have an adjective, verb, or relative plural; as,

Κάστωρ καὶ Πολυδεύκης, οἵ ἀθάνατοί εἰσι, *Castor and Pollux, who are immortal.*

Obs. 1. If the substantives be of different persons, the verb plural must agree with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third; as, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἐλογιζόμεθα, Xen.; σὺ καὶ ὁ Θεόδωρος ἐλέγετε, Plato.

Obs. 2. If the substantives are of different genders, the adjective or relative plural must agree with the masculine rather than the feminine or neuter; as, πατὴρ καὶ μήτηρ ἐλισσοντο, γουνούμενοι, Hom.; but this is only applicable to beings which may have life.

Obs. 3. If the substantives signify things without life, the adjective or relative plural must be put in the neuter gender; as, αἱ δυναστεῖαι καὶ ὁ πλοῦτος διὰ τὴν τιμὴν ἐστιν αἱρεταὶ, *powers and riches are desirable on account of honor*, Aristot.; σῖτον καὶ

ὕδωρ καὶ οἶνον ἐνθήσω, ἃ κέν τοι λιμὸν ἐρύκοι, I will put on board bread and water and wine, which shall keep off hunger from you, Hom.

Obs. 4. The adjective or verb frequently agrees with one of the substantives, mostly with the nearest, and is understood to the rest; as, *αἰεὶ γάρ τοι ἔρις τε φίλη, πόλεμοί τε, μάχαι τε, for contention is always agreeable to you, and wars, and battles,* Hom.; *οἱ ξένοι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄχλος ἦκε, the strangers and the rest of the multitude came,* Thucyd.; *ἔστιν ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ἄρχοντές τε καὶ δῆμος; are there in the other cities both magistrates and people?* Plato.

Obs. 5. The plural is sometimes used after *μετὰ* or *σὺν* put for *καί*· as, *Δηϊφόντης δὲ σὺν τοῖς παισὶν ἀναλαβόντες τὸν νεκρὸν, κομίζουσιν ἐς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, Deïphontes and his children having taken up the corpse, convey it to this place,* Pausan.

The Use of the Article.

VIII. The article is used before substantives which represent determinate individuals, or whole classes. But more particularly,

1. The article is used especially before substantives which denote something that has been already mentioned, or that is commonly known; as,

ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός· ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν, they pursued as far as a certain village; there they halted; for above the village was an eminence, Xen.; *ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ βουκόλος, καὶ ἀναλαβὼν τὸ παιδίον, the herdsman having heard this, and having taken up the child* (that is, the herdsman and child of which mention had before been made), Herodot. Again, *ὁ ποιητὴς, the poet,* it being commonly understood that Homer is intended thereby; *ὁ Σταγειρίτης, the Stagirite,* that is, Aristotle. Hence proper names often receive the article; as, *ὁ Σωκράτης, Socrates; αἱ Ἀθῆναι, Athens.*

2. The article is prefixed to substantives which denote, not determinate individuals of a class, but the whole class; as,

ὁ ἄνθρωπός ἐστι θνητὸς, man is mortal. αἱ ἀλώπεκες φωλεοὺς ἔχουσι, foxes have holes, Luke ix. 58. Hence it is put with abstract nouns; as, *οὐκ ἐκ χρημάτων ἡ ἀρετὴ γίνεται, virtue is not produced from riches,* Plato.

3. The article is generally prefixed to substantives which are accompanied by the demonstrative pronouns *οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος,* or the adjectives *πᾶς, ὅλος*· as,

οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς, this river; αἱ νῆσοι αὗται, these islands; ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅδε, this man; ἐκείνη ἡ ἡμέρα, that day; πάντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι, all the men;

ἡ πόλις ὅλη, *the whole city*; but πάντες ἄνθρωποι, *all men* generally; ἐνιαυτὸν ὅλον, *a whole year*. It is likewise used with the possessive pronouns ἐμὸς, σὸς, &c.; as, ὁ σὸς υἱὸς, like ὁ υἱός σου, means *thy son*, but σὸς υἱὸς, like υἱός σου, *a son of thine*. Also with the interrogatives ποῖος, τίς, but only with reference to something preceding; as, τὰ ποῖα ταῦτα; *what sort of things are these?* that is, to which you refer, Eurip.

4. The article is generally put with the subject of a proposition, and omitted in the predicate; as,

ἡδονὴ ἡ εὐδαιμονία, *happiness is pleasure*; ἡ ἡδονὴ εὐδαιμονία, *pleasure is happiness*. In some cases it is used in the predicate only; as, εἰρήνη ἐστὶ τἀγαθὸν, *peace is the* abstract *good*, Philem. Sometimes both subject and predicate receive it, and sometimes neither of them; as, ὁ λύχνος τοῦ σώματός ἐστιν ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς, *the light of the body is the eye*, Matth. vi. 22.; πάντων μέτρον ἄνθρωπός ἐστι, *man is the measure of all things*, Plato.

5. The neuter article is used with infinitives, to which it gives the signification of substantives; as,

τὸ κολάζειν, *the punishing*; τὸ κακῶς ποιεῖν, *the doing ill*; τῷ δὲ χαίρειν ἕπεται τὸ θαυμάζειν, *admiration follows joy*, Plut. Also with words and sentences taken τυχικῶς, that is, independent of their meaning; as, τὸ ἀρετὴ, *the word* ἀρετή· τὸ Γνῶθι σαυτὸν, *the maxim Know thyself*, Plato.

6. The article is often separated from its substantive by adjectives, participles, adverbs, or prepositions with their cases; as,

ἡ Ἐρυθρὴ θάλασσα, *the Red sea*, Herodot.; τὰ κατεστραμμένα ἔθνη, *the nations that had been subdued*, Xen.; οἱ τότε Ἕλληνες, *the Greeks of that time*, Plato; ὑπεμείνατε τὸν πρὸς ἐκείνους πόλεμον, *you sustained the war against them*, Demosth. When these words, for the sake of greater emphasis or clearness, are put after the substantive, they are preceded by the article; as, σύνειμι ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, *I associate with good men*, Xen.; πολεμεῖν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ὑμᾶς ἀδικήσαντι, *to make war against Tissaphernes who injured you*, Id.; ἡ ἀμέλεια αὕτη ἡ ἄγαν, *this excessive negligence*, Demosth.; τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ ἐν τῇ λίμνῃ, *the water in the lake*, Herodot. When the article is put with an adverb or a preposition, grammarians suppose an ellipsis of some convenient participle, particularly of ὤν, or γενόμενος, sometimes expressed; as, εἰς τὸν νῦν ὄντα χρόνον, Eurip.; ἐν τῇ πρὸς Μιγαρέας γενομένῃ στρατηγίᾳ, Herodot.; κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἄκραν φέρουσαν, Xen.

In like manner genitives are placed either between the article and the substantive by which they are governed, or after the substantive with the article before them; as,

αἱ βασιλέως νῆες, and αἱ νῆες αἱ βασιλέως, *the king's ships*, Thucyd. In the former case two and even three articles may stand together; as, τὸ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερὸν, *the temple of Diana*, Thucyd.; τὸ τῆς τοῦ ξαίνοντος τέχνης ἔργον, Plato; ἔνοχος ἔστω τῷ τῆς τῶν ἐλευθέρων φθορᾶς νόμῳ, Æschin.

Very frequently the article is used without a substantive expressed; as,

ἐν τῇ βασιλέως, sc. χώρᾳ, *in the land of the king*, Thucyd.; τὰ τῶν Ἀχαι-

ἀων, sc. πράγματα, *the affairs of the Arcadians*, Xen.; οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστει, *the people in the city*, Thucyd.; τὰ κατὰ Παυσανίαν, *the affairs of Pausanias*, Id.; τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, Herodot.; οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ, Xen.

The neuter article standing alone with the genitive of a substantive, signifies every thing that pertains to the person or thing denoted by the substantive; as, δεῖ φέρειν τὰ τῶν θεῶν, *it is necessary to bear what comes from the gods*, Eurip. It signifies particularly that which any one has done, is wont to do, or that has befallen him; in which case it is put in the singular; as, τὸ τῶν ἁλιέων, *what fishermen are accustomed to do*, Xen. Similarly τὸ τοῦ Ὁμήρου, *the saying of Homer*, Plato. Sometimes it is merely a periphrasis of the substantive in the genitive; as, τὰ τῆς τύχης, *fortune*, that is, *the things of fortune*, Soph.; τὸ τῶν θεῶν, for οἱ θεοί, Plato. In the same manner the possessive pronouns with the article are put instead of the personal pronouns; as, τὸ ὑμέτερον, as if τὸ ὑμῶν, for ὑμεῖς, Herodot.; τἀμὰ for ἐγώ, Eurip.

The plural article, followed by ἀμφὶ or περὶ with a proper name in the accusative, signifies, 1. the companions of the person named; as, οἱ περὶ Ἀρχίδαμον, *the companions of Archidamus*, Xen.; 2. the person alone; as, οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ Πρίαμον καὶ Πάνθοον, *Priam and Panthous*, Hom.; 3. the person and his companions; as, οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον, *Thrasybulus with his soldiers*, Thucyd. But when followed by ἀμφὶ or περὶ with an appellative, it signifies office or relation only; as, οἱ περὶ ἱερά, *the priests*.

Frequently the neuter article, with whatever it is attached to, is used adverbially; as, τὸ πρῶτον and τὰ πρῶτα, *at first*; τὸ λοιπὸν, *for the future*; τὸ πρίν, *formerly*; τὸ αὐτίκα, *immediately*; τανῦν, *now*; τὸ πάμπαν, τὸ παράπαν, *entirely*; τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε, *from henceforth*; τὸ πρὸ τούτου, *before this*; τὸ ἐπ' ἐμὲ, τοὐπ' ἐμὲ, τοὐπὶ σὲ, *as far as lies in me, in you*. Also with an infinitive; as, τὸ τήμερον εἶναι, *to-day*; τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, *as far as regards him*.

Obs. In the old Greek poets ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, is rather a demonstrative pronoun, and the substantives for the most part stand alone, as in Latin, where we use the article *the*. Later writers also very frequently omit it.

The Use of the Article as a Pronoun.

IX. The article is often used for the relative and demonstrative pronouns.

1. For the relative pronoun; as,

Ἠετίων ὅ μ' ἔτρεφε, *Eëtion who brought me up*, Hom.
τὸ οἴκημα ἐν τῷ κοιμώμεθα, *the chamber in which we sleep*, Herodot.

2. For the demonstrative pronouns; as,

ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε, *for he came*, Hom.
τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω, *but I will not release her*, Hom.

Obs. 1. The article is very often used as a relative pronoun in Ionic and Doric writers. Of Attic writers the tragedians only use it in this sense, and these only in the neuter and the oblique cases; as, τὸν θεὸν, τὸν νῦν ψέγεις, Eurip.

Obs. 2. The use of the article as a demonstrative pronoun is likewise chiefly *confined to Ionic* and Doric writers, though it is found in this sense in Attic

writers also, but for the most part in the neuter and the oblique cases; as, ὁ δὲ εἶπε, *but he said*, Xen.; τὸ δ' οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει, *but this is not so*, Plato; τοῖς δὲ ἄλλη γῆ ἐστὶ πολλή, Thucyd.; τῆς γὰρ πίφυκα μητρὸς, Soph. Especially in the accusative with the infinitive after καί· as, καὶ τὸν κέλευσαι δοῦναι, *and that he commanded to give it him*, Xen. In the nominative the relative ὅς is used in this sense; as, καὶ ὃς εἶπε, *and he said*, Xen. Thus also ἡ δ' ὅς, *said he*, which is very frequent in Plato.

Obs. 3. The Attics moreover use the article as a demonstrative pronoun before the relatives ὅς, ὅσος, οἷος· as, περὶ τεχνῶν τῶν ὅσαι περὶ ταῦτα εἰσὶ, *concerning those arts which treat of these things*, Plato; but particularly in a division, where ὁ μὲν, ὁ δὲ, are opposed to each other, *this.....that, the one.....the other*, &c.; as, τῶν μὲν πολλοὶ ἐτετρώσκοντο, τῶν δὲ οὐδείς, *of these many were wounded, of those not one*, Xen.; ὁ μὲν μαίνεται, ὁ δὲ σωφρονεῖ, *the one is mad, the other is rational*, Plato; τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων (otherwise quite as often οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες), οἱ μὲν ὑμῖν, οἱ δὲ ἐκείνοις, ὑπήκουον, *of the other Greeks, some were subject to you, some to them*, Demosth. In this construction ὁ μὲν commonly refers to the nearer of two things, but sometimes to the more remote; as, κρεῖττον τὸ νουθετεῖν τοῦ ἐνιδίζειν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἥμερόν τι καὶ φίλον, τὸ δὲ σκληρόν τι καὶ ὑβριστικὸν, *it is better to admonish than to reproach; for the former is mild and friendly, the latter harsh and affronting*, Epictet. If ὁ μὲν and ὁ δὲ be used in speaking of one thing alone, they may each be rendered *partly*, or *in part*. Sometimes the relative pronoun is used instead of the article; as, πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας, ἃς μὲν ἀναιρῶν, εἰς ἃς δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας κατάγων, *destroying some of the Greek cities, and bringing back the exiles into the others*, Demosth.

GOVERNMENT.

GOVERNMENT OF SUBSTANTIVES.

X. One substantive governs another in the genitive *(when the latter substantive signifies a different thing from the former)*; as,

τὸ τοῦ Κύρου ἅρμα, *the chariot of Cyrus*, or *Cyrus's chariot*.

Obs. 1. The genitive most commonly indicates that which does something, or to which something belongs; as, τὰ Ὁμήρου ποιήματα, Æschin.; τὸ τοῦ Κύρου ἅρμα. But frequently the genitive is also taken in a passive sense; as, ἡ Σωκράτους κατηγορία, *the accusation against Socrates*; εὔνοια Ἀθηναίων, *good-will towards the Athenians*, Thucyd. Sometimes one substantive governs two genitives, one of which has an active and the other a passive sense; as, τὰς τῶν εἰκείων προπηλακίσεις τοῦ γήρως ὀδύρονται, *they lament the insults which the relations offer to old age*, Plato.

Obs. 2. A possessive adjective is frequently used instead of the genitive; as, οἱ Ἡράκλειοι παῖδες, for Ἡρακλέους.

Obs. 3. The substantive which governs the genitive is often understood; as, Σωκράτης ὁ Σωφρονίσκου, sc. υἱὸς, Plato; ἐν Κρείσσου, sc. οἴκῳ, Herodot.; εἰς ᾅδου, sc. δόμον, *to the shades below*; ἐν ᾅδου, sc. δόμῳ, *in the shades below*.

Obs. 4. The dative is frequently used for the genitive, particularly by the poets; as, *οὐκέτι σοι τέκνα λείσσει φάος*, for *τέκνα σοῦ*, *no longer do your children see the light*, Eurip.; *οὐδ' Αἴαντι ἥνδανε θυμῷ*, *nor did it please the mind of Ajax*, Hom. Sometimes both cases are put; as, *Ἀχιλλῆος ὀλοὸν κῆρ γηθεῖ, φόνον Ἀχαιῶν διερευθόμενος*, *the murderous heart of Achilles rejoices, as he beholds the slaughter of the Greeks*, Hom.

Obs. 5. Prepositions with their respective cases often serve as a circumlocution of the genitive; as, *αἱ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἡδοναὶ, αἱ διὰ τοῦ σώματος ἡδοναὶ, the pleasures of the body*, Plato; *ὁ περὶ τοὺς Φωκέας ὄλεθρος*, for *ὁ τῶν Φωκέων ὄλεθρος*, Demosth.

Substantive pronouns are governed in the genitive like substantive nouns; as, *ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν, our city.*

So also adjective-pronouns when used as substantives, or having a noun understood; as, *ἡ θυγάτηρ ἐκείνου, his daughter; ὧν οἱ πατέρες, whose fathers.*

The genitive is likewise governed by the relative and demonstrative pronouns; as, *ταῦτά ἐστιν ἃ Σωκράτους ἐπαινῶ, this is what I commend in Socrates*, Plato; *τάδ' αὐτοῦ ἄγαμαι, I admire this in him*, Xen.

The possessive pronouns are equivalent in signification to the genitive of the personal pronouns. Thus, *ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ*, is the same as *ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν, ὁ πατήρ μου.* Sometimes also, like the genitive, they are taken passively; as, *σὸς πόθος, longing for thee*, Hom.; *εὐνοίᾳ καὶ φιλίᾳ τῇ ἐμῇ, through good-will and friendship towards me*, Xen.

The possessive pronouns have sometimes nouns, pronouns, and participles after them in the genitive; as, *τοῦτο σὸν ἂν εἴη τοῦ δικαστοῦ*, Lucian; *τὸ σὸν μόνης δώρημα*, Soph.; *σὴν αὐτοῦ φρένα πέρσε*, Hom.

XI. The genitive is used to express that one thing is the quality or circumstance of another; as,

δένδρον πολλῶν ἐτῶν, a tree of many years.
ἀνὴρ μεγάλης ἀρετῆς, a man of great virtue.
λίμνη σταδίων εἴκοσι τὴν περίμετρον, a lake of twenty stadia in circumference.

Obs. This genitive frequently stands alone, *ἄνθρωπος, χρῆμα*, or the like, being understood; as, *τούτου τοῦ τρόπου εἰμὶ, I am of this disposition*, Aristoph.; *ἀπέθανεν ἐτῶν ὀγδοήκοντα, he died when eighty years of age*, Lucian.

Adjectives taken as Substantives.

XII. An adjective in the neuter gender without a substantive governs the genitive; as,

τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ χρόνου, the most of the time.
εἰς τοσοῦτον τόλμης, to such a pitch of boldness.
τὸ τεταραγμένον τῶν βαρβάρων, that part of the barbarians which had been put to flight.

Obs. 1. Plural adjectives of the neuter gender also govern the genitive; as, *τὰ κράτιστα τῆς γῆς*, Thucyd.; *τὰ στενόχωρα τῶν ὁδῶν, angusta viarum* Diod. Sic.; *ἄρτων ἡμίσια*, Xen.

Obs. 2. Instead of the neuter, the adjective frequently takes the gender of the substantive in the genitive; as, *ἡ πολλὴ τῆς Πελοποννήσου*, Herodot.; *τοῦ χρόνου τὸν πλεῖστον*, Thucyd.

GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives governing the Genitive.

XIII. Adjectives of plenty, want, diversity, property, worth, cause, also verbals, compounds of *α* privative, and those signifying an affection of the mind, govern the genitive; as,

δείματος μιστὸς, full of fear. *ἀνδρῶν κενὸς, destitute of men.*
ἕτερός ἐστι τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς, he is different from my father.
ἴδιος ἀνθρώπου, peculiar to man. *ἄξιος ἐπαίνου, worthy of praise.*
τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ἦν, he was the principal cause of the victory.
ἀνατρεπτικὸς τῆς πόλεως, subversive of the state.
ἄπαις ἀρρένων παίδων, childless with respect to male children.
γεωμετρίας ἔμπειρος εἶ, you are skilled in geometry.

πλήρης οἴνου, Herodot.; *ἔρημος φίλων*, Eurip.; *γυμνὸς ὅπλων*, Xen.; *φόνου ἁγνὸς*, Plato; *ψιλὸς δενδρέων*, Herodot.; *ὀρφανὸς τοῦ πατρὸς*, Demosth.; *τυράννων ἐλεύθερος*, Herodot.; *δημοκρατίας ἀλλότρια*, Lys.; *ἱερὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς*, Æschin.; *ἀνάξιος τοῦ συμποσίου*, Lucian; *λυτήριοι δεσμάτων*, Soph.; *τῆς ἡδονῆς ἐγκρατὴς*, Xen.; *ἀπαθὴς κακῶν*, Herodot.; *ἐπιμελὴς τῶν φίλων*, Xen.; *Ἥλω δ' ἄϊδρις μᾶλλον ἢ σοφὸς κακῶν εἶναι*, Æschyl.

Obs. 1. Adjectives of worth and cause govern the genitive and dative; as, *ἡμῖν Ἀχιλλεὺς ἄξιος τιμῆς, Achilles deserves honor of us*, Eurip.; *πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν αἴτιοι τοῖς Ἕλλησι κατέστησαν, they were the authors of many good things to the Greeks*, Isocr.

Obs. 2. Adjectives of plenty and want sometimes govern the dative; as, *ἀφνειοὶ μήλοισι, abounding in fruits*, Hesiod.

Obs. 3. In the old poets participles also are construed with the genitive like adjectives; as, *μάχης εὖ εἰδότε πάσης, well acquainted with all the modes of fighting*, Hom.; *διδασκόμενος πολέμοιο*, Id.

XIV. Partitives, and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural; as,

τὶς τῶν στρατιωτῶν, some one of the soldiers.
ὁ νεώτερος τῶν υἱῶν, the younger of the sons.
ὁ σοφώτατος τῶν Ἑλλήνων, the wisest of the Greeks.
τίς τ' ἄρα θεῶν; which then of the gods?
μία τῶν νήσων, one of the islands.
ὁ τέταρτος τῶν ποταμῶν, the fourth of the rivers.

μόνος πολιτῶν, Eurip.; *τῶν ἵππων ὁ μὲν ἀγαθὸς, ὁ δ' οὔ*, Plato; *πρὸς οὓς ἂν ἐγὼ Λυδῶν ἐθέλω*, Xen.; *ὁ βουλόμενος τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, Æschin.

Obs. 1. Other adjectives in the positive degree frequently take their substantives in the genitive, where otherwise instead of the genitive the case of the adjective would be used; as, *οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων*, for *χρηστοὶ ἄνθρωποι, good men*, Aristoph.

Obs. 2. The genitive plural is also put with some adjectives which have the positive form, but the force of superlatives; as, *θεῖα γυναικῶν, the most excellent of women*, Hom.; *δαιμόνιε ἀνδρῶν*, Herodot.; *ἔξοχος Ἀχαιῶν*, Hom.

Obs. 3. The genitive is often governed by εἷς or τὶς understood; as, *τούτων ἦν Θαλῆς*, sc. εἷς, *of these Thales was one*, Plato; *πέμπων τῶν Λυδῶν ἐς Δελφοὺς*, sc. *τινὰς, sending some of the Lydians to Delphi*, Herodot.; *γυνὴ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν*, Plut.

Obs. 4. The case of the partitive is often put instead of the genitive; as, *οἱ παρόντες δὲ, οἱ μὲν ᾐδοῦντο, οἱ δὲ ἐγέλων*, for *τῶν παρόντων, of those present, some were ashamed, some laughed*, Lucian. Sometimes prepositions with their respective cases are used; as, *ἐκ τούτων εἷς*, Herodot.; *ἐξ ἁπασῶν ἡ καλλίστη*, Lucian; *πρῶτος ἐν ποιηταῖς*, Aristoph.

Obs. 5. Partitives, &c. are put in the gender of the substantives which are in the genitive; but when there are two substantives of different genders, the partitives, &c. are sometimes put in the gender of the former, though almost always in that of the latter; as, *ὁ δὲ παῖς πάντων θηρίων ἐστὶ δυσμεταχειριστότατον, the boy of all wild beasts is the most difficult to manage*, Plato.

Obs. 6. Partitives, &c. govern collective nouns in the genitive singular, and are of the same gender with the individuals of which the collective noun is composed; as, *τῆς στρατιᾶς πολλοὶ*, Thucyd.

XV. The comparative degree governs the genitive; as,

λευκότεροι χιόνος, whiter than snow.
ἦν ἀμείνων τοῦ πατρὸς, he was better than his father.

Obs. 1. Instead of the genitive, comparatives are also construed with the conjunction ἤ or ἤπερ, followed by the same case with that of the thing compared; as, ἀρείοσιν ἠέπερ ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ὡμίλησα, *I have associated with braver men than you*, Hom.; μέλλεις ἐπ᾽ ἄνδρας στρατεύεσθαι πολὺ ἀμείνονας ἢ Σκύθας, Herodot. VII. 10. But sometimes ἤ is followed by the nominative, if εἰμὶ or some other verb may be supplied; as, ἀμείνονας, ἠέπερ οἵδε, ἵππους δωρήσαιτο, sc. εἰσὶ, *he might give better horses than these*, Hom.

The genitive commonly follows the comparative instead of ἤ, only where ἤ would be put with a nominative or an accusative. Sometimes, however, the genitive is put for ἤ with the dative; as, ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν μᾶλλον ἑτέρων, for μᾶλλον ἢ ἑτέροις, Thucyd.

Sometimes the genitive is used instead of ἤ, where ἤ would be put with a different case from that of the word to which the comparative is joined; as, τοῦ Πλούτου παρέχω βελτίονας ἄνδρας, for ἢ ὁ Πλοῦτος, not ἢ τὸν Πλοῦτον, Aristoph.

Obs. 2. The comparative is sometimes followed both by the genitive, and by ἤ with a clause explanatory of the genitive; as, οὔ τί γένοιτ᾽ ἂν ἀτοπώτερον, ἢ θεραπεύειν ἐκ προστάγματος; Lucian.

Obs. 3. When ἔλαττον, πλέον, πλείω, are followed by a numeral, ἤ is often omitted; as, μὴ ἔλαττον δέκα ἔτη γεγονότες, *not less than ten years old*, Plato.

Sometimes ἤ is placed between two comparatives; as, γυναῖκα εὐγενεστέραν ἢ πλουσιωτέραν ἔγημε, *he married a wife more noble than wealthy*, Plut. Or it is followed by κατὰ or πρὸς with an accusative; as, ὅπλα πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη, *more arms were taken than the number of dead led one to expect*, Thucyd.; ἐλάττω ἢ πρὸς τὸ κατόρθωμα νομίζειν εἶναι τὴν δόξαν, *to think the honor inferior to the merit of the action*. Or by an infinitive, commonly with, but sometimes without, ὡς or ὥστε before it; as, νεώτεροί εἰσιν ἢ ὥστε εἰδέναι, *they are too young to know*, Lys.; μεῖζον ἢ φέρειν, *too great to endure*, or *to be endured*, Soph.

Obs. 4. Substantives are sometimes used elliptically for propositions in comparison; as, μείζων λόγου, for μείζων ἢ λέγειν ἐστὶ, ἔξεστι, *greater than can be expressed*, Aristoph.; μείζων ἐλπίδος, Æschyl.; ἔλαττον τῆς ἀξίας, Xen.

In a similar manner the comparative is followed by the genitive of the pronouns ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ, when any thing is compared with itself at different times; as, ἀνδρειότερος γίνεται αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ, for ἢ πρότερον ἦν, Plato. The superlative is frequently used instead of the comparative; as, ὅτε δεινότατος σαυτοῦ ἦσθα, *when you even surpassed yourself*, Xen.

Obs. 5. Proportional numbers are construed like comparatives; as, *στράτευμα πολλαπλήσιον τοῦ ἡμετέρου, an army much greater than ours,* Herodot.; *διπλάσια ἐκείνῳ διδόναι, ἢ ἄλλῳ τινὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν, to give him twice as much as any other of the commanders,* Lys.

Obs. 6. The excess or defect of measure is put in the dative; as, *ἐνιαυτῷ πρεσβύτερος, older by a year,* Aristoph.; *δραχμῇ τιμιώτερον,* Lys.; *ὅσῳπερ σωφρονέστερος, τοσούτῳ εὐδαιμονέστερος, by how much the more temperate, by so much the happier,* Plato; *πολλῷ καλλίων,* Æschin. Also with superlatives; as, *μαχρῷ ἄριστος,* Herodot.

Adjectives governing the Dative.

XVI. Adjectives signifying profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, &c. govern the dative; as,

τῇ πατρίδι ὠφέλιμος, profitable to the country.
βλαβερὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις, hurtful to the enemy.
ὅμοιος Ἀχιλλεῖ, like to Achilles.

To this rule belong;

1. Adjectives of profit or disprofit; as, *τῇ πόλει χρήσιμος, ἄχρηστος,* Demosth.

2. Of pleasure or pain; as, *ἥδιστον ὑμῖν,* Xen.; *ἀλγεινὸν ἐμοὶ,* Eurip.

3. Of friendship or hatred; as, *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὖνοι ἦσαν,* Thucyd.; *ἦν ἐχθρὸς τῷ Δημαρήτῳ,* Herodot.

4. Of clearness or obscurity; as, *δῆλός ἐστιν ἐμοὶ,* Aristoph.; *ἀφανὴς ὢν ἐκείνοις,* Xen.

5. Of nearness; as, *πλησίοι ἀλλήλοισι,* Hom.

6. Of fitness or unfitness; as, *τοῖς πλέουσιν ἐπιτηδειότερος ὁ Πειραιεύς,* Pausan.

7. Of ease or difficulty; as, *ῥᾴδιόν ἐστί μοι,* Demosth.; *χαλεπὸν ὑμῖν ἐστι,* Plato.

8. Of equality or inequality; as, *οὐ καὶ σὺ τύπτοι τὰς ἴσας πληγὰς ἐμοὶ, as many blows as I,* Aristoph. Also of likeness or unlikeness; as, *τὴν φύσιν ὁμοίαν ἔχει ταῖς ἐταίραις,* Isocr.

9. Of obedience or disobedience; as, *Κροίσῳ ἦσαν κατήκοοι,* Herodot.; *γονεῦσιν ἀπειθεῖς,* Rom. i. 30.

10. Of trust; as, *πίσυνος θεοῖς,* Æschyl.

To these add many other adjectives of various significations; as, *εὐδαιμονίᾳ ζημίᾳ ἴσοχος ἦν,* Lys.; *ἃ κοινὰ ἅπασίν ἐστι,* Demosth.; &c.—particularly,

Compounds of *σὺν* and *ὁμοῦ*, also verbals in *τος* taken passively, govern the dative; as, *ξυνήθης μοι ἐστὶ, he is accustomed to me; ὁμόγλωσσοι τοῖς Καρσὶ, of the same language with the Carians; τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὕποπτος, suspected by the Greeks; ἄγνωστος ἡμῖν, unknown to us; οὐδὲ ῥητά μοι,* Soph.

Obs. 1. Substantives have likewise sometimes a dative after them, and, among these, substantives from primitives governing a dative; as, *σύ μοι ἐσσὶ πατὴρ καὶ μήτηρ, you are father and mother to me,* Hom.; *ὑπηρεσία τοῖς θεοῖς,* Plato; *πυρὸς βροτοῖς δοτῆρ' ὁρᾷς, you behold the giver of fire to mortals,* Æschyl.

Obs. 2. *Ὁ αὐτὸς, the same,* governs the dative; as, *τὸ αὐτὸ οὔνομα ἡ γῆ τῷ ποταμῷ ἔχει, the country has the same name as the river,* Herodot.; *ταὐτὰ ἐμοὶ πέπονθας, you have suffered the same things as I,* Aristoph. Sometimes *εἷς* has a similar construction; as, *ὃς ἐμοὶ μιᾶς ἐγένετ' ἐκ ματέρος, who was born of the same mother as I.* In Latin, *invitum qui servat, idem facit occidenti,* Hor. *eadem illis censemus,* Cic.

Obs. 3. Many adjectives which usually govern the dative, are sometimes found with the genitive; as,

ἡ πορεία ὁμοία φυγῆς ἐγίγνετο, Xen.; *ἀδελφὰ τῶν εἰρημένων,* Isocr.; *ἐχθρὸς τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου γένους,* Plato; *τὸ ἀνόσιον τοῦ ὁσίου ἐναντίον,* Id.; *ὑπήκοοι τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἦσαν,* Xen.; *οὐδὲις ἐνοχός ἐστι λιποταξίου,* Lys.; *κοινὸν πάντων ἀνθρώπων,* Plato. Particularly compounds of *σὺν* and *ὁμοῦ*: as, *καὶ ὅσα τοῦ γένους ἐστὶ τούτου ξύμφωνα,* Plato; *οἱ Ὑρκάνιοι ὅμορροι τῶν Ἀσσυρίων εἰσὶ,* Xen.

GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

Verbs which govern the Genitive.

XVII. *Εἰμὶ* and *γίγνομαι*, signifying possession, property, or duty, govern the genitive; as,

Κύρου ἦσαν, they belonged to Cyrus.
ἔστιν ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ, it is the part of a good man.
ἐγίνετο Μεσσήνη Λοκρῶν, Messene was under the dominion of the Locrians.

Obs. 1. The neuters *ἐμὸν, σὸν,* &c. are used in this sense, instead of the genitives of the personal pronouns *ἐμοῦ, σοῦ,* &c.; as, *ἐμόν ἐστι, it is my duty.*

Obs. 2. The genitive often takes *πρὸς* before it; as, *δίκαιοῦ πρὸς ἀνδρός ἐστι,* Aristoph. Sometimes *ἔργον* is expressed; as, *τῶν ἀρχόντων ἔργον ἐστὶ,* Isocr. So *σὸν ἔργον ἐστὶ,* Aristoph.

XVIII. Verbs of remembering, forgetting, beginning, ceasing, desiring, ruling, &c. govern the genitive; as,

μέμνησ' Ὀρέστου, remember Orestes.
τῆς ὀργῆς ἐπαύσατο, he ceased from his anger.
Ψαμμήτιχος ἐβασίλευσεν Αἰγύπτου, Psammetichus reigned over Egypt.

Verbs govern the genitive, which signify,

1. To remember, to forget; as,

οὐκ ἐπιλήσομαι αὐτοῦ, I will not forget him.
τῆς ἀρχῆς μνημονεύειν, Isocr.; *οὔποτε λήσομαι αὐτῶν,* Hom.

Obs. These verbs are often construed with the accusative; as, *Τυδίδα δ' οὐ μίμνημαι,* Hom.; *τὰς τύχας, ἃς νῦν ἔχω, ἐπιλάθοντο,* Eurip. Sometimes *μνάομαι, to make mention of,* is joined with *περί·* as, *περὶ Ὁμήρου μνησθῆναι,* Plato.

2. To care, to neglect; as,

ὑγιείας ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, to take care of health.
τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἀμελοῦσι, they neglect their brothers.
κήδεται τῆς Ἑλλάδος, Isocr.; *σοῦ δ' οὐ φροντιῶ,* Aristoph.; *οὐδ' ἀλλήλων ἀλίγουσι,* Hom.; *οὐδὲ μετατρέπεται φιλότητος ἑταίρων,* Id.; *οὐκ ὀλιγώρουν τῶν κοινῶν,* Isocr.; *εἴ τι παρημέληκας τῆς μητρὸς,* Xen.

Obs. The construction of these verbs is also varied; as, *περὶ τῶν ἐνθάδε φροντίζειν,* Xen. Sometimes *ἀμελέω* is found with the accusative; as, *ταύτην τὴν ὁδὸν ἠμέλησε,* Herodot. So *ἀθερίζω, to slight,* in Homer has the accusative, but elsewhere the genitive.

3. To admire, to despise; as,

ἄγαμαι σοῦ, I admire you.
κατεφρόνησε τῶν νόμων, he despised the laws.
σοῦ θαυμάζω, Plato; *περιφρονῶ τοῦ ζῆν,* Æschin. Socr.; *ὑπεροράω τῶν καλλιστῶν νόμων,* Xen.

Obs. Verbs of admiring and despising frequently take the accusative; as, *τὸν Θαλῆν θαυμάζομεν,* Aristoph.; *καταφρονεῖ με,* Eurip. So *Γοργίου ταῦτα ἄγαμαι,* where *Γοργίου* is governed by *ταῦτα, I admire this in Gorgias,* Plato.

4. To desire; as,

ἐὰν μὴ ἐπιθυμῇς εἰρήνης, unless you desire peace.
τιμῆς ὀρέγεσθαι, Xen.; *τοῦ αὐτοῦ γλιχόμεθα,* Herodot.; *τῶν δ' ἀλλοτρίων οὐκ ἐφίενται,* Aristot. Thus also *ἐρᾷν χρημάτων,* Isocr.; *ὃς πολέμου ἔρασαι,* Hom. Likewise *ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται,* Xen.

Obs. 1. To this class belong *ἐπειγόμενος, λιλαιόμενος ὁδοῖο, ἐσσύμενος πολέμοιο,* Hom.

Obs. 2. *Ποθέω* and *ἐπιποθέω* govern the accusative, and sometimes other verbs of desiring.

5. To enjoy; as,

πολυτελῶν ὀσμῶν ἀπολαύειν, to enjoy costly perfumes.
ἐπαύρασθαι, καὶ βίου, καὶ τέχνης, Hippocr.; *δαιτὸς ὄνησο,* Hom.

Obs. *Ἀπολαύω* sometimes governs the accusative; as, *φλαῦρον δ' οὐδὲν ἀπέλαυσα,* Isocr.; and *κερτόμαι* always.

6. To abound, to want; as,

ὁ λιμὴν ἔγεμε πλοίων, the harbour was full of ships.
χρημάτων ἐδέοντο, they were in want of money.
γάμοι πλήθουσιν ἀνίας, Theocr.; *ὑστερεῖν τῶν ἐφοδίων,* Plut.; *πλουτεῖ φίλων πολλῶν,* Xen.; *περισσεύουσιν ἄρτων,* Luke xv. 17.; *σπανίζειν*

ἀργυρίου, Aristoph.; οὐδ' ἐμοῦ διδασκάλου χρήζεις, Æschyl.; τῶν ἱππηδίων οὐκ ἀτορήσομεν, Xen.; νῆσος ἀνδρῶν χηρεύει, Hom.; τῶν σοφῶν πίνεσθαι, Æschyl.; καθαρεύειν ἁμαρτημάτων, Plut.

Obs. 1. Δέομαι and χρήζω, in the derivative sense of *to entreat, to desire,* are likewise construed with the genitive; as, δέομαί σου παραμεῖναι, *I entreat you to stay,* Plato.

Obs. 2. Verbs of abounding are also found with the dative; as, εὐπορεῖν τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις, Polyb.

7. To lay hold of, to let go; as,

ἐλάβετο τοῦ ἀνδρὸς, *he laid hold of the man.*
ἀφίεται τοῦ δόρατος, *he lets go of the spear.*

ἐπιλαμβάνοντο τῶν ἁμαξῶν, Plut.; ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων, Demosth.; τῆσδε παιδὸς οὐ μισθήσομαι, Eurip.

Obs. Some of these verbs are also used with the accusative.

8. To obtain, to miss; as,

τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης τυγχάνειν, *to obtain this honor.*
ἡμαρτήκαμεν τῆς ὁδοῦ, *we have missed the way.*

δώρων λαχεῖν, Hom.; ξενίων ἥντησε μεγάλων, Herodot.; σοφῶν ἐκύρησαν ἀοιδῶν, Theocr. Likewise, ἔσφαλται τῆς ἀληθείας, Plato; ψεύσθηναι τῆς ἐλπίδος, Herodot.

Obs. 1. Verbs of obtaining are very often construed with the accusative; as, τυγχάνειν τὰ πρόσφορα, Æschyl.; λαγχάνειν κακὰ, Soph.

Obs. 2. In like manner κληρονομέω takes the genitive; as, κληρονομεῖν τῆς οὐσίας, Demosth.; but in later writers, the accusative; as, τὴν ἐκείνου δόξαν ἐκληρονόμησε, Diod. Sic.

9. To hear, to touch, to smell, to taste; as,

ἐμοῦ ἄκουσον, *hear me.*
θίγειν νεκροῦ, *to touch a corpse.*
ὄσφραντο τῶν καμήλων, *they smelt the camels.*
οὐ γεύονται τοῦ οἴνου τούτου, *they taste not of this wine.*

ἀκροάσομαι τοῦ κατηγόρου, Demosth.; κλύειν στεναγμῶν, Eurip.; βοῆς ἀΐειν, Hom.; πυρὸς ἅπτεσθαι, Xen.; ψαύειν νεοσσοῦντος ἀνδρὸς, Eurip. Also, αἰσθάνομαι ψόφου τινὸς, Aristoph.; ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης, Thucyd. In like manner, συνῆκαν ἀλλήλων, Herodot.

Obs. 1. With ὄζω, *to smell,* that of which any thing smells is put in the genitive; as, ὄζει μύρου, *he smells of ointment.* The part likewise which emits the smell is at the same time put in the genitive; as, τῆς κεφαλῆς ὄζω μύρου, Aristoph. The verb is also used impersonally; as, ὑμῖν δ' ἔτους τῶν ἱματίων ὀζήσει δεξιότητος, *there will be a smell of dexterity from your clothes,* Aristoph. In the same manner πνέω, *to breathe,* sometimes takes the genitive of that which is breathed; as, μύρων πνέειν, Anacr.

Obs. 2. Some of these verbs are frequently joined with the accusative; as, οὐδὲ φωνὴν ἤκουον, Demosth.; ἤσθετο τὸν ψόφον, Aristoph.

10. To begin, to cease; as,

καταρχεσθαι τοῦ λόγου, *to begin the discourse.*
ἔληξαν τῆς θήρας, *they ceased from the chase.*

μάχης ἄρχειν, Herodot.; τῆς ἔχθρας πρότερος οὗτος ὑπῆρξε, Demosth.; τῆς μάχης ἐπαύσαντο, Herodot. Also τοῦ μέγα φρονεῖν ὑφίστασι, Xen.

Obs. Verbs of beginning sometimes taken the accusative; as, καταρχόμαι στεναγμὸν, Eurip.

11. To rule; as,

ἐτυράννευε Μήδων, *he reigned over the Medes.*
ἦρχον τῆς στρατιᾶς, *they commanded the army.*

ἦνασσε Μυκήνης, Hom.; πάντων κυρίευεν, Xen.; τῆσδε χειρὸς χθονὸς, Æschyl.; στρατοῦ ἄλλου σημαίνειν, Hom.; ὃς κρατεῖ στρατοῦ, Soph.; τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησα, Thucyd.; σοῦ σὺ στρατηγεῖς τοῦδε; Soph.; τῆς πόλεως ἡγεῖσθαι, Xen.; διατάξειν τῆς Σικελίας, Polyb.; ἐπιτροπεύειν τοῦ πλήθους, Herodot.

Obs. Some of these verbs are also construed with a dative or accusative; as, ὃς πᾶσιν ἀνάσσει, Hom.; Ἀθηναίοις ἦρξε, Thucyd.; Μήσοιν ἡγησάσθην, Hom.; τοὺς σοὺς θρόνους κρατοῦσι, Soph.; τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐξηγούμεθα, Thucyd.; ὃς Σπαρτὸν ἐπιτρέπεις, Herodot.

12. To excel, and the contrary; as,

σοφίᾳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων περίεισι, *they excel the Greeks in wisdom.*
ξύνεσιν οὐδενὸς λείπεται, *he is inferior to no one in prudence.*

περιγίγνεσθαι τῶν ἐχθρῶν, Demosth.; τοσοῦτον διένεγκε τῶν ἄλλων βασιλέων, Xen.; πολὺ λίαν ἀπολειφθῶ τῶν πεπραγμένων αὐτῷ, Isocr.; ἐπιδεύεσθαι Ἀχαιῶν, Hom.

So verbs derived from comparatives and superlatives; as, τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν ἐκρατίστευσε, Isocr.; τῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἀνθρώπων ἀριστεύειν, Xen.; καλλιστεύσῃ πασέων τῶν γυναικῶν, Herodot.; εἰ ἡττώμεθά αὐτοῦ εὖ ποιοῦντος, Xen.; οὐδενὸς διυστερεῖν, Polyb.; ὑστερίζουσι τῶν ἀντιπάλων, Xen.

Obs. The construction is the same when any of these verbs are used in other senses; as, ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης, *he came after the battle,* Xen.; οὐκ ἀπολείπονται τῶν καιρῶν, *they do not miss the right opportunity,* Isocr.

13. To abstain, to be distant; as,

διέσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *they were distant from each other about thirty stadia.*

ἀπέχεσθαι τῶν ἀλλοτρίων, Plato; ἀπεῖχον τοῦ Ἑρινεοῦ ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους, Thucyd.; τῆς θαλάττης οὐ πολὺ διέστηκε, Polyb.

Obs. This genitive frequently takes ἀπὸ or ἐκ before it; as, διεῖχον δὲ πολὺ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, Thucyd.

14. To try, to spare, to differ; as,

πειρᾶσθαι τῶν φίλων, *to try one's friends.*
γυναικῶν οὐδὲν διαφέρουσι, *they differ in nothing from women.*

ἀπειρεώμην αὐτοῦ, Xen.; φείδεσθαι τέκνων, Eurip.; μεγέθει καὶ σμικρότητι διαλλάττομεν τῶν ἀκροτάτων, Lucian.

Obs. Verbs of trying are likewise joined with the accusative.

15. Origin; as,

ἧς ἔφυ, *of whom he was born.*

ἰσθλῶν γενέσθαι, Eurip.; ποταμοῦ (κατὰ) γένος εἶναι, Διὸς εἶναι γενεήν, Hom.

Obs. The preposition ἐκ is often expressed before this genitive; as, ἐξ ἧς ἔφυσαν, Isocr.

To these add several verbs of various significations; as, ἀπήωσσον αὐτῶν, Hom.; τῆς θαλάσσης ἀντείχοντο, Thucyd.; εἴχετο τῆς παρθένου, Plut.; τοῦ σκοποῦ στοχάζεσθαι, Polyb. Likewise some which more commonly take the accusative; as, οὐκ ἀλύξετον μόρου κακίστου, Soph.; δουλοσύνης ἀνέχεσθαι, Hom.; ἐνθυμοῦ τῶν εἰδότων, Xen. Mem. III. 6. 17.

XIX. Transitive verbs govern the genitive, when the action does not affect the whole of any thing, but a part only; as,

πιεῖν οἴνου, *to drink some wine.*
τῶν κηρίων ἔφαγον, *they ate of the honey-combs.*
ἔδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων, *I gave you of my wealth.*

Obs. To this, in connexion with Rule XXVII. Obs. 1., belong such phrases as the following: κατέαγα τοῦ κρανίου, literally, *I am broken as to a part of my skull, my skull is broken,* Lucian; ξυντρίβη τῆς κεφαλῆς, Aristoph.

Verbs governing the Dative.

XX. Any verb may govern the dative in Greek, which has the signs *to* or *for* after it in English; as,

ἔνευσε τῷ παιδί, *he beckoned to the boy.*
οὐχ ὑμῖν ἐπόνουν, *I labored not for you.*

But as the dative after Greek verbs is not always rendered in English by *to* or *for*, and as these particles are not always the sign of the dative in Greek, it will be necessary to be more particular.

I. *Εἰμὶ, γίγνομαι,* and *ὑπάρχω,* in the sense of *ἔχω, to have,* govern the dative; as,

τρεῖς δέ μοι εἰσὶ θύγατρες, *I have three daughters.*

μηδέν σοι καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ ἐκείνῳ, sc. ἔστω, *have thou nothing to do with that just man,* Matth. xxvii. 19.; τριήρεις ἑκατὸν ὑπῆρχον αὐτοῖς, Thucyd.

Ἔστιν ἐμοὶ ὄνομα, therefore, is equivalent to *I am called,* and the name itself stands in the same case with ὄνομα, and not in the genitive or dative, as in Latin, *est mihi nomen Tullii,* or *Tullio*; as, ἔστι δὲ τῷ χώρῳ τούτῳ οὔνομα Ἴρασα, Herodot.

II. Many verbs compounded with ὁμοῦ, or with prepositions, often govern the dative; as,

ὁμορεῖ ἡ Συρίη Αἰγύπτῳ, *Syria borders upon Egypt.*
προσέρχεται τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, *he comes to Xenophon.*

Ἡσιόδῳ ὁμολογεῖ, Plato; Κῦρος ἀντιστρατοπεδεύσατο Κροίσῳ, Herodot.; εἰσέρχεται αὐτῷ δίος, Plato; ἐμοὶ ἐπιστρατεύσατο, Aristoph.; ταῖς πράξεσι ταῖς αὐταῖς ἐπιχείρησαν, Isocr.; παρεγένετο τῷ Σωκράτει, Xen.; οἱ Νάξιοι προσπίπτουσι τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις, Thucyd.

III. Verbs govern the dative, which signify,

1. To order, to exhort, to obey, to disobey; as,

ἐκέλευσε τοῖς ὑπηρεταῖς, *he ordered his servants.*
πείσομαι τῷ Θεῷ μᾶλλον ἢ ὑμῖν, *I will obey God rather than you.*

τοῖς ἄλλοις παρηγγύα, Xen.; ἵππῳσιν ἐπεκέλλετο, Hom.; παραινῶ σοι σιωπᾶν, Aristoph.; σοὶ προστάσσω μένειν, Eurip.; παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτῷ μὴ μάχεσθαι, Xen.; πειράσομαί σοι συντόμως ὑποτίθεσθαι, Isocr.; ὑπακούειν τῷ στρατηγῷ, Xen.; πειθαρχεῖν τοῖς νόμοις, Aristoph.; τῷ Θεῷ ἀπειθεῖν, Plato.

Obs. 1. Κελεύω and προστάσσω take not only the dative, but also the accusative with the infinitive; as, ἐκέλευσε ἡμᾶς εἰσιέναι, Plato. On the other hand, νουθετέω, παρακαλέω, προτρέπω, παροξύνω, &c. take only the accusative.

Obs. 2. Verbs of obeying and disobeying are sometimes followed by the genitive; as, μὴ πειθώμεθα αὐτοῦ, Herodot.; ὑπήκουσέ μου, Xen.; ἀνηκουστεῖν τῶν πατρὸς λόγων, Æschyl.

2. To reproach, to threaten, to be angry; as,

ἐπετιμᾷ τῷ Ἀχιλλεῖ, *he reproves Achilles.*
ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, *they were angry with their commanders.*

ὑμῖν ὀνειδίζειν, Plato; ἐμέμφετο ἐμοὶ, Demosth.; Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐγκαλοῦσι, Isocr.; τοῖς κακουμένοις ἀπειλεῖν, Xen.; Ἀθηναῖοι ὑμῖν μηνίουσι, Herodot.; ὠργίζετο τοῖς ἑπλίταις, Thucyd.; οὐ νεμεσῶ Ἀγαμέμνονι, Hom.; ὀδύσαντο αὐτῷ, Id.

Obs. Μέμφομαι and ἐπιπλήττω are also found with the accusative; as, μέμφεται τὸν Πιττακὸν, Plato; ἐπέπληττε τὸν μὴ καλῶς αὐλοῦντα, Id. Λοιδορέω usually takes the accusative, but the middle λοιδορέομαι, the dative; as, ἐλοιδόρουν αὐτὸν, Xen.; λοιδορεῖται τῷ Διΐ, Aristoph.

3. To assist, to profit, to hurt; as,

ἐβοήθησε τοῖς Ἕλλησι, *he assisted the Greeks.*
λυμαίνεται τοῖς μειρακίοις, *he corrupts the youth.*

τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγειν, Xen.; τῇ πόλει ἀμύνειν, Aristoph.; Τρωσὶν ἀλεξήσειν, Hom.; ἐπικουρεῖν Λακεδαιμονίοις, Thucyd.; τοῖς θανοῦσι πλεῖστος ὠφελεῖ, Æschyl.; ὃς οὔτε αὐτῷ, οὔτε πόλει, λυσιτελεῖ, Plato; ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἀρέσκουσι, Herodot.; ᾧ τὸ ἄδικον λωβᾶται, Plato.

Obs. Some of these verbs often take the accusative; as, ὃς ὠφέλησε Πέρσας οὐδέν, Herodot.; σὲ δὲ ταῦτ' ἀρέσκει, Aristoph.; διαλυμαίνεται τὴν γυναῖκα, Herodot.; λωβῶνται τοὺς νέους, Plato; Ὀνίνημι, βλάπτω, and some others, the accusative only.

4. To contend, to serve; as,

Διΐ ἐρίζειν, *to contend with Jupiter.*
ὑπηρετῶ τοῖς θεοῖς, *I serve the Gods.*

μάχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις, Plato; ἀνδράσι μάρνασθαι, Hom.; πολεμεῖν τοῖς βαρβάροις, Isocr.; Σκύθαις διαγωνίζεσθαι, Xen.; τοῖς ἐχθροῖς στασιάζει, Aristoph.; θηρσὶ παλαίειν, Bion; δεσπόταις ἀμιλλᾶσθαι, Eurip.; ταῖς ἡδοναῖς δουλεύειν, Isocr.; δεσπότῃ διακονεῖν, Demosth.

Obs. 1. Frequently verbs of contending, instead of the dative, take πρὸς with the accusative; as, πρὸς ἄνδρας δίκαια μάχεσθαι, Herodot. Πολεμέω likewise takes the accusative, in the sense of *to attack*; as, ἐπολέμησε τὰς Ἀθήνας, Apollod.

Obs. 2. Λατρεύω is sometimes found with the accusative; as, παῖδ' Ἀγαμεμνονίαν λατρεύω, Eurip.

5. To approach, to meet, to follow; as,

πλησιάζομεν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, *we approach Attica.*
ἀπαντᾷ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, *he meets Xenophon.*
ὁ Κρίτων εἵπετο αὐτῷ, *Crito followed him.*

θηρίοις πελάζειν, Xen.; Κῦρος ἠντιοῦτο Κροίσῳ, Herodot.; ἐντυγχάνω τῷ Εὐκράτει, Lucian; ἰμοὶ ἀκολουθεῖν, Aristoph.; πλούτῳ κῦδος ὀπηδεῖ, Hesiod.

Obs. 1. Verbs of approaching sometimes take the genitive; as, τῆς Αἰτωλίας ἐγγίζειν, Polyb.

Obs. 2. Ἀντάω is likewise found with the genitive; as, ἀντήσω τοῦδ' ἀνέρος, Hom. Also ἀντιάζω with the accusative; as, ἀντιάζομεν τὸν ἱκόντα, Herodot.

Obs. 3. Verbs of following are often construed with μετὰ, σὺν, ἅμα, &c.; as, ἀκολούθει μετ' ἐμοῦ, Plato; ξὺν Ἡρακλεῖ ἑσπόμην, Soph.

6. To pray, to converse; as,

εὔχετο τοῖς θεοῖς, *he prayed to the gods.*
Ἀλκιβιάδῃ διαλέγεται, *he converses with Alcibiades.*

θεοῖς ἀρᾶσθαι, Soph.; προσευξώμεθα τῇ θεᾷ, Aristoph.; τοῖς ἄλλοις λαλεῖν, Theophrast.

Obs. Προσεύχομαι is also joined with the accusative by the Attics; as, ἵνα προσεύξῃ τὸν θεὸν, Aristoph.

7. To use, to trust, to associate; as,

μὴ χρῆσθαι ἐλαίῳ, *not to use oil.*
τοῖς χρηστοῖς πιστεύειν, *to trust the good.*

ἀποχρῆσθαι τῇ πλουτεῖν, Demosth.; τοῖς πονηροῖς ἀπιστεῖν, Isocr.; τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ὁμιλεῖν, Pind.

8. To befit, to be like; as,

ἀνδρὶ ἐλευθέρῳ πρέπει τοῦτο, *this befits a freeman.*

ὃ πᾶσιν ἁρμόσει, Polyb.; μεθύουσιν ἐφῆκεν, Xen.

To these add several verbs of different significations; as, Ἀγχαίῳ ἤνησεν, Apoll. Rh.; τοῖς ἄλλοις κατῆκε, Thucyd.; προσεκύνησεν αὐτῷ, Matth. ii. 11; ὑπέστησεν αὐτῷ, Xen. The accusative, however, is also put; as, προσεκύνησεν τὸν Θεὸν, Xen.

IV. Verbs signifying motion or tendency to a thing often take the dative, instead of εἰς, ἐπὶ, or πρὸς, with the accusative; as, ἥξω ὑμῖν, for πρὸς ὑμᾶς, *I will come to you*, Lucian; ἦλθεν αὐτῷ Ζηνὸς ἄγρυπνον βέλος, for εἰς αὐτὸν, Æschyl.

V. Εἰμὶ and γίγνομαι frequently take the dative of a personal pronoun with a participle agreeing with it, where the whole is translated by the verb from which the participle is derived; as,

εἴ σοι βουλομένῳ ἐστὶν ἀποκρίνασθαι, *if you are willing to answer*, Plato; εἴ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστὶ, *if you please*, Id.; οὐκ ἂν ἔμοιγε ἐλπομένῳ τὰ γένοιτο, *I had not hoped this*, Hom.

VI. Verbs of all kinds are sometimes accompanied by the dative of a personal pronoun, which might have been omitted without injury to the sense; as,

μή μοι μίμνε ἀνέρα τοῦτον, *do not await this man*, Hom.; τυφλός εἰμί σοι, Lucian.

Verbs governing the Accusative.

XXI. Verbs of a transitive signification govern the accusative; as,

τὸν Ἀχιλλέα ἐτίμησαν, *they honored Achilles.*

Obs. 1. Any verb may govern the accusative of a noun having the same derivation, or a similar signification; as,

πολεμεῖν πόλεμον, Lys.; κινδύνους κινδυνεύειν, Plato; ἐμάχοντο μάχην, Hom.; πολλὰς πρεσβείας ἐπρέσβευσαν, Æschin.; ἠσθένησε ταύτην τὴν νόσον, Isocr.; ἥδιστον ζῶμεν βίον, Soph.; ᾖξαν δρόμημα δεινὸν, Eurip.; γονυπετεῖς ἕδρας προσπιτνῶ σε, Id.; ἐπορεύετο τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν, Xen.; ὤμοσα καρτερὸν ὅρκον, Hom.; ἥδεσθαι μεγάλην ἡδονὴν, Plut.; αἰσχροὺς φόβους φοβοῦνται, Plato; τέρπου κενὴν ὄνησιν, Eurip.; τίν' ὅρκον ὁρκώσεις ἡμᾶς; Aristoph.; Μέλιτός με ἐγράψατο τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην, Plato; τὴν ἐν Νάξῳ ναυμαχίαν Λακεδαιμονίους ἐνίκησαν, Æschin.

A dative is often put for the accusative; as, ἀποθανεῖν βιαίῳ θανάτῳ, Herodot.; ἀπώλετο λυγρῷ ὀλέθρῳ, Hom.; Μαιάδος υἱὸν ἐφίλησε παντοίῃ φιλότητι, Id.; τῇ μάχῃ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Ἡρακλεώτας, Thucyd.

Obs. 2. Several intransitive verbs are sometimes used transitively; as,

ᾖξεν χέρα, *he thrust his hand*, Soph. Ajac. 40.; ἄνδρας ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀνέβησε, *he placed men upon them*, Herodot. I. 80.; Ἱμέρα ἀνθ' ὕδατος ῥείτω γάλα, *let Himera flow milk instead of water*, Theocr. V. 124.; δύο κακὰ σπεύδεις, Eurip. So βοᾷν τινα, *to call any one*; as, Κῦρον ἐβόα, Xen. Also βλέπειν, *to look*; as, φόβον βλέπειν, *to look fearful*, Æschyl.

Obs. 3. Some intransitive verbs which express an emotion, and in which an action is implied, though not described, govern *the accusative*; as,

ἦν (πρᾶξιν) ἤλγησ' ἐγώ, Soph. Ajac. 790.; τίς ἂν τάδε γνοίησιν, Hom. Il. ί. 77.; τοὺς εὐσεβεῖς θεοὶ θνήσκοντας οὐ χαίρουσι, Eurip. Hipp. 1389.; ἤσθην πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν εὐλογοῦντά σε, Soph. Philoct. 1314. Also οὕτι Φίλιππος ἐθάρρει τούτους, οὔθ' οὗτοι Φίλιππον, Demosth.; δυσχεραίνειν τὴν ἀδικίαν, Plato.

Obs. 4. Verbs of swearing govern the accusative of the object sworn by; as, ὄμνυμι πάντας τοὺς θεούς, Aristoph.

Obs. 5. The accusative is often understood; as, ἐγγὺς ἦγον οἱ Ἕλληνες, sc. τὴν στρατιάν, Xen.; ὃς ἔτι καῖς ἂν ἐτελεύτησε, sc. τὸν βίον, Demosth.; εἰσβάλλειν, ἐμβάλλειν, sc. ἑαυτὸν, *to make an irruption, to overflow*, of a river, Xen.

Verbs governing the Dative and the Genitive.

XXII. Verbs of giving way, with μετέχω, μεταδίδωμι, κοινωνέω, φθονέω, and ἀμφισβητέω, govern the dative of a person, with the genitive of a thing; as,

παραχωρῶ σοι τοῦ βήματος, *I give way to you from the tribunal.*
τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν αὐτοῖς, *to share with them the danger.*
μεταδίδωμί σοι τοῦ πλούτου, *I impart to you of my riches.*

εἴκειν τινὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, Herodot.; ἕδρας ὑπανίστανται βασιλεῖ, Xen.; κοινωνήσατέ μοι τοῦ στόλου, Lucian; ὧν ἐγώ σοι οὐ φθονήσω, Xen.; ἀμφισβήτησιν Ἐρεχθεῖ τῆς πόλεως, Isocr.

To these add μεταίρω, συγγιγνώσκω, and some others; as, οὐ μεταίρω τοῦδέ σοι δωρήματος, Æschyl.; συλλήψομαι δὲ τοῦδέ σοι κἀγὼ πόνου, Eurip.

Obs. Frequently verbs of giving way have only the dative after them; as, οὐδ' εἴκεις κακοῖς, Æschyl. Sometimes the genitive has ἐκ or ἀπὸ before it; as, εἶκε δ' ἐκ χώρης, Tyrt. Some of the other verbs also vary their construction; as, ἡμῖν μετάσχῃ τοῦδε τοῦ πλούτου μέρος, Aristoph.; εἰ μὴ μεταδοῖεν αὐτοῖς πυρούς, Xen. Also ἀμφισβητῶ σοι τούτου, or much oftener περὶ τούτου.

Verbs governing the Accusative and the Genitive.

XXIII. Verbs of reminding, filling, emptying, depriving, delivering, prohibiting, and restraining, govern the accusative and the genitive; as,

μή με τούτων μίμνησκε, *do not remind me of these things.*
ἀσκοὺς ἔπλησεν οἴνου, *he filled bottles with wine.*
Θέτιν ἐστέρησα Ἀχιλλέως, *I deprived Thetis of Achilles.*
ἀπήλλαξε τῆς νόσου τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον, *he freed Alexander from the disease.*
εἴργειν ἐκείνους τῆς θαλάσσης, *to keep them from the sea.*
ἐκεῖνον τῆς ὕβρεως ἔπαυσαν, *they made him desist from his insolence.*

ὧν ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς ἀναμιμνήσκω, Plato; ἐγίμισε δύο ναῦς σίτου, Isocr.; σὺ αἵματος κορέσω, Herodot.; μυριάδας πόλεις ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐκένωσε, Eurip.; γυμνοῦσι τὰ ὀστέα τῶν χρεών, Herodot.; ἡμᾶς Μεσήνης ἀποστερεῖν, Isocr.; Πάρις νοσφιεῖς βίου, Soph.; σὲ τοῦδ' ἐλευθερῶ φόνου, Eurip.; ὄκνου σε λύσω, Soph.; ῥῦσαί με δουλοσύνης, Herodot. μηδέ μ' ἔρυκε μάχης, Hom.; κωλῦσαι τῆς εἰσόδου τὸν Ἀντίγονον, Polyb.

To these add verbs of separating, repelling, begetting, and esteeming worthy; as,

χωρίζουσιν ἀλλήλων λόχους, Eurip.; Τρώων λοιγὸν ἀλάλκειν, Hom.; Ἄτλας θεῶν μιᾶς ἔφυσε Μαῖαν, Eurip.; τιμῆς ἀξιοῦσιν ἑαυτούς, Aristot.

Obs. 1. Several of these verbs are also construed with ἀπὸ or ἐκ· as, ἀπὸ βαρβάρων ἠλευθέρωσε τὴν πόλιν, Plato; πόνων ἐκ τῶνδ' ἐμὲ λύσει, Æschyl.; τοὺς υἱεῖς εἴργουσιν ἀπὸ τῶν πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων, Xen.; χωρίζειν ἀπὸ τοῦ σώματος τὴν ψυχήν, Plato; παῦσον ἐκ κακῶν ἐμέ, Soph.

Obs. 2. Verbs of reminding often take two accusatives; as,

ταῦθ' ὑπέμνησα ὑμᾶς, Demosth. Also ἀποστερῶ· as, τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησε, Isocr.

Obs. 3. Some verbs frequently take the accusative of a thing, with the genitive of a person or thing from which it proceeds; as,

τὰ ἐπίλοιπα ἤκουον Θερσάνδρου, *the rest I heard from Thersander*, Herodot.; πύθεσθέ μου ταδί, Aristoph.; μάθε μου τάδε, *learn this from me*, Xen. An infinitive or part of a sentence may supply the place of the accusative; as, ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῷεν, Xen. The genitive often has a preposition expressed before it; as, τάδε παρ' αὐτέων πυθέσθαι, Herodot.

Verbs governing the Accusative and the Dative.

XXIV. Any transitive verb may govern the accusative and the dative *(when, together with the object of the action, we express the person or thing with relation to which it is exerted)*; as,

δεῖξόν μοι τὸν Σωκράτη, *show me Socrates.*
ἃ ὀνειδίζεις πατρί, *with which you reproach my father.*
τὴν σκηνὴν Κυαξάρει ἐξεῖλον, *they selected the tent for Cyaxares.*
ἵνα μοὶ λοιγὸν ἀμύνῃς, *that you may avert destruction for* (or *from*) *me.*
Ἀχιλλεῖ τὸν ἡμέτερον ἄρχοντα εἴκαζε, *he compared our chief to Achilles.*

Obs. The dative is often used for εἰς, ἐπὶ, or πρὸς, with the accusative; as, σέ μοι ἤγαγε, *he brought you to me*, Hom.; and sometimes for ἀπὸ or παρὰ with the genitive; as, οἱ ἐδέξατο ἔγχος, *he took the spear from him*, Hom.

Verbs governing two Accusatives.

XXV. Verbs of doing, speaking, asking, taking, teaching, clothing, and concealing, govern two accusatives, the one of a person and the other of a thing; as,

πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ὑμᾶς ἐποίησε, *he did you many services.*
ὅ,τι ἐροῦσιν ἡμᾶς, *what they will say of us.*
ἐμὲ σῖτον αἰτοῦσι, *they ask food of me.*
Τροίαν ἀφείλου Πρίαμον, *you took Troy from Priam.*
ταῦτα πάντα ἐδίδαξέ με, *he taught me all this.*
ἐξέδυσάν με ἵματα, *they took off my clothes from me.*
μή με κρύψῃς τοῦτο, *do not conceal this from me.*

ὁ Ζεύς με ταῦτ' ἔδρασε, Aristoph.; κακὰ εἴργασμαι τὸν οἶκον, Thucyd.; τίς σε τοιάδ' ἔρεξε; Hom.; Θηβαῖοι πολλὰ καὶ ἄλλα ἡμᾶς ἠδίκησαν, Thucyd.; ταῦτά με λίγουσι, Aristoph.; πολλά με ἐξῆτας, Soph.; πρὸς τί με ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς; Xen.; τάδε αὐτὸν εἴρετο ὁ Ἀστυάγης, Herodot.; ὑμᾶς ὁ βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα ἀπαιτεῖ, Xen.; Εὐρυμέδοντα χρήματα ἐπράξαντο, Thucyd.; ἡμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθὸν, Xen.; τὴν θεὸν τοὺς στεφάνους στεφανώσασι, Demosth.; ταῦτα παίδευσόν με, Lucian; τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἀπέδυσαν αὐτὸν, Id.; οὐδὲν ἀποκρύψομαί σε, Plut.

Obs. 1. Several other verbs are also found with two accusatives; as,

οὐκ αἰτιῶμαι τάδε τὸν θεὸν, instead of τῶνδε, Xen.; ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα, Id.; ὅς σε κωλύσει τὸ δρᾶν, Soph.; ἔπεισα ταῦτα τὴν βουλὴν, Demosth.

Obs. 2. Verbs of doing and speaking often take the adverb εὖ or κακῶς instead of the accusative of the thing; as,

τοὺς Ἀργείους εὖ ποιεῖ, Demosth.; μὴ δρᾶ τοὺς τεθνηκότας κακῶς, Soph.; κακῶς σε λέγω, Id. In like manner τὴν πόλιν ἱκανὸς εὐεργετεῖν, Plato; ἐκακούργουν τὴν Περδίκκου, Thucyd. Also εὐλογεῖν, κακολογεῖν τινα.

Obs. 3. Verbs of doing sometimes take the person in the dative; as, οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιμιν, ὅ,τι πειθοίμην σοι, Plato; ἀγαθόν τι πρᾶξαι τῇ πόλει, Lys. So ἀφαιροῦμαι, which is also construed with the genitive of the person and the accusative of the thing, and sometimes with the accusative of the person and the genitive of the thing; thus, ἀφαιροῦμαί σοι τοῦτο, ἀφαιροῦμαί σου τοῦτο, or ἀφαιροῦμαί σε τούτου.

Obs. 4. Some verbs take the accusative of a person, with the accusative neuter of an adjective in the sense of an adverb; as, δυνάμενος τὰ μέγιστα αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν, Plato; πολλὰ ἡμᾶς ἔβλαπτον, Thucyd.; μεγάλα ὑμᾶς εὐεργετήσει, Demosth.

Obs. 5. A preposition must often be supplied before the accusative of the thing; as, ὑμᾶς τὴν εἰρήνην προκαλοῦνται, Aristoph., sc. εἰς, or ἐπὶ, sometimes expressed; as, Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμᾶς προκαλοῦνται ἐς σπονδὰς, Thucyd.

Verbs of dividing, especially, are construed with two accusatives, one of which is governed by εἰς understood; as, δίελωμεν αὐτὴν δύο μέρη, Plato. The

preposition is often expressed; as, διεῖλον σφᾶς αὐτοὺς εἰς τέτταρα μέρη, Polyb. Sometimes the whole, which is divided, is put in the genitive, and the word μέρος, μοῖρα, &c. governed by the verb; as, δύο μοίρας διεῖλε Λυδῶν πάντων, for Λυδοὺς πάντας (εἰς) δύο μοίρας διεῖλε, Herodot. So in the passive, δώδεκα Περσῶν φυλαὶ διήρηνται, for Πέρσαι (εἰς) δώδεκα φυλὰς διήρηνται, Xen.

Obs. 6. Some verbs take the accusative of a person, with the accusative of an adjective or substantive which expresses a quality or property attributed to the person by the verb. These verbs are those which signify to call or name, to make, to choose, and when in the passive take the same case after as before them. Thus, σὲ Προμηθέα καλοῦσι, Æschyl. Ἴωνα ὀνομάζω σε, Eurip.; βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν, Xen.; ἡγεμόνα αἱροῦνται Δημοσθένην, Thucyd.; στρατηγὸν τοῦ πυζοῦ Ἄμασιν ἀπέδειξε, Herodot. Likewise, τὸν υἱὸν ἱππικὰ ἐδιδάξατο, Plato; σὲ Θῆβαι οὐκ ἐπαίδευσαν κακὸν, Soph.; καὶ τοῦτον τρέφειν τε καὶ αὔξειν μέγαν, Plato.

These verbs frequently take the infinitive εἶναι, from which, however, it does not follow that this word is to be supplied where it does not appear; as, σοφιστὴν ὀνομάζουσι τὸν ἄνδρα εἶναι, Plato; εἵλοντο βασιλέα εἶναι τὸν παῖδα, Herodot.; ἀπέδειξε δικαστὴν εἶναι τὸν παῖδα, Id.

The Government of Verbs having a Causative Signification.

XXVI. Verbs signifying *to cause one to do something* govern the accusative, with the case of the included verb; as,

ἔγευσάς με εὐδαιμονίας, you made me taste of happiness.
γάλα ὑμᾶς ἐπότισα, I caused you to drink milk.
ὁρκίζω ὑμᾶς τὸν Κύριον, I adjure you by the Lord.

Obs. Verbs signifying *to taste* govern the genitive; hence those signifying *to cause to taste* govern the accusative and the genitive; and so of the others.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF PASSIVE VERBS.

XXVII. When a verb in the active voice governs two cases, in the passive it retains the latter case; as,

εἴργοντο τῆς θαλάσσης, they were kept from the sea.
τὴν ἰατρικὴν ἐδιδάχθη, he was taught the healing art.
ἀφῃρέθησαν τὰ κτήματα, they were stript of their possessions.

Obs 1. Some verbs in the passive retain the former case, and the latter is made their nominative; as,

ὁ Ἄρης ἐπιτρέπεται τὴν δίκαιταν, for *τῷ Ἄρει ἐπιτρέπεται ἡ δίκαιτα, Mars is intrusted with the decision*, Lucian; *τήνδ' ἐκ χειρῶν ἁρπάζομαι, this is snatched from my hands*, Eurip.; *ὁ τύραννος ὑπὸ τῶν γυπῶν κειρέσθω τὸ ἧπαρ, let the tyrant's liver be torn by the vultures*, Lucian.

The accusative with the passive may often be referred to κατὰ understood; as,

τιτρώσκεται τὸν μηρὸν, *he is wounded in the thigh*, Herodot.

Obs. 2. Verbs passive, or of a passive signification, are followed by a genitive governed by ὑπὸ, ἀπὸ, ἐκ, παρὰ, or πρός· as,

ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, *they were besieged by the Peloponnesians*, Thucyd.; ἐπαινεῖσθαι πρὸς τῶν θεατῶν, *to be praised by the spectators*, Lucian; τέθνηκεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν, *he was killed by you*, Xen.; καὶ νῦν φεύγουσιν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, *and now they are banished by me*, Id.; οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμῶν ἅλωτο, Eurip.; ἔπεσον ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, Herodot. Thus in Latin, *periit ab Hannibale*, Plin.; *torqueor infesto ne vir ab hoste cadat*, Ovid.

The preposition is sometimes understood; as,

νικῶμαι Ἥρᾳ, *I am overcome by Juno*, Eurip.

Obs. 3. Passive verbs are often followed by a dative, sometimes with, but frequently without, a preposition; as,

οὐχ ὑπ' ἀνδράσι ναίεται ἄστυ, *the city is not inhabited by men*, Apoll. Rh.; ταῦτα πέπραχταί μοι, *this has been done by me*, Demosth.; τοῖς δὲ Κερκυραίοις οὐχ ἑωρῶντο, *they were not seen by the Corcyreans*, Thucyd. Thus also impersonals; as, κεχόρευται ἡμῖν, *we have danced*, Aristoph.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

XXVIII. An impersonal verb governs the dative; as,

συμφέρει τῇ πόλει, *it is profitable for the state.*

Obs. 1. Δεῖ and χρὴ agree with an infinitive preceded by the accusative; as, δεῖ σε πλεῖν, *you must sail*, Soph. But sometimes they govern the dative; as, σοὶ δεῖ φαίνειν, Soph. Other impersonals are also construed either way, though more frequently with the dative, and hence both constructions are sometimes united; as, συνέβη γάρ μοι ὀκτωκαιδεκέτη γῆμαι, *for it happened to me to marry at eighteen years of age*, Demosth.; ἔξεστί σοι ζῆν καρπούμενον τὰ σαυτοῦ, *it is in your power to live in the enjoyment of what belongs to you*, Xen.

Obs. 2. Δεῖ and μέλει, with their compounds, also μέτεστι, προσήκει, διαφέρει, and ἐλλείπει, govern the dative of a person, with the genitive of a thing; as, ἐὰν ὑμῖν ἑκατὸν δέῃ τριηρῶν, *if you have need of a hundred galleys*, Demosth.; οὐδ' ἔμελεν αὐτῷ τούτου, *nor did he care for this*, Lucian; πένησιν οὐ μέτεστιν ἀρχῆς, *the poor have no share in the government*, Plato; οὑπερ ὑμῖν προσδεῖ, Thucyd.; Σατύρῳ μεταμέλει τῶν πεπραγμένων, Isocr.

An infinitive or some part of a sentence often supplies the place of the genitive; as, *οὐκ ἤμελέ μοι ἔρεσθαι, I did not take care to inquire,* Hom.; *οὐκ ὅτι ἀπέκτεινά σου τὸν υἱὸν μεταμέλει μοι, it repents me not that I killed your son,* Xen. Or they are used personally; as, *σοὶ μελέτω Ἕκτωρ,* Hom.; *μέτεστι πᾶσι τὸ ἴσον,* Thucyd.

Obs. 3. Sometimes *δεῖ* and *χρὴ* take the accusative of a person with the genitive of a thing; as, *οὐ πόνου πολλοῦ με δεῖ, I have no need of much trouble,* Eurip.; *τέο* (Ion. for *τίνος*) *σε χρή; what is thy business?* Hom. Odys. *δ'*. 463. The substantive *χρεώ, χρειώ, χρειά,* frequently has the same government; as, *ἐμὲ χρεὼ γίγνεται αὐτῆς,* Hom. Odys. *δ'*. 634.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE INFINITIVE.

XXIX. One verb governs another in the infinitive; as,

ἐπιθυμῶ μανθάνειν, I desire to learn.

Obs. 1. The infinitive is often used to denote the purpose of an action; as, *δίδου τεύχεα Τρωσὶ φέρειν, he gave the armour to the Trojans to carry,* Hom.; *παρέχω ἐμαυτὸν ἐρωτᾶν, I offer myself to be questioned,* Plato; *ἦλθον δειπνεῖν, I came in order to sup,* Lucil.

This infinitive, after verbs of giving, corresponds to the Latin gerund in *dum*, or to the participle in *dus;* after verbs of motion, to the supine in *um*, or to the participle in *rus*. Sometimes the Latin poets imitate the Greek construction; as, *dederatque comas diffundere ventis,* Virg.; *semper in Oceanum mittit me quærere gemmas,* Propert.

Obs. 2. The infinitive is governed by adjectives expressing fitness, ability, or quality; as, *οὐ λέγειν δεινὸς, ἀλλὰ σιγᾶν ἀδύνατος, not powerful in speaking, but incapable of keeping silence,* Epicharm.; *δειναὶ γὰρ αἱ γυναῖκες εὑρίσκειν τέχνας, for women are skilful in finding devices,* Eurip.

The infinitive active frequently stands for the infinitive passive, corresponding to the Latin supine in *u;* as, *νοῆσαι ῥᾴδιος, easy to understand, to be understood,* Plato; *ἡδέα ἀκούειν, pleasant to hear,* Id.; *πόλις χαλεπὴ λαβεῖν,* Demosth.

Obs. 3. The infinitive is often put for other modes with *ὡς, ὥστε, πρὶν, πάρος, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ἄχρι, μέχρι,* and *ἔστε,* going before it; as,

ὡς ἰδεῖν τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, for *ὡς εἶδεν ὁ Ἀγάθων, when Agatho saw,* Plato; *οὐκ ἔστιν οὕτως ὠκὺς ὥστε ἐκφυγεῖν, he is not so swift as to escape,* Eurip.; *πρὶν Φίλιππον ἐλθεῖν, before Philip came,* Demosth.; *ἐπειδὴ εἶναι διὰ τῆς ψάμμου, when they were marching through the sand,* Herodot.

The infinitive is put after οἷος and ὅσος for ὥστε, and ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε for ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὥστε· as,

ἔστι τοιοῦτος οἷος μὴ δουλεύειν μηδενὶ πράγματι, he is such a person as not to be a slave to any thing, Plato; *ἡ μὲν ἔφθασε τοσοῦτον, ὅσον Πάχητα ἀναγνῶναι τὸ ψήφισμα, the former* galley *was so much sooner, that Paches had read the decree*, Thucyd.; *ᾑρέθησαν ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι νόμους, they were chosen on the condition that they should make laws*, Xen. The abbreviated expressions *οἷός εἰμι* and *οἷός τ' εἰμὶ* are more common, the former of which usually signifies *to be wont*, and the latter, *to be able*; as, *οὐ γὰρ ἦν οἷος ἀπὸ παντὸς κερδαίνειν, for he was not one that profited by any thing*, Xen.; *οὐχ οἷός τε ἔνδον μένειν ἦν, I was not able to stay within*, Aristoph.; *ἀνδρὸς οὐδαμῶς οἷόν τε ψεύδεσθαι*, Demosth. Thus also *ὅσα γε ἡμᾶς εἰδέναι, as far as we know*, Lucian.

Frequently ὡς or ὅσον is omitted; as, *ἁπλῶς γὰρ εἰπεῖν, for to speak simply*, Lucian; *δοκεῖν ἐμοὶ, as it appears to me*, Soph.; *μικροῦ, ὀλίγου δεῖν, wanting but little, almost*, Isocr. Sometimes the infinitive; as, *ὡς ἁπλῷ λόγῳ*, sc. *εἰπεῖν*, Æschyl. Prom. 46. Sometimes both are wanting; as, *συνελόντι δὲ*, sc. *ὡς εἰπεῖν, to speak briefly*, Isæus; *ὀλίγου φρουδος γεγένημαι*, sc. ὡς or ὥστε *δεῖν, I am almost gone*, Aristoph.

Obs. 4. Sometimes the infinitive is governed by a verb of saying or thinking understood, or contained in the principal verb; as,

ὅσοι αὐτὸν ἀπέλυσαν μὴ φῶρα εἶναι, as many as acquitted him of the charge of being a thief, Herodot.; *ἀπιέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευον· αὐτοὺς γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν* (sc. ἔλεγον, contained in ἐκέλευον), *they ordered him to depart, for that they commanded now*, Xen. In like manner in Latin, *sententiam ne diceret, recusavit: quamdiu jurejurando hostium teneretur, non esse se senatorem*, sc. *dicens*, contained in *recusavit*, Cic. Off. III. 27.

Obs. 5. The infinitive is often used for the imperative, particularly by the poets; as, *σὺ δὲ δεῦρο νέεσθαι, do thou return hither*, Hom.; *οἴνου τοῦ αὐτοῦ πίνειν ἅπαντας, let all drink of the same wine*, Lucian.

When the infinitive is used for the second person imperative, its subject is in the nominative; in the other cases, mostly in the accusative. In the former case an ellipsis of θέλε, *μίμνετε*, &c. is supposed; in the latter, of *χρὴ, δεῖ*, &c. The infinitive is put in a similar manner also in supplications; as, *Ζεῦ ἄνα, Τηλέμαχόν μοι ἐν ἀνδράσιν ὄλβιον εἶναι*, Hom. Odys. ε'. 354., where δὸς, *ποίησον, εὔχομαι*, or the like, is supplied.

Obs. 6. The infinitive εἶναι is often redundant; as, *οὔτε πυρὸς ἑκὼν εἶναι ἅπτομαι, nor do I willingly touch fire*, Xen.; *τὸ νῦν εἶναι τὴν συνουσίαν διαλύσομεν*, Plato, Lach. fin.; *τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι*, Thucyd. VIII. 48.

XXX. The infinitive with the neuter article prefixed is used as a substantive in all the cases; as,

τὸ καλῶς ἀποθανεῖν τοῦ ζῆν αἰσχρῶς κρεῖσσόν ἐστι, to die honorably is better than to live basely.
πάντα κίνδυνον ὑπέμεινε τοῦ ἐπαινεῖσθαι ἕνεκα, he underwent every danger for the sake of being praised.
οὐκ ἐπὶ τῷ κακῶς πάσχειν ἐξεπέμφθησαν, they were not sent out to be ill treated.
τῷ πᾶσιν εὐπρόσοδος εἶναι ἥδετο, he delighted in being easy of access to all.
διὰ τὸ στενὴν εἶναι τὴν ὁδὸν, because the way was narrow.
συγχωρεῖ τὸ ἀδικεῖν αἴσχιον εἶναι τοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, he grants that to injure is baser than to be injured.

Obs. 1. The rule applies, whether the infinitive be used singly or in connexion with phrases, with or without a case before it, as in the examples given.

Obs. 2. The article is often wanting before the infinitive; as, *ἂν θανεῖν ἐπέλθῃ*, for *τὸ θανεῖν*, *if death approach*, Anacr.; *ἀσχολία στρατεύειν*, for *τοῦ στρατεύειν*, *want of leisure to march an army*, Xen.; *ὃν θανεῖν ἐῤῥυσάμην*, for *τοῦ θανεῖν*, Eurip.

Obs. 3. The infinitive is frequently governed by *ἕνεκα* understood; as, *τίς σου ἀπελείφθη, τοῦ μή σοι ἀκολουθεῖν; who was absent from you, that he might not follow you?* Xen.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES.

XXXI. Participles govern the case of their verbs; as,

ἁμαρτόντες τῆς ὁδοῦ, having missed the way.
πολλὰ κακὰ ἡμᾶς ποιοῦντες, doing us many injuries.

Obs. The same case is put after participles derived from verbs which take a nominative after them, as that of the participles themselves; as, *ἢν ἀτιμάσῃ ἡμᾶς, οὔσας θεὰς, if he dishonor us, who are goddesses*, Aristoph.; *περὶ χώρου καλεομένου Θυρέης, about a place called Thyrea*, Herodot.

XXXII. The participle is used instead of the infinitive after verbs of knowing, perceiving, showing, remembering, persevering, desisting, and such as signify an emotion of the mind; as,

ἴσθι ἀφιγμένος, know that you are come.
ᾔσθοντο πεφευγότος Ἀντωνίου, they perceived that Antony had fled.
δείξω σοφὸς γεγώς, I shall show that I am wise.

μίμνησο ἄνθρωπος ὤν, remember that you are a man.
τὴν εἰρήνην ἄγοντες διατελοῦσι, they continue to preserve peace.
ὁπότε λήξειεν ἀείδων, when he should cease to sing.
αἰσχύνομαι τοῦτο ποιήσας, I am ashamed that I did this.
οὔτι μοι μεταμέλει οὕτως ἀπολογησαμένῳ, nor does it repent me that I thus defended myself.

Obs. 1. After a verb governing a reflective pronoun, the participle may agree in case either with the subject of the verb, or with the reflective pronoun; as, *σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ σοφὸς ὤν, I am conscious that I am wise,* Plato; *σαυτῷ συνῄδεις ἀδικοῦντι, you were conscious that you did wrong,* Demosth.; *ἑαυτὸν οὐδεὶς ὁμολογεῖ κακοῦργος ὤν,* where we might also say *κακοῦργον ὄντα,* Sent. Gnom. 438.

Obs. 2. When a participle is used with *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω,* or *φθάνω,* it is rendered by its own verb, and the verb annexed by an adverb; *λανθάνω* signifying *unperceivedly* or *unconsciously*; *τυγχάνω, by chance;* and *φθάνω, previously;* as, *ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες, they entered unperceivedly,* Thucyd.; *φονέα τοῦ παιδὸς ἐλάνθανε βόσκων, he was unconsciously feeding the murderer of his son,* Herodot.; *ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἔχων μάχαιραν, for by chance he had a sword,* Id.; *ἵν' αὐτοὺς φθάσωμεν ἀφικόμενοι, that we may arrive before them,* Xen.; *οὐκ ἔφθησαν πυθόμενοι, καὶ ἦκον, they no sooner heard of it than they came,* Isocr.

Κυρῶ is used in the same manner as *τυγχάνω* by the poets; as, *μένε ὡς κυρεῖς ἔχων,* for *ὡς τυγχάνεις ἔχων,* Soph.

Obs. 3. Participles often form a periphrasis with *εἰμὶ, γίγνομαι, ὑπάρχω, ἔχω, ἥκω,* to express the verb either in the tense of which they are participles, or in that of the verb annexed; as, *ἐνίους ἐστὶν ἐξολωλεκὼς,* for *ἐξολώλεκε, he has ruined some,* Aristoph.; *οὔπω πεπραμένος ἑαυτὸν ἦν,* for *ἐπεπράκειν, he had not yet sold himself,* Demosth.; *οὐ σιωπήσας ἔσει;* for *σιωπήσεις, will you not be silent?* Soph.; *θαυμάσας ἔχω,* for *ἐθαύμασα, I admired,* Id.; *ἥκεις φέρων,* for *φέρεις, you bring,* Aristoph.

Frequently also instead of a simple verb in the sense of *to go away, οἴχομαι* with the participle is used; as, *ᾤχετ' ἀποπτάμενος,* for *ἀπέπτατο, he flew away,* Hom.

Obs. 4. Sometimes participles seem redundant; as, *ληρεῖς ἔχων, you trifle,* Aristoph.; *παίζεις ἔχων, you jest,* Lucian.

Obs. 5. The participle frequently expresses the means by

which an action is performed; as, *λῃϊζόμενοι ζῶσι, they live by plunder*, Xen. So *φεύγων ἐκφεύγει*, Herodot., where the participle is thus far redundant, that it is not necessary to the sense. A more extraordinary redundancy is in *ἔφη λέγων*, Soph.

Obs. 6. The participle of the future is used to express the purpose of an action; as, *ἦλθον πευσόμενος, I came to inquire*, Hom.

Obs. 7. The participle is often joined with the adverb *μεταξύ*, in whatever case the construction requires, in the sense of the Latin gerund in *dum*; as, *μεταξὺ θύων, inter sacrificandum, while he was sacrificing*, Aristoph.; *τῷ βασιλεῖ μεταξὺ λουομένῳ προσῆλθε, regem inter lavandum adivit, he came to the king while he was bathing*, Diod. Sic.; *Κλεῖτον μεταξὺ δειπνοῦντα ἐφόνευσε, Clitum inter cœnandum interfecit, he killed Clitus while at supper.*

XXXIII. A substantive and participle are put absolute in the genitive; as,

προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων, ἔφυγε, the enemy approaching, he fled.
Θεοῦ διδόντος, οὐδὲν ἰσχύει φθόνος, when God gives, envy prevails not.
πράττοντος ταῦτα τοῦ Κύρου, ἀφικνοῦνται ἄγγελοι, while Cyrus is doing this, messengers arrive.

Obs. 1. The genitive of the substantive or a pronoun is often understood; as, *ἐλθόντων δὲ* (sc. *αὐτῶν*), *ἔλεξε, they having come, he said*, Xen.; *οὕτω γιγνομένων* (sc. *τῶν πραγμάτων*), *οἶδα ὅτι παρείη ἂν αὐτὸν*, Id. Sometimes the rest of the sentence may be considered as supplying the place of the substantive; as, *πῦρ πνεῖν τοὺς ταύρους μυθολογηθέντος, it having been fabulously related that the bulls breathed fire*, Diod. Sic.

Sometimes also, though rarely, the genitive of the participle *ὤν* is wanting; as, *ὧν ὑφηγητῶν*, Soph. Œd. Tyr. 966., as in Latin *quibus ducibus.*

Obs. 2. Nominatives and accusatives absolute are also used, and sometimes datives; as, *ἐκεῖνοι δὲ εἰσελθόντες, εἶπεν ὁ Κριτίας, they having entered, Critias said*, Xen.; *μὴ θαύμαζε, τέκν' εἰ φανέντ' ἄελπτα μηκύνω λόγον, wonder not, if, my children having unexpectedly appeared, I protract my discourse*, Soph.; *περιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἦλιν, as the year elapsed, they make another demonstration against Elis*, Xen.

Obs. 3. The absolute case of participles from impersonal verbs is always the nominative; as,

ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἱρεῖται πολεμεῖν, when it is in his power to have peace, he

prefers to be at war, Xen.; ἄρχειν ταρόν μοι, *when it is lawful for me to rule*, Eurip.; εἰρημένον αὐταῖς ἀπαντᾶν ἐνθάδι, εὕδουσι καὶ οὐχ ἥκουσι, *although it has been told them to meet here, they sleep and do not come*, Aristoph. Thus also the neuter participle of εἰμί· as, ἀδύνατον ὂν σημῆναι, *it being impossible to give a signal*, Thucyd. Sometimes an infinitive is omitted; as, οἱ δ' οὐ βοηθήσαντες, δέον (sc. βοηθῆσαι), ὑγιεῖς ἀπῆλθον, *others not having assisted, when they ought, came off sound*, Plato; ποιήσομεν αὐτοὺς χεῖρον ζῆν, δυνατὸν αὐτοῖς ἄμεινον; (i. e. δυνατὸν ὂν ζῆν) *shall we make them live worse, when* it is *possible for them to live better?* Id.; which perhaps is the case where a participle in the singular seems to be joined with a noun in the plural; as, δόξαν δὲ ταῦτα (sc. ποιεῖν), ἐκήρυξαν οὕτω ποιεῖν, *it having been resolved* to do *this, they gave orders so to do*, Xen.

Obs. 4. The particles ὡς, ὥσπερ, &c. are often put with absolute cases, for the most part in order to express a reason; as,

ἐπορεύθη πρὸς Ἰούνιον, ὡς ἐκείνῳ προσῆκον κολάσαι, *he went to Junius, as to him it belonged to punish*, Plut.; τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἀμελοῦσιν, ὥσπερ ἐκ πολιτῶν μὲν γιγνομένους φίλους, ἐξ ἀδελφῶν δὲ οὐ γιγνομένους, *they neglect their brothers, as if friends could be made of citizens, and not made of brothers*, Xen.; ἐρώτα ὅ τι βούλει, ὡς τἀληθῆ ἐροῦντος (sc. ἐμοῦ), *ask what you will, in the persuasion that I shall tell the truth*, Id.

Obs. 5. Sometimes the absolute case refers to the same person or thing that is expressed before or after by another case; as, διαβεβηκότος ἤδη Περικλέους, ἠγγέλθη αὐτῷ ὅτι Μέγαρα ἀφίστηκε, *when Pericles had already crossed over, news was brought him that Megara had revolted*, Thucyd.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF VERBALS IN τέον.

XXXIV. Verbals in τέον govern the dative of a person with the case of their primitives; as,

μέθης ἀφεκτέον αὐτοῖς, *they must abstain from drunkenness.*
νέοις ζηλωτέον τοὺς γέροντας, *young men should imitate the old.*
ἀρετῆς σοι μεταδοτέον τοῖς πολίταις, *you must impart virtue to the citizens.*

Obs. 1. Verbals in τέον are used in the nominative, or the accusative before the infinitive, with εἶναι, in the sense of necessity or propriety, like the Latin gerund in *dum*; as, ἐπιμελητέον ἐστὶ, νομίζω ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι, *we must take care of.* The verb is commonly understood, instead of which the participle is sometimes used; as, ἴσως μισητέον ὄν, Xen. Sometimes they agree with the substantives, like the Latin participles in *dus*; as, ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ, *the state must be served by you*, Xen.

Obs. 2. Sometimes verbals in τέον govern the accusative of a person; as, τὸν βουλόμενον εὐδαίμονα εἶναι σωφροσύνην διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, *he who wishes to be happy must pursue and cultivate temperance*, Plato.

Obs. 3. Verbals are often put in the plural, particularly by the Attics; as, *ἐμοὶ ἐστι πλευστέα, I must sail,* Aristoph.

Obs. 4. The construction of verbals in *τέον* is sometimes imitated in Latin; as, *quam* [viam] *nobis quoque ingrediendum sit,* Cic.; *æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum,* Lucret.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

PRICE.

XXXV. The price of a thing is put in the genitive; as,

τὴν οἰκίαν ἐπρίατο ταλάντου, he bought the house for a talent.
ἀλλάττειν χρυσοῦ ἄργυρον, to exchange silver for gold.

πόσου διδάσκει; πίντε μνῶν, Plato; *χρυσὸν φίλου ἀνδρὸς ἰδίξατο,* Hom.; *δόξα δὲ χρημάτων οὐκ ἀνητὴ,* Isocr.; *ἡμεῖς αὐτοῖς οὐ διαμειψόμεθα τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸν πλοῦτον,* for *τὴν ἀρετὴν τοῦ πλούτου,* Solon.

Obs. This genitive sometimes has *ἀντὶ* before it; as, *ἀντ' ἀργυρίου διαλλάττειν,* Plato. Also instead of the genitive the dative is used; as, *Καλλιῤῥόῃ ταλάντῳ τριάμενος,* Chariton. Or *πρὸς* with the accusative; as, *πωλεῖται πρὸς χρυσίον,* Athen.

CRIME AND PUNISHMENT.

XXXVI. The crime and punishment are put in the genitive; as,

ἐμὲ ἀσεβείας ἐγράψατο, he accused me of impiety.
Κλέωνα δώρων ἁλόντες, having convicted Cleon of bribery.

διώξομαί σε δειλίας, Aristoph.; *τῷ πατρὶ φόνου ἐπεξέρχομαι,* Plato; *ἐπαιτιασάμενός με φόνου,* Demosth.; *καλοῦμαι Πεισθέταιρον ὕβρεως,* Aristoph.; *ἀσεβείας φεύγων,* Plato; *ἔκρινάν με θανάτου,* Ælian.

Obs. 1. This genitive is often accompanied by substantives or other words on which it depends; as, *μή τις ἡμᾶς γράψηται γραφὴν ἀσεβείας, lest any one bring an action of impiety against us,* Lucian; *φεύγειν ἐπ' αἰτίᾳ φόνου,* Demosth.; *τούτους διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου,* Xen.

Obs. 2. The crime or punishment, after verbs compounded with *κατὰ,* is commonly put in the accusative, and the person in the genitive; as, *κατέγνωσαν ἁπάντων θάνατον, they condemned all to death,* Thucyd. Sometimes, however, the crime also is in the genitive; as, *παρανόμων αὐτοῦ κατηγορεῖν,* Demosth. Likewise the person is put in the accusative; as, *τοῦτον μὴ καταγινώσκειν φόνου,* Lys. *Ἐγκαλῶ* has the person in the dative, and the crime in the accusative; as, *ἐγκαλῶν δ' ἐμοὶ φόνους πατρῴους,* Soph.

MATTER, AND PART TAKEN HOLD OF.

XXXVII. The matter of which any thing is made, and the part by which any thing is taken, are put in the genitive; as,

στήλη χαλκοῦ πεποιημένη, a pillar made of brass.
ἔλαβον αὐτὸν τοῦ ποδός, they took him by the foot.
λύκον τῶν ὤτων κρατῶ, I hold a wolf by the ears.

Obs. The genitive of the material often has ἐκ or ἀπὸ expressed before it; as, *τὰς τριήρεις ἐκ κέδρου ποιοῦσι*, Theophrast.; *εἵματα ἀπὸ ξύλων πεποιημένα*, Herodot. The dative is sometimes used instead of the genitive; as, *στεφάνους ἄνθεσι πλέξας*, Anacr.

CAUSE, MANNER, AND INSTRUMENT.

XXXVIII. The cause, manner, and instrument are put in the dative; as,

εὐνοίᾳ τοῦτ' ἐποίησε, he did this from good-will.
τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἦλθον, they came in this manner.
τῷ ξίφει ἐπάταξε, he struck with his sword.

τάδ' οὐχ ὕβρει λέγω, Eurip.; *ἀλγῶ τοῖς σοῖς κακοῖς*, Soph.; *λιμῷ ἀπέθανε*, Xen.; *εἰσῆει βίᾳ*, Lys.; *δρόμῳ ἐχώρει*, Thucyd.; *γλώσσῃ δεινὸς*, Soph.; *τῷ γένει Πέρσης*, Plut.; *τὰς κινήσεις τῷ σώματι*, Plato. Also, *χρήμασιν ἐπαιρόμενος*, Plato; *οὐκ ἀρεσκόμενος τῇ κρίσει*, Herodot.; *χαίρει τῇ εἰρήνῃ*, Demosth.; *ἀγασθέντες τῷ ἔργῳ*, Plato; *στέργειν τοῖς παροῦσι*, Isocr.; *οὐκ ἀγαπῶν τοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν ἀγαθοῖς*, Lys.; *χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ*, Xen.; *ὀλιγαρχίᾳ δυσχεραίνουσι*, Plut.; *ἀγανακτοῦντες τῷ πράγματι*, Plato; *αἰσχύνομαι ταῖς ἁμαρτίαις*, Aristoph.

Obs. 1. Prepositions with their respective cases are sometimes used instead of the simple dative; as, *ἐν εἵλαι πληγῆς*, Anthol.; *δῆσας ἐν πέδαις*, Plato; *ἀπὸ σμικρᾶς δαπάνης*, Aristoph.; *δι' ὁσίων χειρῶν θιγών*, Soph.; *ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου*, Lys.; *ἀμφὶ, περὶ τάρβει, from fear*, Æschyl.; *ἐθαυμάζοντο ἐφ' ἱππικῇ*, Plato; *ἐφ' οἷς ἀλγοῦσι*, Demosth.

Obs. 2. The instrument of an action is sometimes expressed by the genitive; as, *εἰσόκε νῆες πυρὸς δηΐοιο θέρωνται, until the ships are burnt with hostile fire*, Hom.

MEASURE AND DISTANCE.

XXXIX. Measure or distance is put in the accusative; as,

ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἑβδομήκοντα, Platæa is seventy stadia distant from Thebes.

διῆχον ἑκκαίδεκα πόδας μάλιστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, *they were distant about sixteen feet from each other.*

Obs. Measure or distance is sometimes put in the dative; as, ἑξήκοντα σταδίοις διέχοντες, Strabo.

PLACE.

XL. The question *Where?* is answered by ἐν with the dative; *Whither?* by εἰς or πρὸς with the accusative; and *Whence?* by ἐκ or ἀπὸ with the genitive; as,

ἐν Ῥώμῃ, *at Rome.* εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, *to Athens.*
ὡρμᾶτο ἐκ Σάρδεων, *he marched from Sardis.*

Obs. 1. The place *where* is sometimes expressed by the dative without ἐν, or by the genitive; as, Μαραθῶνι, *at Marathon,* Thucyd.; ἦ οὐκ Ἄργεος ἦεν; *was he not at Argos?* Hom. Likewise the place *whither* is frequently expressed by the accusative alone, or with the termination δε annexed, especially in the poets; as, Θήβας ἦλθε, Hom.; ἵκοντο Τηλέμαχον, *they came to Telemachus,* Id.; Μαραθῶναδε, *to Marathon,* Demosth.; ὄνδε δόμονδε, *to his house,* Hom.

Obs. 2. Adverbs in θι and σι are used to denote the place *where;* in δε, ζε, and σε, the place *whither;* and in θεν and θε, the place *whence;* as, ἀγρόθι, *in the country;* Θήβαζε, *to Thebes;* Ἀθήνηθεν, *from Athens.*

TIME.

XLI. Time *when,* if indefinite and protracted, is put in the genitive, if definite, in the dative; time *how long,* in the accusative; as,

καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος, *both in summer and winter.*
ἀφίκοντο τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *they arrived the fifth day.*
ἐβασίλευσε μῆνας ἑπτὰ, *he reigned seven months.*

Obs. 1. Time when is sometimes put in the accusative, and time how long in the genitive or dative; as, ὥραν ἑβδόμην ἀφῆκεν αὐτὸν ὁ πυρετὸς, *at the seventh hour the fever left him,* John iv. 52.; βασιλεύσας ἐτῶν, or ἔτεσι, τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα, *having reigned fourteen years,* Herodian.

Obs. 2. All the circumstances of time are often expressed with a preposition; as, διὰ χειμῶνος, Xen.; ἐπὶ μιᾶς ἡμέρας, Lucian; τῇδ' ἐν ἡμέρᾳ, Soph.; ἐπ' ὀκτὼ μῆνας, Herodot.

PART AND CIRCUMSTANCE REFERRED TO.

XLII. The particular part or circumstance referred to after a general affirmation is put in the accusative; as,

τὸ σῶμα μέγας ἦν, he was large in person.
τὸν δάκτυλον ἀλγεῖ, he is distressed in his finger.
Θουκυδίδης τοὔνομα, Thucydides by name.
Σύρος τὴν πατρίδα, a Syrian as to his country.
παίει με τὸ νῶτον, he strikes me on the back.
διαφέρουσί τι ἀλλήλων, they differ somewhat from each other.

Obs. 1. The accusative is said to be governed by *κατὰ* understood, instead of which sometimes *εἰς*, *ἐπὶ*, or *διὰ*, is rather to be supplied; as, *τῇ κρήνῃ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐχρῶντο*, (sc. *εἰς*) *they used the fountain for the most solemn purposes*, Thucyd.; *τί ἡμῖν ἀξιώσεις χρῆσθαι; for what shall you wish to employ us?* Xen.; *τοιαῦτα ἐπαινῶ Ἀγησίλαον*, (sc. *διὰ*) *for such things I commend Agesilaus*, Id.

Obs. 2. A dative might be, and sometimes is, put for the accusative; as, *δυνατοὶ καὶ τοῖς σώμασι καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς*, Xen. In some instances both cases are used; as, *διαφέροντες ἢ σοφίᾳ ἢ κάλλει ἢ ἀμφότερα*, Plato.

Obs. 3. This is the Greek construction so frequent in the Latin poets; as, *os humerosque deo similis*, Virg.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF ADVERBS.

XLIII. Adverbs are joined to verbs and participles, to adjectives, and to other adverbs; as,

ὀρθῶς ἐποίησε, he did rightly; *μάλα φρόνιμος, very prudent.*

Obs. 1. Adverbs of quality are elegantly joined with the verbs *ἔχω*, *πάσχω*, *ποιέω*, *φέρω*, *φῦμι*, *χράομαι*, &c.; as, *ἡδέως ἔχε πρὸς ἅπαντας, be pleasant to all*, Isocr.; *εὖ ποιεῖν καὶ εὖ πάσχειν, to do and to receive favors*, Xen.

Obs. 2. Two or more negatives strengthen the negation; as, *οὐκ ἐποίησας οὐδαμοῦ τοῦτο, you no where did this*, Demosth.; *μηδὲ ἀρξάτω ἀρχὴν μηδεμίαν μηδέποτε, nor let him ever fill any office*, Æschin.; *οὐδέποτε οὐδὲν οὐ μὴ γένηται τῶν δεόντων, nothing that is necessary will ever be done*, Demosth. Except when they belong to two different verbs; as, *οὐ δύναμαι μὴ γελᾶν, I cannot forbear laughing*, Aristoph. So in the phrase *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, nemo non*; as, *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ γελάσεται*, Plato; *οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐκ ἀποκρινόμενος*, Id.

Obs. 3. Μὴ often seems redundant before the infinitive, after words containing a denial; as, *ἀπαγορεύουσι τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσι μὴ χρᾶσθαι ἐλαίῳ*, Plato;

ἠρνεῖτο μὴ δειλὸς εἶναι, Æschin.; ἴσχει μὴ στέλλειν στρατὸν, Eurip.; ἀπειχόμενοι μὴ ἱππεύειν, Xen.; ἡ ἀπορία τοῦ μὴ ἡσυχάζειν, Thucyd.

Obs. 4. The modes required by particular adverbs are as follows, with the exception of the infinitive, for which see Rule XXIX. Obs. 3.

1. Ἕως, ὄφρα, *as long as*, take the indicative or subjunctive; as, ἕως ἔζη, *as long as he lived*, Demosth.; ὄφρ' ἐθέλητον, *as long as you please*, Hom. In the sense of *until*, the indicative, optative, or subjunctive; as, ὄφρ' ἀφίκοντο, Hom.; περιεμένομεν ἕως ἀνοιχθείη τὸ δεσμωτήριον, Plato; μίμνετε ὄφρα κ' ἔλθωσι, Hom.

Ἄχρι, μέχρι, ἔστι, *as long as*, take the indicative; as, ἄχρις ἐώρων τοῦ ἡλίου φῶς, Athen. In the sense of *until*, the indicative or subjunctive; as, μέχρις οὗ ἐτελεύτησε, Thucyd.; μένειν ἔστι σὺ ἀπέλθῃς, Xen.

Μέσφα, *until*, takes the indicative; εἰσόκε, commonly the subjunctive; as, μέσφ' αἰετὸν εἰσενόησαν, Apoll. Rh.; εἰσόκεν ἔλθῃς, Hom.

Πρίν, *before*, is joined with the indicative, optative, or subjunctive; πάρος, with the indicative; as, πρὶν ἀπέδωκε, Demosth.; οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίσεαν, πρὶν παραθεῖεν αὐτῷ ἄριστον, Xen.; πρὶν ἀκούσῃς, Hesiod.

2. Ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα, εὖτε, *when*, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, *after* or *when*, take the indicative or optative, and sometimes the subjunctive; as, ὅτε ἔδωκε, Hom.; ὁπότε ἐξέλθοιεν, Thucyd.; ὅτε γηράσκωσι, Hom. Ὅταν, ὁπόταν, ἐπὰν, ἐπειδὰν, usually the subjunctive, sometimes the optative, the indicative rarely; as, ὅταν ταῦτα λέγῃς, Plato; εἶσεσθε ἐπειδὰν ἀκούσητε, Demosth.; ὁπόταν ἀναγκασθείημεν, Plato.

Ὡς, ὅπως, *when* or *after*, take the indicative or optative; as, ὡς εἶδον, Thucyd.; ὅκως γένοιτο νυξ, Herodot. In the sense of *as*, *how*, they take the indicative, optative, or subjunctive; as, ἤομεν ὡς ἐκέλευες, Hom.; βαλλέτω ὡς ἐθέλοι, Theocr.; οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως εἴπω, Eurip.

Ἅμα, αὐτίκα, *as soon as*, are joined with the indicative; as, αὐτίκα τε εἶδον, *as soon as I saw him*, Herodot.

Ἵνα, *where*, is generally followed by the indicative; as, οἶδ' ἵν' εἶσι, Aristoph.

3. Μὴ, when it expresses a wish, takes the optative; when a prohibition, the present imperative, or the aorist subjunctive; as, μή σε βασιλῆα Κρονίων ποιήσεις, *may Jupiter not make thee king*, Hom.; ἐξαῦδα, μὴ κεῦθε νόῳ, *speak out, conceal it not in your mind*, Id.; μὴ φροντίσῃς, Aristoph.

4. Εἰ γὰρ, εἴθε, ὡς, *O that*, *utinam*, are construed with the optative; as, εἰ γὰρ τοῦτο θεοὶ ποιήσειαν, Herodot.; εἴθ' ἀπόλοιτο βοῶν γένος, Hom.; ὡς ὁ ταδὶ πορὼν ὄλοιτο, Soph. So πῶς ἄν in like manner; as, πῶς ἄν θάνοιμι, Soph. Sometimes εἰ is used alone; as, εἴ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος ἐν βραχίοσι, Eurip. Hec. 830. Εἴθε is also put with the infinitive; as, εἴθε με πλάζεσθαι, Epigr. When the wish relates to any thing past, it is joined with the indicative; as, εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην, Xen.

Εἰ γὰρ, εἴθε, ὡς, are often prefixed to the imperfect and second aorist of ὀφείλω, with an infinitive following; as, αἴθ' ὄφελες ἀτήμων ἦσθαι, Hom.; ὡς ὄφελες αὐτόθ' ὀλέσθαι, Id. Sometimes the particles are omitted; as, ὄφελε Κῦρος ζῆν, Xen. Later writers use ὄφελον, ὤφελε, adverbially; as, ὤφελε μηδ' ἐγένοντο θοαὶ νέες, Callim.; ὄφελον ψυχρὸς ἦς, Apocal. iii. 15.

XLIV. Adverbs of place, time, cause, quantity, concealment, separation, exception, exclamation, and adverbial nouns, govern the genitive; as,

ἄχρι τοῦ ὄρους, as far as the mountain.
μέχρι τῆς μάχης, until the battle.
ἕνεκα Ἑλένης, on account of Helen.
τῶν τοιούτων ἄδην, abundance of such.
λάθρα τοῦ πατρὸς, without the knowledge of his father.
ἄνευ καμάτου, without labor.
χωρὶς τῶν ὀνομάτων, except the names.
φεῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος! alas Greece!
ποταμῶν δίκην, like rivers.

ἄγχι θαλάσσης, Hom.; ἄνωθεν ἡμῶν, Aristoph.; ἐγγὺς τῶν κωμῶν, Xen.; εἴσω δόμων, Æschyl.; ἔνερθε τῆς γῆς, Herodot.; εὐθὺ Πελλήνης, Aristoph.; ἵν' εἶ κακοῦ, Soph.; μεταξὺ Σύρων καὶ Παφλαγόνων, Herodot.; πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς, Plato; πέλας τῶν κήπων, Herodot.; πέραν τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, Thucyd.; τῆλε φίλων, Hom.; ἕως τῆς τρίτης ἡμέρας, Matth. xxvii. 64.; τηνικαῦτα τοῦ θέρους, Aristoph.; τρὶς τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ, Plato; τῶν ἐμῶν ἕκατι κακῶν, Eurip.; ἄλις παίδων, Id.; κρύφα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, Thucyd.; ἄτερ καμάτοιο, Hom.; δίχα ἐκείνων, Soph.; πλὴν Ἀριστοδήμου, Herodot.; βαθὺ τοῦ θορύβου, Lucian; ὦ τῆς ἀθλίας πόλεως, Plut.; χάριν Ἕκτορος, Hom.; ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ, Galat. i. 20.

Obs. 1. The genitive is often governed by ἕνεκα, *on account of, with respect to*, understood; as, σὲ εὐδαιμόνισα τοῦ τρόπου, *I esteemed you happy on account of your disposition*, Plato; τῆσδ' ἀπάτης κοτέων, *angry on account of this deception*, Hom.; μακάριος τῆς τύχης, *happy by his fortune*, Aristoph.

To this place seem to belong such examples as the following: ὡς ἐγὼ μνήμης ἔχω, *as I am with respect to memory, as far as I remember*, Plato; ἐδίωκον ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον, *they followed as fast as they could run*, Herodot.; οὐ γὰρ οἶδα παιδείας ὅπως ἔχει καὶ δικαιοσύνης, *for I know not how he is with respect to learning and justice, how learned and just he is*, Plato; καλῶς ἔχοντες μέθης, *being pretty drunk*, Herodot.; χρημάτων εὖ ἥκειν, *to be well with respect to riches, to be very rich*, Id. By some, however, περὶ is understood.

Obs. 2. Some of these adverbs are also joined with the dative; as, ἀγχοῦ τῇ ἵππῳ, Herodot.; ἐγγὺς ἡμῖν, Xen.; ἔμπαλιν τοῖσι ἀνθρώποις, Herodot.; ἔνδον ἄλσει, Pind.; τούτοις ἐξῆς, Plato; σοὶ πέλας, Æschyl.; σταθεῖσα τῷ τεκόντι πλησίον, Eurip.; τύμβῳ σχεδὸν πατρῴῳ, Pind. And a few with the accusative; as, Ἴλιον εἴσω, Hom.; ἔξω τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, Herodot.; παρὲξ ἄλα, Hom.; πέρι τὸ τεῖχος, Herodot.

Obs. 3. Many adverbs of exclamation are frequently joined with other cases besides the genitive, and some with other cases only; as, φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός! Xen.; φεῦ τάλας! *ah wretched me!* Soph.; αἲ, αἲ, τῶν νεογνῶν μου παιδίων,

Lucian; αἲ τὸν Ἄδωνιν, Bion; ὦ τῆς ἀθλίας πόλεως, Plut.; ὦ τάλας ἐγὼ, Soph.; ὦ ἐμὲ δειλὰν, Callim.; ὦ Κροῖσε, Herodot.; οὐαὶ δὲ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐκείνῳ, Matth. xxvi. 24.

Οἲ with the dative μοι added to it is often construed with the nominative; as, οἴμοι δείλαιος, Aristoph. Instead of οἴμοι, φεῦ μοι is often used; as, φεῦ μοι ἐγὼ δειλὸς, Hom. Sometimes a genitive accompanies, governed by ἵνεκα understood; as, οἴμοι τῶν ἐμῶν ἐγὼ κακῶν, Eurip.; φεῦ μοι ἐμῆς ἄτης, Soph. Similarly ἰὼ μοι τύχης, Eurip.

Adverbs of exclamation are sometimes omitted; as, τῆς τύχης! (sc. ὦ) *the misfortune!* Xen.; ὦ Ζεῦ βασιλεῦ, τῆς λεπτότητος τῶν φρενῶν! *O Jupiter! the acuteness of his mind!* Aristoph.

Obs. 4. Other adverbs have also a government of cases.

1. Adverbs of accompanying govern the dative; as, εἴσιθ' ἅμ' ἐμοὶ, *go in with me*, Aristoph.; ἅμα τῷ ἵππῳ τοῦτο ποιήσαντι, *as the horse did this*, Herodot.; ὁμοῦ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι, *together with the cavalry*, Polyb.

2. Adverbs of showing are construed with the nominative; as, ἰδοὺ ὁ υἱός σου, *behold thy son*, John xix. 26.; ἴδε ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *behold the man*, Ibid. v. 5.

3. Adverbs of swearing take the accusative; as, νὴ τὸν Ἡρακλέα, *by Hercules*, Demosth.; ναὶ μὰ τόδε σκῆπτρον, *by this sceptre*, Hom.

Νὴ always affirms; μὰ, on the contrary, generally denies, except when joined with ναί. Sometimes μὰ is omitted; as, οὐ, τόνδ' Ὄλυμπον, Soph. Antig. 758.

XLV. Some derivative adverbs govern the case of their primitives; as,

ἀξίως ἑαυτοῦ εἶπεν, *he has spoken worthily of himself.*
ἴστε ὁμοίως ἐμοὶ, *you know in like manner as I.*
μᾶλλον ἐμοῦ σε φιλῶν, *loving you more than me.*
μάλιστα πάντων ἀνθρώπων, *the most of all men.*

THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONJUNCTIONS.

XLVI. Conjunctions generally couple similar modes and cases; as,

ἀνέστη καὶ εἶπεν ὧδε, *he rose up and spoke as follows.*
ἐμοὶ μήτε χρυσὸν μήτε ἄργυρον δίδου, *give me neither silver nor gold.*

Obs. 1. To this rule belong, not only the copulative and

disjunctive conjunctions, but several others, as also adverbs of likeness; as,

ἀρίσσιν ἡίτις ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ὡμίλησα, Hom.; *τοῦτο οὐθενὶ γίνεται πλὴν σοὶ*, Theophrast.; *ἰφάνη κομιστὸς, ὥστις νιφὰς λευκὴ*, Xen.; *φίλων σάκος ἠΰτε πύργον*, Hom.

Obs. 2. Sometimes different modes and cases are coupled together; as,

κλῦθί μου, καὶ ἐπαρήγοις, Orpheus; *σίγα τι καὶ μηδενὶ εἴπῃς*, Herodot.; *πείθωμεν ἢ δώροις, ἢ χάρισιν, ἢ ἀμφότερα*, Plato; *παρέχειν ἑμαυτὸν ὥστις γυνὴ εὖ ποιεῖν*, i. e. *οἵτως, ὥσπερ γυνὴ ἑαυτὴν παρέχει*, Xen.

XLVII. The conjunctions *ἵνα, ὅφρα, ὅπως, ὡς, μὴ*, commonly take the optative when the leading verb denotes past time, and the subjunctive when it denotes present or future; as,

ἦλθον ἵνα ἴδοιμι, I came that I might see.
ἔρχομαι ἵνα ἴδω, I come that I may see.
ἔδεισα μὴ πάθοιτί τι, I feared that something might befall you.
δείδω μὴ πάθῃτί τι, I fear that something may befall you.

Obs. 1. Sometimes these conjunctions take the subjunctive when the preceding verb denotes past time, and the optative when it denotes present or future; as, *ἔδεισαν μὴ μονωθῶσι*, Thucyd.; *ἀπάξω σε ὡς ἴδοις*, Lucian. They are likewise frequently found with the indicative of the past and future tenses; as, *ἵνα ἤκουσας, that you might hear*, Plato; *θέλγει ὄφρα Ἰθάκης ἐπιλήσεται*, she *fascinates* him *that he may forget Ithaca*, Hom.; especially *μὴ*, which is sometimes put with the present indicative; as, *δειμαίνω μή σε δώσει*, Theocr.; *μή τις φαντάζεται, lest some one appear*, Eurip.

Ὡς, ὥστε, *that, so that*, take the indicative or infinitive; as, *οὕτω δ' ἐστὶν ἀναιδὴς, ὥστ' ἐτόλμα λέγειν*, Demosth.; *τίς οὕτως ἀνέραστος ἦν, ὡς ἀπεχθεῖναι τὸ καλὸν ἐκεῖνο μειράκιον*; Lucian. But ὥστε, *therefore*, is joined with all the modes.

Ὡς, *that*, in quoting the words or sentiments of another, takes the indicative or optative; as, *λέγουσιν ὡς ἴγημε*, Xen. Likewise ὅτι: as, *ἔλιξαν ὅτι πέμψει σφᾶς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς*, Xen. Also in the sense of *because*; as, *χαίρω ὅτι εὐδοκιμεῖς*, Plato; *ἐθαύμασας ὅτι οὐ πέμψαιμί σου*, Id.

Obs. 2. Other conjunctions are variously construed.

1. Εἰ, *if*, takes the indicative or optative, and sometimes the subjunctive; as, *τοῦτον ἰάσομαι, εἰ σὺ κελεύεις*, Hom.; *περιμένοιμ' ἄν, εἴ μοι λέγοις*, Plato; *εἰ δὲ μένῃς*, Theocr.

2. Ἄν, in the poets κὲ or κὲν, is put with all the modes and participles, to which it gives a potential sense.

With the indicative; as, *εἰ παρῆν, ἤρετο ἄν σε, if he were present, he would ask you*, Lucian; *ἔνθεν γάρ κ' ἀπωλόμεθα, for we should have perished there*, Hom. It often expresses the repetition of an action; as, *ἐπεὶ τοῦτο γένοιτο, ἦλθον ἂν εὐθὺς, whenever this happened, they came immediately*, Xen.;

ὅκως ἔλθοι, λάβεσκε ἂν Ἑλληνίδα ἐσθῆτα, *as often as he came, he assumed a Grecian habit*, Herodot. Also ability, in past actions; as, πληγῆς κτύπου πᾶς τις ᾔσθετ' ἄν, *every one could hear the sound of the blow*, Eurip. With the future it seems to soften the decisiveness of the sentence; as, τοὺς ἂν ἐγὼν ἐπιόψομαι, *I will select these*, Hom.; ἥδιον ἂν ἀριστήσομεν, *we shall dine the more pleasantly*, Xen.

With the optative; as, οὐκ ἂν γνοίης εἴ σοι εἴποιμι τοὔνομα, *you would not know, if I should tell you his name*, Plato. It often expresses volition; as, ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσαιμι, *I would gladly hear*, Plato. Or ability; as, νῦν γάρ κεν ἕλοι πόλιν, *for now he might take the city*, Hom.; οὐκ ἂν δὴ μείνειας Μενέλαον; *could you not withstand Menelaus?* Id. Sometimes it gives to the verb the sense of the future; as, μένοιμ' ἄν, *I will stay*, Soph. Also of the imperative; as, χωροῖς ἂν εἴσω σὺν τάχει, *go in quickly*, Soph.

With the subjunctive, to which it often gives the sense of the future; as, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἕλωμαι, *I myself will take it*, Hom.; τί οὖν ἂν εἴπωσιν οἱ νόμοι; *what will the laws say?* Plato. Sometimes it expresses ability; as, οὐκ ἂν κτάνῃς τύραννον, *you cannot kill the tyrant*, Eurip.

With the imperative, though rarely; as, ἔδρασ' ἄν, εὖ τοῦτ' ἴσθ' ἄν, *I would have done it, be assured*, Soph.

With the infinitive; as, ἐπ' οὐδενὶ ἔφασαν ἕρδειν αν τοῦτο, *they said that for no consideration would they do this*, Herodot.; οἴει σὺ κάλλιον ἂν Γοργίου ἀποκρίνασθαι; *do you think that you can answer better than Gorgias?* Plato.

With participles; as, οἱ ῥᾳδίως ἀποκτιννύντες, καὶ ἀναβιωσκόμενοι γ' ἄν, εἰ οἷοί τ' ἦσαν, *who would readily kill and bring to life again if they were able*, Plato.

After the relatives ὅς, ὅστις, ὅπου, &c. ἂν has mostly the signification of the Latin *cunque, soever*, in which case it is generally followed by the subjunctive, sometimes by the optative, rarely by the indicative; as, οὓς ἂν πείθωσι, *whomsoever they persuade*, Thucyd.; πορεύεσθαι ὅποι ἂν θέλητε, *to go whithersoever you please*, Xen.; ὅς κεν ὀπυίοι, *whosoever marries her*, Hom.; ὅ ττι κεν ἐθέλει, *whatsoever he will*, Id.

Ἂν is often repeated in the same member of a sentence; as, εἰ πονηρὸν ἦν, Ὅμηρος οὐδέποτ' ἂν ἐποίει τὸν Νέστορ' ἀγορητὴν ἄν, *if it were dishonest, Homer would never have made Nestor an orator*, Aristoph.; ἀλκῇ δέ σ' οὐκ ἄν, ᾗ σὺ δοξάζεις ἴσως, σώσαιμ' ἄν, *I cannot save you by force, as you think perhaps*, Eurip. Sometimes it is omitted; as, εἰ μὴ ἦν οὗτος παρὰ Θεοῦ, οὐκ ἠδύνατο ποιεῖν οὐδὲν, for οὐκ ἂν ἠδύνατο, *if this man were not of God, he could do nothing*, John ix. 33.; ὃ οὐ δύο γ' ἄνδρε φέροιεν, *which two men could not carry*, Hom.; ἦ ῥά νύ μοι τι πίθοιο; *indeed would you at all obey me?* Id.

3. Εὰν, by contraction ἂν or ἄν, in the Ionic poets εἴκε or αἴκε, *if*, takes the subjunctive; as, ἐὰν ἐξετάζῃς, εὑρήσεις, *if you examine, you will find*, Demosth.; ἂν ταῦτα ὁμολογήσωμεν, γελάσεται, *if we grant this, he will laugh*, Plato; εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώωσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἕλωμαι, *but if they do not give it, I will take it myself*, Hom.

Sometimes, however, the indicative is found; as, ἂν τι συνήκαμεν, Cebet. Tab. 33. Also the optative, particularly with εἴ κε or αἴκε· as, ἢν περί τινας ἐξαμάρτοιεν, Isocr.; αἴκ' ἐθέλων γε μένοις, *if you voluntarily stay*, Hom.

4. Ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ἐπειὴ, ἐπείπερ, ἐπειδήπερ, ἐπείτοι, *since, for as much as*, commonly take the indicative, the optative rarely; as, μή με κτεῖν' ἐπεὶ οὐχ

ὁμογάστριος Ἕκτορός εἰμι, *do not kill me, since I am not the brother of Hector*, Hom.; ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι φησὶν, ἐπείπερ Κύρου ἦσαν, *he says they are his, since they belonged to Cyrus*, Xen.

Obs. 3. When the relatives ὅς, ὅστις, οἷος, ὅπου, ὅθεν, &c. refer to indefinite persons or things, they commonly take the optative without ἄν if the verb in the preceding clause denote past time, and the subjunctive with ἄν if it denote present or future; as, ἔπειθον οὓς ἴδοιεν, Thucyd.; δίδωσιν οἷς ἂν ἐθέλῃ, Pind.; κατεσθίει ὅν κε λάβῃσι, Hom.; οὐκ εἶχον ὅπου ἐπιλάβοιντο τοῦ ἀργυρίου, Demosth.; ὅπου ἂν θύωσι, πυρὴν καίουσι, Herodot.

Sometimes ἄν is put with the optative; as, ὃς ἂν αὐτὸν ἀρίστοι τρόπος, Plato. Also the subjunctive is frequently used without it; as, ὅστις Μίνωα μὴ γιγνώσκῃ, Plato; ὅπῃ ἕκαστος βούληται, Id.

When definite persons or things are referred to, the relatives are followed by the indicative.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF PREPOSITIONS.

XLVIII. The prepositions ἀντὶ, ἀπὸ, ἐκ, πρὸ, govern the genitive; ἐν, σὺν, the dative; and εἰς, the accusative; as,

Ἀντὶ, *for.*

For; ἆρ' ἀντὶ ταύτης τῆς εὐεργεσίας χάριν αὐτῷ εἰδείης; *should you thank him for this benefit?* Xen.

Before; ἀντὶ χρημάτων αἱρεῖσθαι τὴν δόξαν, *to choose glory before wealth*, Isocr.

Instead of; μάστιγας ἀντὶ ὅπλων ἔχοντες, *having whips instead of arms*, Herodot.

Against; ἀντ' Αἴαντος ἐείσατο, *he went against Ajax*, Hom.

Ἀπὸ, *from.*

From; ἀπ' Ἄργεος ἦλυθον, *they came from Argos*, Pind. Of time, ἀπὸ τῆσδε τῆς ἡμέρας, *from this day*, Plato.

After; ἀπὸ δείπνου, *after supper*, Herodot.

At; ἀπὸ τρίτης ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς, *at the third hour of the night*, Acts, xxiii. 23.

By; ἀπὸ πολέμου ἐφθάρησαν, *they were wasted by war*, Thucyd.

Of; ἀπ' ἑκατὸν παίδων εἷς μοῦνος ἀπέφυγε, *of a hundred children one only escaped*, Herodot.

For, by reason of; καὶ οὐκ ἠδύνατο ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου, *and he could not for the crowd*, Luke, xix. 3.

With; ἡ λίθος ἀφ' ἧς τὸ πῦρ ἅπτουσι, *the stone with which they light the fire*, Aristoph.

Without; ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων, *without their arms*, Thucyd.

ἀπὸ τετταράκοντα σταδίων τῆς θαλάττης, *forty stadia from the sea*, Diod. Sic.; ἀπὸ θυμοῦ μᾶλλον ἐμοὶ ἔσεαι, *thou shalt be farther removed from my heart, shalt be hated by me*, Hom.; οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Στοᾶς, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀκαδημίας, *the Stoics, Academics*, Lucian; οἱ ἀπὸ Πλάτωνος, *the Platonics*, Plut.; οἱ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου, *the Peloponnesians*, Herodot.

Ἐκ, *out of.*

Out of; ἀνιμήσας ὕδωρ ἐκ τοῦ φρέατος, *having drawn up water out of the well,* Plut.

From; ἐκ θαλάσσης ἐς θάλασσαν, *from sea to sea,* Herodot. Of time, ἐκ νεότητος, *from our youth,* Hom.

Of; ἐκ κηροῦ πεποιημένα, *made of wax,* Lucian.

After; ἐκ μεσημβρίας, *after noon,* Æschin. Socr.; ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου, *after the war,* Thucyd.

For, in consequence of; ἐκ τούτου ἐθανατώθη, *for this he was condemned to death,* Xen.

By; ἐκ τοῦ φίλων πεισθεῖσα; *by which of her friends persuaded?* Soph.

With; ἐξ ἑνὸς στόματος ἀνέκραγον, *they cried out with one voice,* Aristoph.

Πρὸ, *before.*

Before, of place; πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν ἑστῶτες, *standing before the door,* Eurip. Of time; πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου, *before the war,* Thucyd. Of preference; πόλεμον πρὸ εἰρήνης αἱρεῖσθαι, *to choose war before peace,* Dionys. Hal.

For, in behalf of; μάχεσθαι πρό τε παίδων καὶ πρὸ γυναικῶν, *to fight for wives and children,* Hom. Instead of; θανεῖν πρὸ κείνου, *to die for him,* Eurip.

Ἐν, *in.*

In; ἔτυχον δ' ἐν τῷ κήπῳ περιπατῶν, *I happened to be walking in the garden,* Plato.

Among; ἧστο ἐν μνηστῆρσι, *he sat among the suitors,* Hom.

Before; ἐν μάρτυσι πλέον ἢ τρισμυρίοις, *before more than thirty thousand witnesses,* Plato.

On; ἐν τοῖς τοίχοις ἔγραφε, *he wrote on the walls,* Aristoph.

During; ἐν δὲ τῷ κακῷ ἀνεμνήσθησαν τοῦδε τοῦ ἔπους, *during the plague they called to mind this prediction,* Thucyd.

In the power of; ἐν τῷ Θεῷ τὸ τέλος ἦν, *the end was in the power of God,* Demosth.

With; ἐν πέλταις καὶ ἀκοντίοις, *with shields and darts,* Xen.

Into; διαβάντες ἐν τὴν Σάμον, *having passed over into Samos,* Pausan.

At; μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν, *after the naval fight at Salamis,* Æschin.

According to; ἐν τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἡμετέροις, *according to our laws,* Isocr.

By; ἐν δὲ τούτοις τοῖς νομοθέταις μὴ θῆσθε νόμον μηδένα, *by these magistrates enact no law,* Demosth.

Of; ἢ οὐκ οἴδατε ἐν Ἠλίᾳ τί λέγει ἡ γραφή; *wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias?* Rom. xi. 2.

For; λαβεῖν ἐν φέρνῃ Κοίλην Συρίαν, *to receive Cœle Syria for a dowry,* Polyb. On account of; περιβόητος ἐν τῇ ποιήσει, *celebrated for his poetry,* Herodot. Vit. Hom.

Against; ἐν ἐμοὶ θρασύς, *bold against me,* Soph. τὸν Περικλέα ἐν ὀργῇ, ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον, *they were angry with, they blamed Pericles,* Thucyd.; ἔστι σοι ἐν ἡδονῇ; *is it agreeable to you?* Eurip.; ἐν ὁμοίῳ ποιεῖσθαι, *to esteem equally,* Herodot.; ἐν ἐλαφρῷ ποιεῖσθαι, *to make light of,* Id.

Σὺν, *with.*

With; διῦρο ἦλυθε σὺν Μενελάῳ, *he came hither with Menelaus,* Hom.
On the side of; σὺν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν εἶναι, *to be on the side of the Greeks,* Xen.
With the assistance of; ἐνίκησεν σὺν Ἀθήνῃ, *he overcame with the assistance of Minerva,* Hom.
Against; ὅτι καὶν αὐτὸς σὺν ἐκείνῳ μάχοιτο, *that even he himself would fight against him,* Xen.
Besides; σὺν πᾶσι τούτοις, *besides all these things,* Luke, xxiv. 21.
According to; σὺν τῷ νόμῳ, *according to the law,* Xen.
In, at the time of; σὺν τῷ πίνειν, *in drinking,* Anacr.

Εἰς, *into.*

Into; ἤλασσον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, *they drove into the city,* Herodot.
To; ἵκετο δ' εἰς Κρείοντα, *he came to Creon,* Hesiod.
Till; καί κεν εἰς ἠῶ ἀνασχοίμην, *I could certainly bear it till morning,* Hom.
Towards; εὔνοια εἰς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, *good-will towards the Greeks,* Isocr.
Against; πλημμελοῦσιν εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν, *they offend against the temple,* Demosth.
In; εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καθιζόμενος, *sitting in the assembly,* Æschin.
Within; εἰς τόξευμα ἀφικέσθαι, *to come within bow-shot,* Xen.
Among; φιλοδοξῶν εἰς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, *seeking reputation among the Greeks,* Polyb.
Before; ἐς πάντας αὖδα, *speak before all,* Soph.
Upon; εἰς ἀλλήλας ἐμπίπτουσαι, *falling upon one another,* Aristoph.
About; εἰς ἑσπέραν, *about evening,* Aristoph. Of number; ἐς ἄνδρας ἑξήκοντα, *about sixty men,* Thucyd.
For; παρεῖχε χρήματα εἰς τὸ ναυτικὸν, *he furnished money for the naval forces,* Thucyd.
On account of; εἰς δικαιοσύνην ἐπαινεῖσθαι, *to be praised on account of justice,* Aristot.
With respect to; εἰς τέκνα εὐτυχεῖν, *to be happy with respect to children,* Eurip.
Concerning; οὐδὲν ἐς αὐτὸν ἔχω λέγειν, *I have nothing to say concerning him,* Pausan.
By; μήτε εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, *neither by Jerusalem,* Matth. v. 35.

XLIX. The prepositions διὰ, κατὰ, ὑπὲρ, govern the genitive and accusative; and ἀνὰ, the dative and accusative; as,

Διὰ, *through, on account of.*

With the Genitive.

Through; πορευόμενοι διὰ τῆς Λιβύης, *going through Libya,* Thucyd.
By; διελέγετο αὐτοῖς δι' ἑρμηνέως, *he treated with them by an interpreter,* Xen.
With; διὰ μέλανος ἔγραφε, *he wrote with ink,* Plut.
During; διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς, *during the whole night,* Herodot.

After; διὰ μακροῦ χρόνου, *after a long time,* Æschyl.
Above; Ὑπὲρ ἄξιον διὰ πάντων, *above all worth seeing,* Herodot.
In; διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, *to have in one's hand,* Athen.
Among; Ὅμηρος τετίμακε δι' ἀνθρώπων, *Homer has honored* him *among men,* Pind.
Near; κατεστρατοπέδευσε διὰ τῆς πόλεως, *he encamped near the city,* Polyb.

διὰ τέλους, *continually,* Isocr.; διὰ τρίτου ἔτους, *every third year,* Herodot.; διὰ φόβου εἶναι, *to fear,* Thucyd.; δι' ὑποψίας γενέσθαι, *to be suspected,* Plut.; δι' ὀργῆς ἔχειν τινὰ, *to be angry with any one,* Thucyd; δι' οἴκτου λαβεῖν, *to commiserate,* Eurip.; διὰ μάχης εἶναι, ἀφικέσθαι τινὶ, *to give battle,* Herodot.

With the Accusative.

On account of; διὰ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφυγον, *they were banished on account of the Lacedæmonians,* Xen.
By means of; διὰ Κροῖσον ἐκφεύγει, *he escapes by means of Cræsus,* Herodot.
By; διὰ τοὺς χρηστοὺς τιμᾶται, *he is honored by the good,* Aristoph.
Through; ἕξ διὰ πτύχας ἦλθε χαλκὸς, *the spear penetrated through six folds,* Hom.
In; νόμοι δ' αἰθέρα τεκτονθέντες, *laws made in heaven,* Soph.

Κατὰ, at, according to,

With the Genitive.

At; κατὰ σκοποῦ τοξεύειν, *to shoot at a mark,* Herodian.
Of; ταὐτὸν κατὰ τῆς ἀρετῆς φατέον ἐστὶ, *the same must be said of virtue.* Plut.
Against; κατ' ἐμοῦ μάρτυρας παρέχεσθαι, *to produce witnesses against me,* Plato.
Upon; κατὰ γῆς πίπτειν, *to fall upon the ground,* Dionys. Hal.
In; κατ' ὕδατος διαιτώμενα, *living in the water,* Lucian.
Under; δῦναι κατὰ τῆς γῆς, *to go under the earth,* Plato.
From; ἥλλοντο κατὰ τοῦ τείχους, *they leaped from the wall,* Xen.
Through; κατὰ τῆς νήσου διεσπάρησαν, *they were dispersed through the island,* Polyb.
By; ἐξορκίζω σε κατὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ, *I adjure thee by God,* Matth. xxvi. 63.

With the Accusative.

According to; καθ' Ὅμηρον, *according to Homer,* Plato.
During; αὐλέουσι κατὰ πάντα τὸν πλόον, *they pipe during the whole voyage,* Herodot.
In the time of; τῶν Ἐχινάδων κατὰ τὰ Τρωϊκὰ Μέγητα ἄρχειν φησὶ, *he says that Meges governed the Echinades in the time of the Trojan war,* Strabo.
Through; κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ὅλην, *through the whole city,* Dionys. Hal.
In; κατ' οὐρανὸν ναίει, *he dwells in heaven,* Eurip.
Among; κατὰ ῥωπήϊα πυκνὰ κείμεθα, *we lay among the thick bushes,* Hom.

By; κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, *by land and by sea,* Isocr.
Near; κατὰ τύμβον, *near the tomb,* Æschyl.
Before; ἵνα σοι κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς λίγῃ, *that he may speak to you before your face,* Aristoph.
Opposite to; κατὰ Λακεδαιμονίους ἵστησι Πέρσας, *he placed the Persians opposite to the Lacedæmonians,* Herodot.
At; κατ' αὐτοὺς αἰὲν ὄρα, *he continually looked at them,* Hom.
To; ἵκοντο κατὰ στρατὸν, *they came to the army,* Hom.
Towards; ἤπιος κατὰ τοὺς πολίτας, *mild towards the citizens,* Herodot.
After; κατ' αὐτὸν ἄλλοι ἀνέβαινον, *after him others ascended,* Herodot.
On account of; αὐτὸν κατὰ τὴν νεότητα ὑπεριδόντες, *having slighted him on account of his youth,* Thucyd.
Concerning; ἐπειρωτῶν τὸν κήρυκα κατὰ τὴν ἄπιξιν, *questioning the envoy concerning his coming,* Herodot.
With; κατ' ἐξουσίαν ἐπιτάσσει, *he commands with authority,* Mark, i. 27.
About; κατ' ἑξακισχιλίους ἄνδρας, *about six thousand men,* Herodot.

It is often put with the accusative to denote the end of an action; κατὰ λῃΐην ἐκπλώσαντες, *having sailed out in order to collect plunder,* Herodot. Also to serve as a circumlocution of the genitive; ἡ κατὰ τὸν ἥλιον ἀνατολὴ, *the rising of the sun,* Polyb.

καθ' ἑαυτὸν, *by himself,* Demosth.; κατὰ μῆνα, *every month,* Aristoph.; κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἕκαστον, *every year,* Plato; κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους, *four thousand at a time,* Xen.; κατὰ φῦλα, *by tribes,* Hom.

Ὑπὲρ, *above.*

With the Genitive.

Above; τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο, *the water* of the river *appeared above their breasts,* Xen.
Over; τηδῶν τάφρων ὕπερ, *leaping over the trenches,* Soph.
Beyond; ἐξ Αἰθιοπίας τῆς ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου, *from Æthiopia which is beyond Egypt,* Thucyd.
For; ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάχεσθαι, *to fight for the Greeks,* Plato.
On account of; Σεύθῃ δὲ ἀπεχθόμενος ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν, *being hated by Seuthes on account of you,* Xen.
By; λίσσομ' ὑπὲρ μακάρων, *I pray by the Gods,* Apoll. Rh.
Concerning; ὅσα ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰρήνης κατεψεύσατό μου, *what he falsely laid to my charge concerning the peace,* Demosth.

ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν, *in order not to suffer,* Demosth.

With the Accusative.

Above; ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑπὲρ Σηλυμβρίαν, *in the plain above Selymbria,* Xen. Of number; ὑπὲρ δὲ δύο μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων, *above twenty thousand men,* Herodot.
Over; ῥιπτίουσι ὑπὲρ τὸν δόμον, *they throw it over the house,* Herodot.
Beyond; ὑπὲρ τὴν πήρην φρονεῖν, *to have a spirit beyond his purse,* Lucian.
Against; ὑπὲρ μόρον, *against destiny,* Hom.

Ἀνὰ, *upon, through.*

With the Dative.

Upon; ἀνὰ Γαργάρῳ ἄκρῳ ἥμενον, *sitting upon the summit of mount Gargarus,* Hom.
In; ἀνὰ νευσὶν, *in ships,* Eurip.
With; χρυσίῳ ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ, *with a golden sceptre,* Hom.

With the Accusative.

Through; ἀνὰ στρατὸν, *through the army,* Hom.
During; ἀνὰ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον, *during this war,* Herodot.
In; βασιλῆας ἀνὰ στόμ' ἔχων, *having kings in your mouth,* Hom.
Among; ἀνὰ πρώτους ἦσαν, *they were among the first,* Herodot.
At; νῆας ἀνὰ γλαφυρὰς, *at the hollow ships,* Hom.
To; Λάτμιον ἀν' ὕπτος ἦλθε, *came to the Latmian forest,* Theocr.
Up; ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πλέειν, *to sail up the river,* Herodot.
Upon; θῆκεν ἀνὰ μυρίκην, *he hung them upon a tamarisk,* Hom.
According to; ἀνὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον, *according to the same manner,* Polyb.
By reason of; ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινὸν οὐ προϊδόντων, *they not discovering them by reason of the darkness,* Thucyd.
ἀνὰ κράτος, *with all his might,* Xen.; ἀνὰ μέρος, *by turns, in succession, alternately,* Eurip.; ἀνὰ μέσον, *in the midst, between,* 1 Cor. vi. 5.; ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, ἀνὰ πάντα ἔτια, *yearly,* Herodot.; μηδὲ ἀνὰ δύο χιτῶνας ἔχειν, *neither have two coats apiece,* Luke, ix. 3.

L. The prepositions ἀμφὶ, ἐπὶ, μετὰ, παρὰ, περὶ, πρὸς, ὑπὸ, govern the genitive, dative, and accusative; as,

Ἀμφὶ, *about.*

With the Genitive.

About; ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέοντες τῆς πόλιος, *dwelling about this city,* Herodot.
Concerning; ἀείδειν ἀμφὶ φιλότητος, *to sing concerning love,* Hom.
For; μάχεσθον πίδακος ἀμφ' ὀλίγης, *they fight for a little fountain,* Hom.
By; Φοίβου ἀμφὶ, *by Phœbus,* Apoll. Rh.

With the Dative.

About; πέπλους ῥήγνυσιν ἀμφὶ σώμασι, *he rends the robes about his body,* Æschyl.
Concerning; ἤμελλον ἀμφὶ πόσει εἴρεσθαι, *I intended to inquire concerning my husband,* Hom.
For; ἀμφ' Ἑλένῃ ἐμάρνασο, *you fought for Helen,* Hom.
With; πεπαρμένη ἀμφ' ὀνύχεσσι, *pierced with his talons,* Hesiod.
Near; ἤρατο δ' ἀμφ' αὐτῷ, *he felt near him,* Hom.
Upon; φέρει γὰρ ἀμφὶ νώτοις Σιδωνίην γυναῖκα, *for he carries upon his back a Sidonian woman,* Anacr.

Against; λόγους ἀνέσπα, τοὺς μὲν Ἀτρειδῶν κάτα, τοὺς δ' ἀμφ' Ὀδυσσεῖ, *he uttered speeches, some against the Atridæ, some against Ulysses,* Soph.

With the Accusative.

About; ἀμφὶ τὴν κάμινον ἔχω τὰ πολλὰ, *I am commonly about the stove,* Lucian. Of time; ἀμφὶ Πλειάδων δύσιν, *about the setting of the Pleiads,* Æschyl. Of number; ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξήκοντα στάδια, *about sixty stadia,* Xen.

Near; ἀμφὶ δὲ καυλὸν φάσγανον ἐῤῥαίσθη, *the sword was broken near the hilt,* Hom.

To; ἀμφ' ἅλα ἔλσαι Ἀχαιοὺς, *to confine the Greeks to the sea,* Hom.

Concerning; ἄλλο δὲ οὐδὲν ὑπόμνημα ἦν ἐνταῦθα τῶν μύθων τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἰάσονα, *there was no other memorial here of the fables concerning Jason,* Arrian.

For; νεῖκος ἐτύχθη ἀμφὶ βοηλασίαν, *a contest arose for driving away the oxen,* Hom.

Ἐπὶ, *upon.*

With the Genitive.

Upon; ἑστᾶσι δ' ἐπὶ λόφου, *they stand upon an eminence,* Herodot.

Over; ἐπὶ τούτων ἀπέλιπε Νίκαρχον, *over these he left Nicarchus,* Polyb.

In; ἔχων ἐπὶ τῆς χειρὸς μῦν, *having in his hand a mouse,* Herodot.

By; ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάττης ἔστησαν, *they stood by the sea,* Polyb.

Before; ἐπὶ τοσούτων μαρτύρων, *before so many witnesses,* Lucian.

Towards; ἔπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Μιλήτου, *he sailed towards Miletus,* Thucyd.

Against; ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο, *he went against Phrygia,* Xen.

In the time of; ἐπὶ Κρόνου, *in the time of Saturn,* Hesiod.

Of; ἐπὶ τοῦ καλοῦ λέγων παιδὸς, *speaking of the beautiful boy,* Plato.

From; Λύκιοι ἐπὶ Λύκου ἔσχον τὴν ἐπωνυμίην, *the Lycians had their name from Lycus,* Herodot.

ἐπ' ἑωϋτῶν, *by themselves, apart,* Herodot.; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep,* Thucyd.; ἦν ἐφ' ἑνὸς ἡ κατάβασις, *the descent was by one at a time,* Xen.

With the Dative.

Upon; ἄγγος ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχουσαν, *having a vessel upon her head,* Herodot.

Over; οὐ γὰρ οὖρον κατέλειπον ἐπὶ κτεάτεσσιν ἐμοῖσι, *for I did not leave a keeper over my possessions,* Hom.

In; ἠμὲν ἐνὶ πτολέμῳ, ἠδ' ἀλλοίῳ ἐπὶ ἔργῳ, *both in war and in any other business,* Hom.

With; ἐσθίουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ ὄψον, *they eat meat with their bread,* Xen.

At; ἐπὶ τῷ Ἅληκι ποταμῷ, *at the river Halex,* Thucyd.

To; κτισθέντες ἐπὶ ἔργοις ἀγαθοῖς, *created to good works,* Ephes. ii. 10.

Against; συνιστὰς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ἐπὶ τῇ Σπάρτῃ, *stirring up the Arcadians against Sparta,* Herodot.

Before; ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῖς κριταῖς, *before these judges,* Aristoph.

After; ἀνέστη ἐπ' αὐτῷ Φεραύλας, *after him Pheraulas rose up,* Xen.

Besides; ἄλλα τι πόλλ' ἐπὶ τοῖς πάθομεν κακὰ, *besides these we suffered many other misfortunes,* Hom.

For; ἐθαύμαζον αὐτὸν ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ, *they admired him for his wisdom,* Plato.

Concerning; ἐχρηστηριάζοντο ἐπὶ τῇ χώρῃ, *they consulted the oracle concerning the country,* Herodot.

In the power of; ἐπὶ τοῖς θεοῖς δ' ἐστὶ, *it is in the power of the gods,* Plato.

It is often put with the dative to express condition; ἴεχεο ἐπὶ δώροις, *come on condition of receiving presents,* Hom. Also design; δόξομεν ἐπὶ πολίμῳ ἀπιέναι, *we shall seem to depart in order to make war,* Xen.

With the Accusative.

Upon; ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, *he leaped upon his horse,* Xen.

Over; βασιλεύσει ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον Ἰακὼβ, *he shall reign over the house of Jacob,* Luke, i. 33.

To; ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἀφίγμεθα, *we are come to the house,* Aristoph.

Towards; ὁρόων ἐπὶ οἶνοπα πόντον, *looking towards the purple sea,* Hom.

Against; ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τοὺς Αἰθίοπας, *he marched against the Æthiopians,* Herodot.

Among; ἴκελ' ἔπ' ἀνθρώπους, *you became celebrated among men,* Hom.

By; ἐπὶ κρήνην ἑσσόμενοι, *sitting by a fountain,* Theocr.

For, during; ἔδῃουν τὴν γῆν ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας, *they ravaged the country for two days,* Thucyd.

Till; εὗδον ἐπ' ἠῶ, *I slept till morning,* Hom.

About; ἐπὶ τριηκόσια, *about three hundred,* Herodot.

It is often put with verbs of motion, in order to show the object of them; πρὸς σὲ ἦλθον ἐπ' ἀργύριον, *I came to you to get money,* Xen.

Μετὰ, *with, among, after.*

With the Genitive.

With; τὰ πολλὰ διημερεύομεν μετ' αὐτοῦ, *we commonly spent the day with him,* Plato.

Among; τί ζητεῖτε τὸν ζῶντα μετὰ τῶν νεκρῶν; *why seek ye the living among the dead?* Luke, xxiv. 5.

By means of; μετ' ἀρετῆς πρωτεύειν, *to be first by means of virtue,* Xen.

Against; πολεμήσω μετ' αὐτῶν, *I will fight against them,* Apocal. ii. 16.

With the Dative.

Among; γενεῇφι νεώτατός εἰμι μετ' ὑμῖν, *I am the youngest among you,* Hom.

In; σὲ μετ' ἀγκαλίδεσσι φέρουσα, *carrying you in her arms,* Callim.

With; τὸν μετὰ χερσὶν ἑλόσσατο Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, *him Apollo caught with his hands,* Hom.

By; καῖται δ' ἐρράωντο μετὰ πνοιῇς ἀνέμοιο, *their manes were shaken by the blowing of the wind,* Hom.

With the Accusative.

After; μετὰ τὸν θάνατον Δαρείου, *after the death of Darius,* Herodot.

Of rank or degree; ὃν φιλῶ μάλιστα μετὰ σὲ, *whom I love the most after you,* Aristoph.

To; ἴομεν (Ion. for ἴωμεν) μετὰ παῖδ' ἐμὸν, *let us go to my son,* Hom.
In; ῥόπαλον μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχων, *having a club in his hands,* Alciphr.
Into; Ὦξος μετὰ Κασπίδα βάλλει, *the Oxus falls into the Caspian sea,* Dionys. Per.
Among; σέ φασιν μιθ' ὁμήλικας ἔμμεν' ἄριστον, *they say that you are the best among your coëvals,* Hom.
Besides; οἷοι καὶ Δαναοῖσιν ἀριστῆες μετίασι, καὶ μετ' Ἀχιλλῆα, *what chiefs there are among the Greeks besides Achilles,* Hom.
Against; ἥλιτε μετ' ἀθανάτους μάκαρας, *he sinned against the immortal gods,* Hesiod.
By; οὔτε νύκτωρ, οὔτε μιθ' ἡμέραν, *neither by night nor by day,* Plato.
Sometimes it is put with the accusative to express the end of an action; τὸ χρύσειον ἔπλω μετὰ κῶας, *he sailed in order to get the golden fleece,* Theocr.

Παρὰ, *from, at, to.*

With the Genitive.

From; παρὰ τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος δῶρα λαβεῖν, *to receive presents from Agamemnon,* Plato.
Near; παρὰ κυανέων πετρέων, *near the Cyanean rocks,* Soph.
By; τοῦτο παρὰ σοῦ ἐπιδεικνύσθω, *let this be shown by you,* Xen.

With the Dative.

At; μίμνων παρὰ νηυσὶ, *remaining at the ships,* Hom.
With; παρὰ σοὶ κατέλυσεν, *they lodged with you,* Demosth.
In; παρ' Ὁμήρῳ Διομήδης λέγει, *in Homer Diomedes says,* Plato.
To; ἰέναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει, *to go to Tissaphernes,* Xen.

With the Accusative.

To; ἦκε παρ' ἡμᾶς, *he came to us,* Plato.
Near; παρ' αὐτὸν κοιμήσαντο, *they slept near him,* Hom.
During; παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον, *during the whole time,* Demosth.
At; ταῦτα παρὰ τὰ συμπόσια ποιοῦσι, *they do these things at their entertainments,* Herodot.
Through; παρ' ὅλον τὸ στράτευμα, *through the whole army,* Thucyd.
Against; παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, *against the laws,* Demosth.
Above, more than; ἐπόνει παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους, *he labored above the others,* Xen.
Below; ἠλάττωσας αὐτὸν βραχύ τι παρ' ἀγγέλους, *thou hast reduced him a little below the angels,* Psa. viii. 5.
By reason of; εὐέλπιδές εἰσι παρὰ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν, *they have confidence by reason of their experience,* Aristot.
From; ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι παρὰ τοῦτο σωτηρίαν, *I think that safety is from this,* Plato.
Besides; οὐκ ἔστι παρὰ ταῦτ' ἄλλα, *there are not others besides these,* Aristoph.
Except; τεσσαράκοντα παρὰ μίαν ἔλαβον, *I received forty* stripes *except* (or *save*) *one,* 2 Cor. xi. 24.
παρὰ τετάρτην ἡμέραν, *every fourth day,* Polyb.; παρ' ὀλίγον ἦλθον ἀποθανεῖν, *I came within a little of dying,* Isocr.; παρ' ὀλίγον ἐποιοῦντο τὸν Κλέανδρον, *they esteemed Cleander of little consideration,* Xen.

Περὶ, about.

With the Genitive.

About; τί λέγεις περὶ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως; *what do you say about Achilles?* Plato.

For; γῆς τέρι τῆσδε μαχώμεθα, *let us fight for this land,* Tyrt.

From; γράμματα κομίζω περὶ Δεκριανοῦ, *I bring letters from Decrianus,* Lucian.

Above; περὶ πάντων ἴμμεναι ἄλλων, *to be above all others,* Hom.
σὲ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιήσονται, *they will greatly esteem you,* Plato.

With the Dative.

About; περὶ τοῖσι αὐχέσι, *about their necks,* Herodot.

For; δεδιότες περὶ τῇ Ποτιδαίᾳ, *fearing for Potidæa,* Thucyd.

Through; περὶ δείματι φεῦγον, *they fled through fear,* Pind.

By; ἐρεικόμενος περὶ δουρὶ, *transfixed by the spear,* Hom.

With the Accusative.

About; περὶ τὰ ἕλεα οἰκέοντες, *dwelling about the marshes,* Herodot. Of time; καταλαμβάνουσι περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν, *they overtake them about dinner-time,* Thucyd. Of number; περὶ τετταράκοντα τάλαντα, *about forty talents,* Lys.

Towards; περὶ τὸν δῆμόν εἰσι δίκαιοι, *they are just towards the people,* Aristoph.

Against; περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς ἁμαρτεῖν, *to offend against the gods,* Isocr.

Πρὸς, from, near, to.

With the Genitive.

From; πρὸς Διὸς εἰσὶν ἅπαντες, *all are from Jupiter,* Hom.

By; ἄρχεσθαι ἑνὸς πρὸς ἀνδρὸς, *to be governed by one man,* Eurip: In obtestation; πρὸς θεῶν, *by the gods,* Soph.

For; δοκεῖς πρὸς ἐμοῦ λέγειν, *you seem to speak for me,* Plato.

Near; εἰσὶ πρὸς θαλάσσης, *they are near the sea,* Herodot.

Towards; πρὸς ἑσπέρης οἰκέοντες, *inhabiting towards the west,* Herodot.

Against; πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐχθροῦ ἐπιφέρων τὴν ψῆφον, *giving his vote against an enemy,* Dionys. Hal.

Before; πρὸς θεῶν ἀσεβὴς, *impious before the gods,* Xen.

Under; πρὸς ἄλλης ἑστὸν ὑφαίνοις, *you may weave the web under another,* Hom.
δεξιοῦ πρὸς ἀνδρός ἐστι, *it is the part of a man of sense,* Aristoph.; πρὸς πατρὸς, μητρὸς, *on the father's, mother's side,* Æschin.; οἱ πρὸς αἵματος, *the relations by blood,* Soph.

With the Dative.

Near; ηὐλίσαντο πρὸς λόφῳ τινὶ, *they encamped near a certain eminence,* Thucyd.

In; πρὸς ταῖς ἀγκάλαις τὰ παιδία κομίζειν, *to carry the children in their arms,* Plut.

Upon; κεῖντο ποτὶ χθονὶ, *they lay upon the ground,* Hom.

Besides; πρὸς τοῖς εἰρημένοις καὶ τόδε ἀπόκρινου, *besides what has been said answer this also,* Plato.

For; οὐ νομίζουσι τὴν ἀρετὴν πρὸς τῷ σφετέρῳ ἀγαθῷ πεφυκέναι, *they do not think that virtue is naturally calculated for their good,* Xen.

With the Accusative.

To; ἴσαν πρὸς Ὄλυμπον, *they went to Olympus,* Hesiod.

Towards; πρὸς ἑσπέρην ἔπλει, *he sailed towards the west,* Herodot. Of dispositions; πῶς πρὸς σὲ διάκειται; *how is he disposed towards you?* Plato.

Against; πρὸς κέντρα μὴ λάκτιζε, *do not kick against the pricks,* Æschyl.

According to; πρὸς τὴν ἀξίαν ἑκάστῳ ἐδίδοσαν, *they gave to each according to his desert,* Xen.

In comparison with; πρὸς Θεὸν πίθηκος φανεῖται, *in comparison with a God he will appear an ape,* Plato.

On account of; πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν ταύτην τὸν γάμον ἔσπευσα, *on account of this vision I hastened the nuptials,* Herodot.

With; ξυμμαχίαν ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς βασιλέα, *they made an alliance with the king,* Thucyd.

Between; τεκμήριον τῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς φιλίας, *a proof of the friendship that is between us,* Isocr.

Besides; ἐὰν πρὸς τοῦτο διαδάξῃς αὐτούς, *if besides this you teach them,* Xen.

For; πρὸς τὸ τροπαῖον ἐχρήσαντο, *they used it for the trophy,* Thucyd.

About; ἦν πρὸς ἡμέραν, *it was about day-break,* Lys. Of number; πρὸς ἑπτακοσίους, *about seven hundred,* Xen.

Ὑπὸ, *under.*

With the Genitive.

Under; ὑπὸ χθονὸς, *under the earth,* Hesiod.

From; ῥῦσαι ὑπ' ἠέρος υἷας Ἀχαιῶν, *deliver the sons of Greece from the darkness,* Hom.

By; ἐπαινοῦνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν, *they are praised by the multitude,* Plato; ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ Νικάνδρου, *he was slain by Nicander,* Xen.

According to; Ζηνὸς ὑπ' ἀγγελίης, *according to the command of Jupiter,* Hom.

For, by reason of; χορεῦσαι ὑφ' ἡδονῆς, *to dance for joy,* Aristoph.

With; ὑπὸ πομπῆς ἐξάγειν, *to convey with pomp,* Herodot.

To; ὑπ' αὐλητῆρος ἀείδειν, *to sing to the piper,* Theog.
ὑπὸ μαστίγων ὄρυσσον, *they dug under the strokes of whips,* Herodot.

With the Dative.

Under; ὑπὸ χθονὶ, *under the earth,* Hom. Subject to; ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις εἰσὶ, *they are under the Lacedæmonians,* Isocr.

Near, close under; ὑπὸ τῇ πόλει, *near the city,* Thucyd.

In; κατακρύψας' ὑπὸ κόλπῳ, *concealing them in her bosom,* Hom.

Before; ὑπὸ τοιούτῳ μάρτυρι, *before such a witness,* Herodian.

By; ἐμῷ ὑπὸ δουρὶ τυπεὶς, *struck by my spear,* Hom.

For; ὑπὸ δείματι κικληγυῖαι, *crying out for fear,* Apoll. Rh.
With; ὑπὸ φωτὶ πολλῷ προήϊ, *he went forward with much light,* Plut.
To; ὑπὸ βαρβίτῳ χορεύων, *dancing to the lyre,* Anacr.

With the Accusative.

Under; ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τοῦ ἵππου ὑπέδραμε κύων, *a dog ran under the horse's feet,* Herodot.
To; αἴσχιστος ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἴλιον ἦλθε, *he was the most abject wretch that came to Troy,* Hom.
Behind; καί μιν ἐκείνη καταχρύπτει ὑπὸ τὴν θύρην, *and she conceals him behind the door,* Herodot.
About; ὑπὸ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον, *about this time,* Thucyd.

Obs. 1. Ὡς is often used for πρὸς or εἰς· as, ἦλθεν ὡς ἐμέ, *he came to me,* Demosth.; ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις ὡς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, *they sent ambassadors to the Athenians,* Thucyd.

Obs. 2. Prepositions are sometimes separated from their cases; as, τὼ δ' εἰς ἀμφοτέρω Διομήδεος ἅρματα βήτην, (for εἰς ἅρματα,) Hom.; ἐν γάρ σε τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτῃ ἀναιρέομαι, (for ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ,) Herodot. vi. 69. They are also frequently placed after; as, μάχην ἐς, Hom.; ἴέναι πέτρας ἄπο, Eurip.; φιλοσοφίας πέρι, Plato.

Obs. 3. The poets sometimes join a preposition with the latter only of two nouns, where it should stand with both; as, ἢ ἁλὸς ἢ ἐπὶ γῆς, Hom.

Obs. 4. Prepositions are frequently used as adverbs, without a case; as, σοὶ δὲ τάδε λέγω, δράσω δὲ πρὸς, Eurip.; μετὰ δὲ, ἔλεγε τάδε, Herodot.

Obs. 5. Prepositions are often understood; as, ἐγώ σε μετέρχομαι τῶν θεῶν, (sc. πρὸς,) Herodot.; ἔρχονται πεδίοιο, (sc. διὰ,) Hom.; τοξεύετ' ἀνδρὸς τοῦδε, (sc. κατὰ,) *you shoot at this man,* Soph.; ἀπώλοντο αἱ νῆες αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, (sc. σὺν,) *the ships were lost with all on board,* Xen.; ἀνεχώρησε τῷ στρατῷ, (sc. σὺν,) *he returned with the army,* Thucyd.; τί μοι ὀργίζῃ; (instead of διὰ τί;) *why are you angry with me?* Xen.

LI. A preposition in composition often governs the same case, as when it stands by itself; as,

ἀποπηδᾷ τοῦ ἅρματος, *he leaps from the chariot.*
τὰ φύλλα καταχίοντες ἀλλήλων, *throwing the leaves at one another.*
συνεκύβευε τῇ Δήμητρι, *he played at dice with Ceres.*
ὑπερενεγκόντες τὰς ναῦς τὸν ἰσθμὸν, *having carried their ships over the isthmus.*

κατίγνωσαν ἁπάντων θάνατον, Thucyd.; ἐμοῦ καταγιλῶσι, Plato; προναυμαχήσεις Πιλοποννήσου, Herodot.; ἐνδίτριψα τῇ Ἰδῃ, Lucian; πολὺς ὑμᾶς ὄχλος περιιστήκει, Plato.

Obs. 1. This rule takes place only when the preposition would have the same sense and the same case if standing immediately before the noun. Sometimes the preposition is repeated; as, κατηγορούντων κατὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν, Xen.

Obs. 2. Sometimes a case different from that required by the preposition in composition is used; as, τοὺς περισβυτέρους κατηγορεῖν, Plato; καταγιλάσαι ἡμῖν, Herodot.; ἐξῆλθον τὴν Περσίδα χώρην, Id.; ἐμβατεύειν πατρίδος, Soph.; τόνδ' εἰσιδίξω τειχίων, Eurip.

Obs. 3. Prepositions are often separated from the verbs with which they are compounded; as, ἀπὸ λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι, (for λοιγὸν ἀπαμῦναι,) Hom.; κατὰ μὲν ἔκαυσαν Δρυμὸν πόλιν, κατὰ δὲ Χαράδραν, Herodot. VIII. 33.

Obs. 4. The prepositions with which some verbs are compounded are not unfrequently used for the compounds themselves; as, ἐγὼ πάρα for ἐγὼ πάρειμι· ἴνι for ἴνισστι· ἄνα for ἀνάστα, or ἀνάστηθι, *arise thou.*

GRAMMATICAL FIGURES.

I. Figures which relate to Orthography and Etymology.

Prosthĕsis is the prefixing of one or more letters to a word; as, σμικρὸς for μικρός· ἐέλπομαι for ἔλπομαι. *Epenthĕsis* is the insertion of one or more letters in the middle of a word; as, ἔλλαβε for ἔλαβε· ἀδελφειὸς for ἀδελφός. *Paragōge* is the addition of one or more letters to the end of a word; as, λόγοισι for λόγοις· ἦσθα for ἦς.

Aphærĕsis is the taking of one or more letters from the beginning of a word; as, κεῖνος for ἐκεῖνος· εἴβω for λείβω. *Syncŏpe* is taking from the middle of a word; as, κεκμηὼς for κεκμηκώς· πρόμος for πρόμαχος. *Apocŏpe* is taking from the end of a word; as, δῶ for δῶμα· ἔκταν for ἔκτανον, from κτείνω.

Tmesis is the separation of the parts of a compound word by the insertion of another; as, ἀπὸ λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι for λοιγὸν ἀπαμῦναι. *Metathĕsis* is the transposition of letters; as, καρδία for καρδία· ἔπραθον for ἔπαρθον, from πέρθω. *Antithĕsis* is the putting of one letter for another; as, πόρσω for πόῤῥω· ὀδμὴ for ὀσμή.

Synærĕsis is the contraction of two syllables into one, without a change of letters; as, τείχει for τείχεϊ. *Crasis* is the contraction of two syllables into one, with a change of vowels; as, τείχους for τείχεος. *Synalœpha* is the uniting of syllables in different words, either by dropping vowels; as, κοὐ for καὶ οὐ· or by contracting them; as, θοιμάτιον for τὸ ἱμάτιον· τοὐμὸν for τὸ ἐμόν. *Diærĕsis* divides one syllable into two; as, πάϊς for παῖς.

II. Figures which relate to Syntax.

Ellipsis is when one or more words are wanting to complete the sense. The following, with what have been elsewhere given, are some of the principal examples of this figure; but its limits are far from being accurately defined, some allowing it a wider field than others, and indeed than seems to belong to it.

Ellipsis of substantives. ἡ Κορινθία, ἡ ἀλλοτρία, ἡ βάρβαρος, ἡ βασιλέως, (sc. γῆ, or χώρα,) Thucyd.; κατά γε τὴν ἐμὴν, (sc. γνώμην, or δόξαν,) Plato; ἐς πατρὸς, ἐς ἡμέτερον, (sc. δόμον, or οἶκον,) Hom.; κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον, (sc. ἔθος,) Thucyd.; τῇ ὑστεραίῃ, τῇ τελευταίῃ, (sc. ἡμέρᾳ,) Herodot.; ἐν τῷ παρόντι,

(sc. καιρῷ,) Thucyd.; ἄγε ἡμᾶς τὴν ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνος, τὴν λοιπὴν ἐπορεύθη, (sc. ὁδὸν,) Xen.; δαρήσεται πολλὰς, ὀλίγας, (sc. πληγὰς,) Luke xii. 47, 48.; πρὸς τὰ κοινὰ προσελθεῖν, (sc. πράγματα,) Demosth.; ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ, (sc. στρατεύματι,) Xen.; ἡ κυβερνητικὴ, ἡ ῥητορικὴ, ἡ δικανικὴ, (sc. τέχνη,) Plato; ἐν ἀριστερῇ, ἐν δεξιῇ, (sc. χειρὶ,) Herodot.; ἐκ τῶν τῆς πόλεως, (sc. χρημάτων,) Æschin.; ἐν τῷ τότε, (sc. χρόνῳ,) Andoc.; τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης, (sc. χωρία, or μέρη,) Thucyd.

Ellipsis of verbs. ἕτοιμος ἔγωγε μανθάνειν, (sc. εἰμὶ,) Plato; Σιμωνίδη οὐ ῥᾴδιον ἀπιστεῖν (sc. ἐστί)· σοφὸς γὰρ καὶ θεῖος ὁ ἀνὴρ, (sc. ἐστὶ,) Plato.; λαβὲ τὴν μάχαιραν· εἶτα ὅπως μαγειρικῶς σφάξεις τὸν ὗν, (for εἶτα ὅρα ὅπως σφάξεις,) Aristoph.; ἄπιτε οὖν, καὶ μὴ χαλεπήνητε τῷ δικαστῇ, (for καὶ σκοπεῖτε μὴ χαλεπήνητε,) Lucian; εἰ δέ κε Τρωσὶ μάχωμαι, μήπως με περιστείωσι, (for δείδω μήπως με περιστείωσι,) Hom.; σὺ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ ἀπορεῖς, (i. e. σὺ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιεῖς,) Plato; τί δὲ, εἰ μὴ ὑπισχνεῖτο, (i. e. τί δὲ ἄλλο ἐποίει,) Xen.; εἰ δὲ, σύ μέν μευ ἄκουσον, ἐγὼ δέ κέ τοι καταλέξω, (for εἰ δὲ βούλει,) Hom. Frequently καλῶς ἔχει, or the like, must be supplied before εἰ δὲ μή. Thus, εἰ μὲν δώσουσι γέρας, [καλῶς ἕξει,] εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώωσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἕλωμαι, Hom. In some cases, however, instead of καλῶς ἔχει being supplied, εἰ δὲ μὴ is rendered *otherwise, alioqui;* as, μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ μὴ, αἰτίαν ἕξεις, *do not do this; otherwise, you will be blamed,* Xen.

The participle ἔχων is sometimes omitted; as, ποῦ δὲ ὁ ξύλον; (sc. ἔχων,) Lucian; ἐκεῖσε ἀπόβλεψον ἐς τὴν μεγάλην ἀκρόπολιν, τὴν τὸ τριπλοῦν τεῖχος, (sc. ἔχουσαν,) Id.

An ellipsis of the adverb μᾶλλον often takes place before ἤ or ἤπερ· as, βούλομ᾽ ἐγὼ λαὸν σόον ἔμμεναι, ἢ ἀπολέσθαι, (i. e. μᾶλλον βούλομαι,) Hom.; Ζεὺς Τρωσὶν ἐθέλει δοῦναι κράτος, ἠέπερ ἡμῖν, Id.

Asyndĕton is the omission of conjunctions where they are usually inserted; as, πολλὰ γὰρ ἂν ποιήσειε τῷ σχήματι, τῷ βλέμματι, τῇ φωνῇ, Demosth.; καὶ συμβαλόντες τὰς ἀσπίδας, ἐωθοῦντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον, Xen.

Synĕsis is when the construction is referred, not to the gender or number of the word, but to the sense; as, τὸ στρατόπεδον, οὕτως ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχοντες τὸν Ἄγιν, ἀνεχώρουν, Thucyd.

Zeugma is when two or more substantives have a verb in common, which is applicable only to one of them; as, ἔδουσί τε πίονα μῆλα, οἶνόν τ᾽ ἔξαιτον, (sc. πίνουσι,) Hom.; ἵν᾽ οὔτε φωνὴν οὔτε του μορφὴν βροτῶν ὄψει, Æschyl. Prom. 21.

Pleonasm is the use of more words than are necessary to

express the sense; as, *ἴδεν ὀφθαλμοῖσι*, Hom.; *ἔφη λέγων*, Soph.; *μεγάθεϊ μέγας*, Herodot.; *νῦν μοι ἐπίῤῥωσον σεαυτὸν*, Lucian.

Polysyndĕton is the use of conjunctions where they are not grammatically necessary; as, *τὰ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς φανερὸς ἦν καὶ ποιῶν καὶ λέγων*, Xen.; *Ἀτρεῖδαί τε καὶ ἄλλοι ἐϋκνήμιδες Ἀχαιοὶ*, Hom.

Hendiădys is the expression of that which is in reality one, as if there were two; as, *εἴτῳ δὲ προλείποι ἡ ῥώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα*, (for *ἡ ῥώμη τοῦ σώματος*,) Thucyd.

Periphrăsis, or *circumlocution*, is the use of several words to express one thing; as, *ἄστυ Σούσων*, (for *Σοῦσα*,) Æschyl.; *συὸς χρῆμα μέγα*, (for *μέγας σῦς*,) Herodot.; *τὸ δῖον ὄμμα*, (for *Ζεὺς*,) Æschyl.; *υἷες, κοῦροι Ἀχαιῶν*, (for *οἱ Ἕλληνες*,) Hom.; *Κάστορος βία*, Pind.; *βίη Ἡρακληείη*, Hom., (for *Κάστωρ*, *Ἡρακλῆς*, but with the collateral idea of *strength* or *power*.)

Hyperbăton is the transgression of the common order or arrangement of words; as, *ἃ ἦλθεν ἔχων*, (for *ἃ ἔχων ἦλθε*,) Thucyd.

Anastrŏphe is the inversion of words, or the placing of that word last which should be first; as, *φιλοσοφίας πέρι*, (for *περὶ φιλοσοφίας*,) Plato; *ἐτίθει πάρα*, (for *παρετίθει*,) Hom.; *πόνου χωρὶς*, Soph.

Hystĕron protĕron is when that is put last, which, according to the sense, should be first; as, *ὤϊξε πύλας, καὶ ἀπῶσεν ὀχῆας*, (for *ἀπῶσεν ὀχῆας, καὶ ὤϊξε πύλας*,) Hom.

Hypallăge is when two words mutually exchange their respective cases; as, *ἄστρων εὐφρόνη*, (for *ἄστρα εὐφρόνης*,) Soph.

Synchўsis is a confused arrangement of words, by which the sense is obscured; as, *οὐδείς πω πρότερον Θρᾷκας Ῥωμαίων κατεστρέψατο ἀθρόους*, (for *οὐδείς πω πρότερον Ῥωμαίων τοὺς Θρᾷκας κατεστρέψατο ἀθρόους*,) Pausan.

Anacolūthon takes place, when the latter part of a sentence does not agree in syntax with the former; as, *τοῖς Συρακουσίοις κατάπληξις ἐγένετο ὁρῶντες*, (for *ὁρῶσι*, or *οἱ Συρακούσιοι κατεπλάγησαν*,) *the Syracusans were surprised when they saw*, Thucyd.; *ὁ δὲ Ἀσσύριος, ὁ Βαβυλῶνά τε ἔχων καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἀσσυρίαν, ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι ἱππέας μὲν ἄξειν οὐ μεῖον δισμυρίων*, (for *ἄξει*, or *τὸν Ἀσσύριον ἄξειν*,) *but the Assyrian, who is possessed of Babylon and the rest of Assyria, I think will bring not less than twenty thousand horse*, Xen.

PROSODY.

QUANTITY.

The quantity of a syllable is the space of time taken up in pronouncing it.

Syllables, with respect to their quantity, are either *long* or *short*.

A long syllable in pronouncing requires double the time of a short one; as, τῡπτĕτĕ.

Some syllables are *common;* that is, sometimes long, and sometimes short; as the second syllable in θύγατρες.

A vowel is said to be long or short by nature, which is always so by custom, or by the use of the poets; thus η and ω are always long, ε and ο always short.

A, ι, and υ, are called doubtful, because they are long in some syllables, short in others, and common in others; as, ὀπᾱδὸς, φήγῐνος, ῾ῡδωρ or ῾ῠδωρ.

The rules of quantity may be divided into those which apply to syllables long by nature or by position; to the doubtful vowels in the first and middle syllables, 1. before vowels or diphthongs, 2. before single consonants; and to the doubtful vowels in final syllables.

SYLLABLES LONG BY NATURE.

I. Circumflexed syllables, diphthongs, and single vowels produced by contraction, as well as η and ω, are long by nature; as,

δελφῖνες, δούλειος, ῥᾴδιος, ᾱκων for ἀέκων, ὄφῑς for ὄφιες, τᾱγαθὰ for τὰ ἀγαθὰ, τᾱμὰ for τὰ ἐμά.

Exc. A long vowel or a diphthong is generally shortened at the end of a word, and sometimes at the beginning, before another vowel or diphthong; as,

οἰσέτῶ, ἥ που κεῖταῐ ἐν ἡμετέροισι δόμοισι, Hom.
οἶδα δ' ἐνὶ σταδίῃ δῆΐῳ μέλπεσθαῐ Ἄρηῐ, Id.

Obs. Sometimes also a long vowel or a diphthong is shortened before a consonant; as, *εἰ δέ κεν οἴκαδ' ἵκωμαι φίλην ἐς πατρίδα γαῖαν*, Hom. But such readings are generally thought to be false, and others have been substituted for them; thus, *εἰ δέ κεν οἴκαδ' ἵκοιμι φίλην.*

SYLLABLES LONG BY POSITION.

II. A syllable in which a short or common vowel precedes two consonants, or a double consonant, is long by position; as,

ἀσυλλόγιστος, ἐξεργάζονται, οἶνος σὺν τρώεσι, Hom.

Exc. 1. A short vowel before a mute and a liquid, or before *μν, πτ, κτ*, the last even with *ρ* following, is common; as,

μέτρα δὲ τεύχει θεοῖσι· τὸ γὰρ μέτρον ἐστὶν ἄριστον, Phocyl.
Ἀλκμήνη, θυγάτηρ Λαοσσόου Ἠλέκτρυώνος, Hesiod.

A short vowel before a *middle* mute followed by *ρ*, and before a *smooth* or *rough* mute followed by any liquid, generally continues short in the comic writers.

A short vowel before a *middle* mute followed by *λ, μ, ν*, is generally made long both in the comic and tragic writers.

Exc. 2. A final short vowel sometimes remains short before a word beginning with a double consonant or two single ones; as, *ὑλήεσσά Ζάκυνθος*, Hom.; *οὐδὲ Σκάμανδρος*, Id.

Also a short vowel sometimes continues short before a final *ς* followed by a word beginning with a consonant; as, *κρώζει πολύφωνος κορώνη*, Arat. But such passages are differently read; thus, *κρώζει πολύφωνα κορώνη*, *πολύφωνα* being used adverbially.

Obs. 1. A short vowel is often made long before a single consonant, particularly before a liquid; as, *παρᾱ ῥηγμῖνι*, Hom.; *πολλᾱ λισσόμενος*, Id.; *ἔπειδή*, Id.; *αἰόλον ὄφιν*, Id.

Obs. 2. A short syllable is sometimes made long before a digammated vowel; as, *οὔτις οἱ*, (for *ϝοι*,) Hom.; *πρὸς οἶκον Πηλῆος*, (for *ϝοῖκον*,) Id.; *ἀπὸ ἕθεν ἦκε*, (for *ϝέθεν*,) Id.

Obs. 3. When three short syllables come together, one of them must be made long in heroic verse for the sake of measure; as, *ᾰθάνατος, Πρῐαμίδης, θῡγατέρος, δῐὰ μὲν ἀσπίδος*, Hom.

THE DOUBTFUL VOWELS IN THE FIRST AND MIDDLE SYLLABLES.

1. Before Vowels and Diphthongs.

III. A doubtful vowel before another vowel or *a diphthong* is generally short.

Exceptions.

A is long in

1. Words where it is used in Doric for η· as, ᾱὼς for ἠώς.
2. The oblique cases of γραῦς, ναῦς, λᾶς for λᾶας.
3. The Æolic genitives in αο and αων· as, Αἰνείᾱο, θεᾱων.
4. The second and third persons singular present indicative Ionic of verbs in αω, if the preceding syllable be long; as, μενοιᾱᾳ· but otherwise it is short; as, οὐχ ὁρᾰᾳς.
5. The present and imperfect of verbs in αω, when the digamma is supposed to be inserted; as, νᾰω or νᾱϝω.
6. Nouns in αων, whether they increase short or long; as, ὀπᾱων, άονος· Ποσειδᾱων, άωνος· Except Φᾰων and a few others.
7. Most feminine proper names in αϊς· as, Θᾱΐς, Νᾱΐς· But masculines are short; as, Τάνᾰϊς.

8. Ἀᾱατος, ᾱατος, *noxious*, ᾱετὸς or αἰετὸς, ᾱὴρ, ᾱΐσσω with its derivatives and compounds, as ᾱΐξ, τριχᾱΐξ, ᾱϊκὴ, κατᾱΐγδην, &c., ἀκρᾱαντος, ἁλιᾱὴς and several other compounds of ἄω, ἀρχᾱϊκὸς, βουγᾱϊος, δᾱὴρ, δᾱϊος, ἐλᾱα, ἐλᾱϊνος, εὐκρᾱὴς and other compounds of κεράω, κερᾱΐς, κρᾱας, λᾶας and its derivatives, as λᾱϊγξ, &c., λᾱὸς, λᾱοτρόφος, νᾱὸς, πολύνᾱος, πᾱὸς, πρᾱΰνω, πρᾱΰς, συνᾱορος with other compounds of ἤορα the perfect middle of ἀείρω, χᾱϊος, χᾱὸς, *good*, Ἀγέλᾱος and other compounds of λαὸς, Ἀμφιάρᾱος, Ἀχᾱϊκὸς, Κυτᾱϊκὸς, Λᾱέρτης, Σιφᾱεὺς, Τᾱΰγετος, Χρυσᾱωρ.

A is common in

ἀαγὴς, ἀάτω and ἀάω for ἄτω and ἄω, ἀείδω, ἀΐδης, ἄϊδος gen. of ἄϊς, ἀΐω, ἀλαὸς, ἆορ or ἄορ, δαΐζω, ἵλαος.

I is long in

1. Nouns in ιων increasing short; as, κῑων, ονος· Ἀμφῑων, ονος. Κρονίων and Ὠρίων are common.
2. Comparatives in ιων, but in the Attic dialect only; as, βελτῑων.

3. δῖος, θρῖαὶ, ῑάομαι, ῑάσιμος, ῑατρὸς, ῑὸς, *an arrow, poison*, with its compounds, as ῑοδόκος, &c. (but ῐον, *a violet*, and its compounds, as ῐοειδὴς, are short), ῑωχμὸς, κρῑὸς, μετακῑάθω, παλῑωξις, πῑαίνω, πῖαρ, Ἄμφῑος, Ἰαπετὸς, Ἰαπετῑονίδης, Ἰασίων, Ἴασος, Ἰονία, Ἰὼ, Ταλαῑονίδης, Φθῖος, Φλῑας.

I is common in

1. Nouns in ια and ιη· as, κονία.
2. Verbs in ιω· as, τίω.
3. The improper reduplication of verbs in μι· as, ἵημι.

4. ἀνιάζω, ἀνιαρὸς, ἔνδιος, ἤϊα, θρῖον or θρίον, ἰαίνω, ἱερὸς, ἰὴ, an adverb of exclamation, ἴϋγξ, ἰΰζω, λίαν, μνῖον or μνίον, ὁμοίϊος, χλιαίνω, Διώρης, Χῖος or Χίος.

Υ is long in

αἰσῡητὴρ, γεράνδρῡον, εἰλῡὸς or ἰλῡὸς, ἰγνῡη, μῡοδόκος, μῡὼν, παραφῡὰς, πῡετία, πῡὸς, ῡετὸς, Αἰσῡήτης, Ἐνῡάλιος, Ἐνῡω, Θῡὰς, Ὑετίς.

Υ is common in

1. Most verbs in υω· as, θύω.
2. The oblique cases of some nouns in υς -υος· as, μῦς, μυός.
3. μυελὸς, μύωψ, πύελος, Γηρυών.

2. Before Single Consonants.

IV. A doubtful vowel before a single consonant is short.

Exceptions.

Α is long in

1. Nouns in αμα, ασις, ασιμος, ατος, ατηρ, ατης, ατεος, ατικος, derived from verbs in αω pure and ραω· as, θέᾱμα, ὅρᾱσις, ἰᾱσιμος, θεᾱτὸς, ἰᾱτὴρ, θηρᾱτὴς, ἐᾱτέος, πειρᾱτικός.

2. The oblique cases of masculines in αν -ανος· as, Τιτᾶν, Τιτᾶνος· Also of Κὰρ, ψὰρ, φρέαρ, κέρας, κρὰς, βλὰξ, θαλάμαξ, θώραξ, ἱέραξ, κνώδαξ, κόρδαξ, λάβραξ, πόρπαξ, ῥὰξ, στόμφαξ, σύρφαξ, φέναξ, οἴαξ, and all others in αξ pure.

3. Gentiles and proper names in ανος, ατης, and gentiles in ανις, ατις· as, Γερμᾱνὸς, Ἰουλιᾱνὸς, Σπαρτιᾱτης, Εὐφρᾱτης, Βρετᾱνὶς, Σπαρτιᾶτις· Except the gentiles Δάρδᾰνος, Δαρδᾰνὶς, and some others, as also Γαλᾰτης, Δαλμᾰτης, Σαρμᾰτης, Σαυρομᾰτης· likewise the proper names Λίβᾰνος and several more, with all those in κρατης, as also Ἀντιφᾰτης, Εὐρυβᾰτης, and a few others.

4. Nouns in ανωρ, βαμος, βαμων· as, μεγᾱνωρ, δίβᾱμος, ἱπποβᾱμων.

5. Numerals in ακοσιοι· as, τριᾱκόσιοι· with Συρᾱκόσιος.

6. The third person plural in ασι of verbs; as, τετύφᾱσι, τιθέᾱσι. Likewise the dative plural of nouns whose dative singular is long by position; as, γίγᾱσι, τύψᾱσι.

7. The first future in ασω, first aorist in ασα, and perfect in ακα, of verbs in αω pure and ραω· as, δράω, δρᾱσω, ἔδρᾱσα, δέδρᾱκα.

8. The feminine in ασα of participles; as, τύψᾱσα.

9. Words which have α Doric for η· as, ἐφίλᾱσα for ἐφίλησα.

A is also long in the following words, before

Γ· ᾱγω, *to break*, and its derivatives, with those of ᾰγω, *to lead*, as ἀᾱγὴς, λοχᾱγέτης, λοχᾱγὸς, ναυᾱγιον, &c., δᾱγὺς, δυσπρᾱγέω, ἰθᾱγενὴς, κρᾱγέτης, πρᾶγος, ῥᾱγίζω, σιᾱγὼν, σφρᾱγίζω, σφρᾱγὶς, τᾱγέω, τᾱγὸς, Τιμᾱγητος. In ἀγὼν α is common.

Δ· ᾱδόλεσχος, ᾱδω, *to satiate*, αὐθᾱδης, κρεᾱδιον, ὀπᾱδὸς, ῥᾱδιξ, σπᾱδιξ, Λᾱδων.

Θ· τλᾱθυμος, Κρᾶθις.

Κ· ᾱκων for ἀέκων, *unwilling*, βλᾱκικῶς, διᾱκονος, θᾱκέω, θᾶκος, θωρᾱκιον, κνᾱκων, λᾱκέω, οἰᾱκοστρόφος, τριᾱκὰς, τριᾱκοντα, φενακίζω, ὠρᾱκιάω, Λᾱκύδης, Λᾱκων, Συρᾱκοῦσαι.

Λ· ῾ᾱλίζω, *to collect*, ἀνᾱλίσκω, ἀνᾱλωσις, δᾱλὸς, ἰᾱλεμος, κᾶλον, *wood*, κοᾱλεμος, κοβᾱλίκευμα, κόβᾱλος, νεοθᾱλὴς, σεμίδᾱλις, σκιμᾱλίζω, τᾶλις, Ἐρύαλος, Ἰᾱλυσὸς, Σαρδανάπᾱλος, Στυμφᾱλὸς, Φαρσᾱλία. But α is common in ἀλαὸς, φάλαινα, as also in καλός.

Μ· ᾱμάω, α μητὴρ, ἄμνᾱμος, Ἀπᾱμεια, Θηρᾱμένης, Λᾱμαχος.

Ν· αἰᾱνὸς or αἰᾱνὴς, ᾱνομαι, γελᾱνὴς, δᾱνὸς, δυσαιᾱνὴς, ἑᾱνὸς, *beautiful*, θρᾱνεύω, θρᾶνος, θρᾱνύσσω, ἱκᾱνω, καρᾱνιστὴρ, καρᾱνόω, κάρβᾱνος, κιχᾱνω, κρᾱνίον, λυσσᾱνιος, νεᾱνίας, νεᾶνις, τρᾱνὸς or τρᾱνὴς, φᾱνὸς, φασιᾱνὸς, Γερμᾱνικὸς, Γρᾱνικος, Θεᾱνὼ, Κρᾱνων, Τιτᾱνὶς, Φαίσᾱνα. Ἀνὴρ is common in the nominative singular, but long in the oblique cases: Likewise φθάνω is long in Homer, but short in the Attic writers.

Π· ᾱπύω, δρᾱπέτης, νᾱπυ, σᾱπέρδης, σίνᾱπι, Ἄνᾱπος, Ἀπιδανὸς, Ἆπις, Ἰᾱπυξ, Μέσσᾱπος, Πρίᾱπος, Σάρᾱπις. Ἀπόλλων is common.

Ρ· ἀμᾱρακος, ἀνᾱρίτης, ἀνιᾱρὸς, ᾱρητὴρ, ᾱριστον, *breakfast*, βᾶρις, εὐμαρὶς, θυμᾱρὴς, καραβος, κᾱρὶς, λᾱρινὸς, λᾱρὸς, *agreeable*, νᾱρὸς, πάρᾱρος, τιᾱρα, φᾱρικὸν, φλύᾱρος, ψᾱρὸς, Αἴσᾱρος, Ἀρήνη, Ἀρήτη, Ἄρητος, Δᾱρεῖος, Εὐμᾱρης, Κᾱρία, Κᾱρίων, Λᾶρις, Λᾱρισσα, Φᾶρις. The following are common: ἀρὰ, *prayer, imprecation*, ἀράομαι, φᾶρος or φάρος, Ἄρης.

Σ· διαδρᾱσιπολίτης, δρᾱσείω, κορᾱσιον, φᾱσιανὸς, Ἄμασις, Ἄσιος, Ἀσὶς, Ἀσωπὸς, Ἰᾱσων, Κᾱσάνδρα, Μᾱσης, Πᾱσιθέη, Πασιφάη, Τιθρασιος, Φᾶσις.

Τ· ἀκρᾱτίζω, ἄπλᾱτος, ᾱτάω, ᾱτη, ᾱτω, ῾ᾱτερος for ὁ ἕτερος, ἀχᾱτης, βοᾶτις, γαγᾱτης, διδυματόκος, θᾱτερον for τὸ ἕτερον, ἰᾱτορία, λᾱτομία, πλᾶτις, ποινᾱτωρ, φρᾱτηρ or φρᾱτωρ, Ἄρᾱτος, Δημάρᾱτος, Καίρᾱτος, Πτελεᾱτικός.

Χ· ῥᾱχία, τρᾱχὺς, Τρᾱχίς.

I is long in

1. Nouns in ιμα derived from verbs in ιω: as, μήνῑμα.

2. The oblique cases of monosyllables, of nouns in ιξ -ιγος, of those in ις -ιθος, and of words of two terminations; as, ῥὶψ, ῥῑπὸς· μάστιξ, μάστῑγος· ὄρνις, ὄρνῑθος· δελφὶν and δελφὶς, δελφῖνος· Except Δις, Δῑός· θρὶξ, τρῐχός· στὶξ, στῐχός· τὶς, τῐνός.

3. The oblique cases of the following nouns in ις -ιδος· ἁψὶς, βαλβὶς, κηκὶς, κηλὶς, κληῒς, κνημὶς, κρηνὶς, κρηπὶς, νησὶς,

σφραγὶς, σχοινὶς, χειρὶς, χυτρὶς, ψηφὶς, Ψωφὶς, θυμαλὶς, κανονὶς, μαγαδὶς, πλοκαμὶς, ῥαφανὶς, σισαμὶς, ψαμαθὶς· Also of these in ιξ -ικος· ἄϊξ, βέμβιξ, κόλλιξ, πέρδιξ, ῥάδιξ, σκάνδιξ, σπάδιξ, φοίνιξ. The oblique cases of καρὶς, νεβρὶς, βατραχὶς, are common.

4. Nouns in ινη, ινον, ινος· as, ἀξῖνη, σέλῑνον, χαλῑνός· Except εἰλαπῐ̆νη, μυρσῐ̆νη, σατῐ̆νη, κόσκῐνον, κρῐ̆νον, λῐ̆νον, σάτῐνον, καρκῐ̆νος, κότῐνος, κόφῐνος, κρῐ̆νος, κύτῐνος, λῐ̆νος, μύρσῐνος, πῐ̆νος, squalidness, σῐ̆νος, sometimes σῖνος, σπῐ̆νος, Ἀσῐ̆νη, Λῖνος, Μύρσῐνος, Νῖνος· Except also adjectives of matter, time, and some others; as, κέδρῐνος, ῐ̆νη, ῐ̆νον· θερῐνὸς, ῐ̆νη, ῐ̆νόν. ἀληθῐνὸς, ῐ̆νη, ῐ̆νόν· but a few of those denoting time are sometimes long; as, ὀπωρῐνὸς, ῐ̆νη, ῐ̆νὸν, sometimes ὀπωρῑνὸς, ῑνη, ῑνόν.

5. Nouns in ιτης, ιτις· as, πολῑ̆της, Συβαρῑ̆της, πολῑ̆τις, Συβαρῑ̆τις· Except κρῐ̆τὴς, κτῐ̆της, and their compounds.

6. Diminutives in ιδιον, from genitives whose last syllable is pure; as, ἱματί-ου, ἱματῐ̆-ίδιον, ἱματῐ̆διον.

7. Verbs in ιβω, ιγω, ιθω, ινω, ινεω, ιφω· as, θλῑβω, πνῑγω, βρῑθω, κλῑνω, δῑνέω, νῑφω· Except τίνω and φθίνω, which are long in Homer, but short in the Attic writers.

8. The first future in ισω, and first aorist in ισα, of verbs in ιω· as, τίω, τῑσω, ἔτῑσα.

I is also long in the following words, before

Β· ἀκρῑβὴς, ἀκρῑβόω, ἀλιτρῑβανος, ἀλῑβαντος, ἰρυσῑβη, κῑβωτὸς, κλῑβανος or κρῑβανος, στῑβη, Ἴβις, Ἰβυκος.

Γ· μαστῑγίας, ὀρῑγανον, σπῖγος, ῥῑγόω, ῥῑγηλὸς, ῥῖγος, σῑγαλόεις, σῑγάω, σῑγὴ, Σῖγιον.

Δ· γλυκυσῑδη, ῑδίω, ῖδος, κνῑδη, πῑδαξ, πῑδύω, χιλῑδὼν, Δῖδὼ, Ἴδα, Ἰδαῖος, Ἰδάλιον, Ἴδας, Ἰδομενεὺς, Πῑδύτης, Πολύῖδος, Ποτῑδαία, Σῖδονία, Σῖδών. These are common: θρῖδαξ or θρίδαξ, θριδακίνη, σῖδη.

Θ· ἀβρῑθὴς, ἄγλῑθις, βρῖθος, δῑθύραμβος, ἔρῑθος, ῑθύνω, ῑθὺς, ῑθύω, κρῑθάω, κρῑθὴ, ἀρνῑθαρχος and others from ὄρνις, Βῑθυνοὶ, Ἐρῑθακὶς, Τῑθωνός.

Κ· ἀῖκὴ, Ἰκισία, κῑκαμον, κῑκυς, νῑκάω, νῖκη, φρῖκη, Βερενῖκη, with many other compounds of νίκη, Ἰκάριος, Ἴκαρος, Κάῖκος, Νῑκίας, Σῑκανία, Σῑκελία, Φοινῖκη, Φρῖκων. In μυρίκη ι is common.

Λ· Ἴλαος, Ἰλάσκω, Ἰλασμὸς, Ἰλάω, ῑλὺς, ῖλη or ῑλα, ῑλιγγος, ῑλυὸς, ῑλὺς, καταῑλάω, κονῖλη, μαρῖλη, μυστῖλη, νεογῖλὸς, ὁμῑλία, ὅμῑλος, σῑδῖλον, σῖλία, σῖλος, σίσῑλος, σμῖλαξ or σμῖλος, σμῖλη, σπαστῖλη, στρόβῑλος, φῑλήτης, φῖλομαι, χῖλιὰς, χῖλιοι, χῖλὸς, ψῖλὸς, ψῑλόω, Ἰλιὰς, Ἴλιος and Ἴλιον, Ἰλιονεὺς, Ἴλισσος, Ἴλος, Μιαρλάδης, Μῖλητος, Οἰλεὺς, Σῖληνος, Χῖλων. Μίλων is common.

Μ· ἄτῑμος, βλῑμάζω, βουλῑμιάω, βρῖμάω, βρῖμη, δρῖμυς, δρῖμύτης, Ἰμάτιον, Ἰμείρω, Ἴμερος, Ἰφθῖμος, κλῖμαξ, λῖμὸς, μῖμέομαι, μῖμος, σῖμιλὴ, στμὸς, τῖμάω, τῖμὴ, τῖμωρὸς, φῖμὸς, φῖμόω, Βρῖμὼ, Ἰμέρα, Σῖμαίθα, Σῖμιχίδης, Σῖμος, Τῖμαγόρας, and many more of the same beginning with this last. But ἰμὰς is common.

N· ἀκροθῑνιον, γῑνώσκω, δῑνεύω, ἐλῑνύω, ἐρῑνεὸς or ἐρῑνὸς, Θρῑναξ, ῑνίον, ἶνις, καμῑνευτὴρ, καμῑνώ, κῑνητὴρ, κῑνυμαι, ῥῑνηλατέω, χαλῑνόω, Αἴγῑνα, Θρῑνακία, Ἶναχος, Ἰνὼ, Ἰνωπὸς, Καμαρῑνα, Λακῑνιὰς, Λακῑνιον, Μῑνως, Μύρῑνα, Τρῑνακρία, Φῑνεὺς, Ὠκῑναρος.

Π· γρῑπεὺς, διπτιστὴς, ἐνῑπὴ, κνῑπὸς, κονῑπους, λῑπαρέω, οἰνοπῑπης and others in πιπης, ῥῑπὴ, ῥῑπίζω, ῥῑπὶς, ῥῖπος, σκῑπων or σκήπων, Ἐπῑπεὺς, Εὐρῑπίδης, Εὔρῑπος, Ῥιπη. Ἶπος or ἴπος, *a mousetrap*, is common.

Ρ· ἶρὸς for ἱερὸς, λῖρος, Βούσῑρις, Ἶρὴ, Ἶρις, Ἶρος, Κάμῑρος, Νῑρεὺς, Ὄσῑρις, Σεμῑραμις, Σῖρις, Τῑρυνθος, Τῑρυνς.

Σ· βρῑσάρματος, κονῑσαλὸς, μῑσέω, μῖσος, πῖσος, σῑσύμβριον, φθῑσήνωρ, Ἀγχῑσης, Ἀμνῖσος, Βρῑσεὺς, Ἰσαῖος, Ἴσανδρος, Ἶσις, Ἶσος, Κηφῑσὸς, Νῖσα, Νῖσος, Νῑσυρος, Πῖσα, Πῑσίας, Σῑσυφος, Τῑσιφόνη. These are common: ἶσος or ἴσος, ἰσάζω, Πισίδαι.

Τ· ἀδήρῑτος, ἀκονῖτὶ, ἀκόνῑτον, ἀμήνῑτος, ἶτέα, κλῖτος, κλῑτὺς, λῑτὸς, *simple, mean*, παγκόνῑτος, παράσῑτος, πολῑτεία, σῖτος, σῑτοφάγος, φῑτύω, Ἀμφῑτρίτη, Ἀφροδῖτη, Ἰταλία, Ἰτυμονεὺς, Ἶτων, Μίλῑτος, Στράλκης, Τῑτὰν, Τῑτυρος, Τρῖτων, Τρῑτωνίς. Ἰταλὸς and Ἴφῑτος are common.

Φ· γρῖφος, δῑφάω, ἶφι, ἴφιος, μηχανοδῖφης, σῑφωνίζω, στῖφος, τῖφος, Δῑφιλος, Ἰφιὰς, Ἰφιάνασσα, with many others beginning with Ιφι, Σίῑφος, Σῑφαὺς, Τῖφυς. Πιφαύσκω and σίφων are common.

Χ· ἶχὼρ, κῑχόρα, ὁμῑχέω, παρῑχνύω, πάρῑχος, Ψῑχάρπαξ.

ῡ is long in

1. Nouns in υμα, υμος, υτηρ, υτωρ, υτος, υτης, υτις, derived from verbs in υω· as, κώλῡμα, ῥῡμὸς, μηνῡτὴρ, λῡτωρ, κωκῡτὸς, δακρῡτὸς, μηνῡτὴς, πρεσβῦτις. But there are some exceptions, particularly of derivatives from verbs which shorten the penultima of the perfect passive; as, ἔρῠμα, θῠτὴρ, λῠτὸς, δῠτός.

2. The oblique cases of words of two terminations; as, Φόρκυν and Φόρκυς, Φόρκῡνος· Also of βόμβυξ, δοίδυξ, κήρυξ, Κήϋξ, κόκκυξ, δαγὺς, κώμυς, γρὺψ, γύψ. Βέβρυξ -υκος, is common.

3. Diminutives in υδιον, from genitives whose last syllable is pure; as, ἰχθύ-ος, ἰχθυ-ίδιον, ἰχθῡδιον.

4. Verbs in υκω, υνω, υρω, υχω· as, ἐρῡκω, ἰθῡνω, κῡρω, βρῡχω.

5. The first future in υσω, and first aorist in υσα, of verbs in υω· as, φύω, φῡσω, ἔφῡσα· But with some exceptions; as, κύω, κῠσω, ἔκῠσα.

6. The first and third singular and third plural present active of polysyllables in υμι· as, δεικνῡμι, δεικνῦσι· and in dissyllables throughout.

ῡ is also long in the following words, before

Β· ἡμιτῡβιον, ὑβός.

Γ· ἀμαρῡγὴ, θρῡγανάω, ἰῡγὴ, λῡγαῖος, μῡγαλίη, ὀλολῡγὴ, ὀλολῡγών, στῡγνὸς,

τρῡγητὴρ, τρῡγὼν, φρῡγάνον, φρῡγω, Γῡγαίη λίμνη, Λαιστρῡγών. Γύγης is common.

Δ· βοτρῡδὸν, ἐρικῡδὴς, κῡδαίνω, κῡδάλιμος, κῦδος, μῡδαίνω, μῡδαλέος, ὠρῡδὸν, Ἄβῡδος, Θουκῡδίδης, Λακῡδης, Λῡδη, Λῡδια, Λῡδὸς, Τῡδεὺς, Φερεκῡδης. In ἵδωρ υ is common.

Θ· ἐρῡθιάω, μῡθέομαι, μῡθολογεύω, μῦθος, πῡθεδὼν, πῡθω, ψαίνῡθος, ψιμῡθιον, Πῡθαγόρας, Πῡθὼ, Πῡθών.

Κ· ἐρίμῡκος, ἐρῡκάκω and ἐρῡκάνω, καρῡκη, κηρῡκεύω, μῡκάω, μῡκὴ, σαμβῡκη, σῡκάμινος, σῦκον, σῡκοφάντης, φῡκὶς, φῦκος. Κώρυκος is long in Dionys. Perieg. 855., but elsewhere it is always short.

Λ· ἄσῡλος, ἔμφῡλος, θῡλακὶς, θῡλακος, κένδῡλα, κόβῡλις, μῡλιάω, σκῡλεύω, σκῦλον, στῦλος, σῡλάω, σφονδῡλη, τῡλη, ῾ῡλη, φῦλον, φῡλοπις, χῡλὸς, Αἴγῡλα, Ἄξῡλος, Ἐριφῡλη, Κρεώφῡλος, Παμφῡλιοι, Πάμφῡλος, Ὑλαῖος, Ὑλακίδης, Ὑλη, Φῡλας, Φῡλεὺς, Φῡλώ.

Μ· ἄθῡμος, ἀκῡμων, ἀμῡμων, ἀτρῡμων, δρῡμὸς, ἐπιθῡμέω, ζῡμη, θῡμαρέω, θῡμιάω, θῡμὸς, θῡμόω, κρῡμὸς, κῡμαίνω, λῡμαίνω, λῡμη, προθῡμία, ῥῡμη, ῾ῡμεῖς, ῾ῡμέτερος, ῾ῡμὸς, Αἰσῡμη, Ἀμῡμωνη, Δῡμη, Κῡμη, Κῡμοδόκη, Κῡμοθόη, Στρῡμὼν, Στρῡμόδωρος, Ὑμήν. In νώνυμος the penultima is common.

Ν· βῡνέω, εὐθῡνη, θῡνέω, κίνδῡνος, μῡνη, ξῡνὸς, ξῡνόω, ὄρκῡνος, σίγῡνος, στηθῡνιον, τῡνη Dor. for σὺ, ὑπεύθῡνος, φρῡνη, φρῦνος, χελῡνη, Βιθῡνοὶ, Γορτῡνὶς, Δίκτῡνα, Θῡνη, Κῦνος, Μαριανδῡνοὶ, Φρῡνιχος, These are common: κορύνη, λάγυνος, σιγύνη, τορύνη, Πάχυνος.

Π· γρῡπὸς, κῡπόω, λῡπέω, λῡπη, τανῡπους, τρῡπανον, τρῡπάω, Ῥῡπαιον.

Ρ· ἄγκῡρα, ἁλιμῡρὴς, βούτῡρον, γέφῡρα, γῡρὸς, *round, curved*, γῦρος, *a circle*, γῡρόω, ἰσχῡρὸς, κολλῡρα, κῦρος, κῡρόω, λάφῡρον, λέπῡρον, μῡραινα, μυριὰς, μῡρίος, ὀϊζῡρὸς, ὄλῡρα, πάπῡρος, πίτῡρον, πλημμῦρα, πῡραμὶς, πῡρὸς, σῡριγξ, σῡρίζω, σφῦρα, *a hammer*, τῡρὸς, τῡρόω, φῡράω, Γῡραὶ, Θεμίσκῡρα, Κέρκῡρα, Νίσῡρος, Πῡραίχμης, Πῡραμος, Πῡρασος, Πῡρηναῖον ὄρος, Πῡριλάμπης, Σκῦρος, Τῡρώ. But πλημμυρὶς and Κυρήνη are common.

Σ· βουλῡσιος, θαλῡσια, λῡσίζωνος, λῡσιμελὴς, λῡσιτελέω, ὀψαρτῡσία, ῥῡσιάζω, ῥῡσίδιφρος, ῥῡσιον, ῥῡσὸς, τρῡσίβιος, φῦσα, φῡσάω, φῡσιάω, φῡσίζοος, χρῡσὸς, χρῡσόω, Ἄμφρῡσος, Διόνῡσος, Καμβῡσης, Λῡσανδρος, Λῡσιάνασσα, Λῡσίμαχος, Λῡσιππος, Μῡσὶς, Μῡσοὶ, Νῦσα.

Τ· ἀτρῡτώνη, ἀῡτέω, ἀῡτὴ, βουλῡτὸς, βρῦτον, γωρῡτὸς, πρεσβῡτικὸς, πῡτιναῖος, ῥῡτὰ, *the reins, a bridle*, ῥῡτὴ, σκῡτεὺς, σκῦτος, τρῡτάνη, φῡταλιὰ, φῡτάω, Ἀρχῡτας, Βηρῡτὸς, Κωκῡτὸς, Πιδῡτης.

Φ· εἰλῡφάζω, κέλῡφος, κῡφὸς, κῡφων, στῡφω, σῦφαρ, τῡφεδανὸς, τῡφηρὴς, τῦφος, τῡφω, τῡφὼν and τῡφώς.

Χ· βρῡχάομαι, βρῡχὴ, ἔμψῡχος, ἐριβρυχης, σάμψυχον, τρῦχος, τρυχόω, ψῡχὴ, ψῦχος.

THE DOUBTFUL VOWELS IN FINAL SYLLABLES.

V. The doubtful vowels in the end of a word are short.

Exceptions.

A is long in

1. Nouns in *δα, θα, ρα, εα, ια,* and polysyllables in *αια*· as, *Λήδᾱ, Σιμαίθᾱ, χώρᾱ, θεᾱ, φιλίᾱ, κεραίᾱ*· with *εὐλάκᾱ, κόλλᾱ, λάθρᾱ, πέρᾱ*· But the following are short: *ἄγκυρᾰ, ἄκανθᾰ, γέφυρᾰ, ὄλυρᾰ, πλημμῦρᾰ, σκολόπενδρᾰ, σφῦρᾰ, τάναγρᾰ, Θεμίσκυρᾰ, Κέρκυρᾰ*· verbals in *τρια,* as *ψάλτριᾰ*· and nouns in *ρα* preceded by a diphthong, as *πεῖρᾱ,* except *αὖρᾱ, λαύρᾱ, πλευρᾱ, σαύρᾱ,* and *φρουρᾱ.*

2. Duals of the first declension; as, *μούσᾱ.*

3. Feminine adjectives in *α* pure and *ρα,* from masculines in *ος*· as, *δικαίᾱ, ἡμετέρᾱ*· Except *δῖᾰ, ἴᾰ, μίᾰ, πότνιᾰ.*

4. Nouns in *εια* from verbs in *ευω*· as, *δουλείᾱ* from *δουλεύω.*

5. Accusatives in *εα* from nouns in *ευς*· as, *Πηλέᾱ* from *Πηλεύς.*

6. Vocatives from proper names in *ας*· as, *Αἰνείᾱ, Παλλᾰ.*

7. Words in *α* Doric for *η* or *ου*· as, *φάμᾱ* for *φήμη, Αἰνείᾱ* for *Αἰνείου*· But those in *α* Æolic are short: as, *νύμφᾰ φίλη,* Hom.

I is long in

1. The demonstrative additions of the Attics; as, *ταυτῑ δευρῑ, οὑτοσῑ, νυνῑ.*

2. The names of letters; as, *ξῖ, ψῖ*· with *κρῖ.*

Υ is long in

1. The imperfect and second aorist of verbs in *υμι*· as, *ἔδῡν.*

2. The names of letters; as, *μῦ, νῦ*· with *γρύ*· *ῠ* is common.

VI. *Αν, αρ, ιν, ις, υν, υς,* in the end of a word, are short.

Exceptions.

Αν is long in

1. Masculines in *αν*· as, *Τιτᾶν*· with *πᾶν,* whose compounds are short, as *σύμπᾰν.*

2. Accusatives of the first declension, whose nominatives are long; as, *Αἰνείᾱν, φιλίᾱν.*
3. The adverbs *ἄγᾱν, εὖᾱν, λίᾱν, πέρᾱν.*

Αρ is long in

Κᾱρ and *ψᾱρ· γὰρ* is common.

Ιν is long in

1. Nouns in *ιν -ινος·* as, *ῥηγμῖν.*
2. Words of two terminations; as, *δελφῖν* and *δελφῖς.*
3. *Ἡμῖν* and *ὑμῖν,* when circumflexed.

Ις is long in

1. Monosyllables; as, *κῖς·* but *τἶς* is short.
2. Words of two terminations; as, *ἀκτῖς* and *ἀκτῖν.*
3. Nouns in *ις* increasing long; as, *κνημῖς, μέρμῖς, πλοκαμῖς.*

Υν is long in

1. Nouns in *υν -υνος·* as, *μόσσῦν.*
2. Words of two terminations; as, *Φόρκῦν* and *Φόρκῦς.*
3. Accusatives in *υν,* from long nominatives in *υς·* as, *ἰλῦν.*
4. The imperfect and second aorist of verbs in *υμι·* as, *ἐδείκνῦν·* with *νῦν,* but *νὖν* enclitic is short.

Υς is long in

1. Monosyllables; as, *μῦς·* with *κώμῦς.*
2. Words of two terminations; as, *Φόρκῦν* and *Φόρκῦς.*
3. Nouns accented on the last syllable, and declined in *ος* pure; as, *ἰλῦς·* But some of them are common, as *ἰχθύς.*
4. The second person singular, as also participles, of verbs in *υμι·* as, *ἐδείκνῦς, δεικνῦς.*

VII. *Ας* and *υρ* final are long.

Exceptions.

Ας is short in

1. Nouns increasing; as, *σέλᾰς·* except those in *αντος.*
2. Accusatives plural of the third declension; as, *Τιτᾶνᾰς·* Likewise of the first in Doric; as, *τέχνᾰς ἐγείρει,* Theocr.
3. Second persons singular of the first aorist active, and of the perfect active and middle; as, *ἔτυψᾰς, τέτυφᾰς, τέτυπᾰς.*
4. Adverbs in *ας,* as *ἀτρέμᾰς.*

¶ VIII. The last syllable of every verse is *common.*

THE QUANTITY OF DERIVATIVE AND COMPOUND WORDS.

1. Derivatives.

IX. Derivatives follow the quantity of their primitives; as,

ἔκρῑνον, κρῑνομαι, ἐκρῑνόμην, from *κρῑνω· κέκρῐκα, κέκρῐμαι, ἐκρῐθην,* from *κρῐνῶ· τέτῠπα* from *ἔτῠπον· κρῐμα, κρῐσις, κρῐτός,* from *κέκρῐμαι, -σαι, -ται· τρῐβή, τρῐβος, τρῐβων,* from *ἔτρῐβον,* the second aorist of *τρῑβω.*

Exc. 1. In verbs of the fourth conjugation, the first aorist lengthens the short penultima of the first future; as, *ἔκρῑνα.*

In verbs of the first and second conjugation, the penultima of the perfect is short, if the vowel in the penultima of the first future be long merely on account of the *ψ* or *ξ* following; as, *τέτῠφα* from *τύψω.* In some verbs also of the third conjugation, the long vowel in the penultima of the first future is shortened in the perfect passive; as, *λέλῠμαι* from *λῡσω.*

Exc. 2. In some verbs which are long in the penultima of the present, the perfect middle lengthens the short penultima of the second aorist active; as, *πράσσω, ἔπρᾰγον, πέπρᾱγα· ἄγω, to break, ἔᾰγον, ἔᾱγα· βρίθω, ἔβρῐθον, βέβρῑθα· κρίζω, ἔκρῐγον, κέκρῑγα· μικάω, ἔμῠκον, μέμῡκα.*

Obs. A short doubtful vowel at the beginning of a verb becomes long in the augmented tenses; as, *ἵκᾱνω, ἵκᾱνον.*

2. Compounds.

X. Compounds follow the quantity of the simple words which compose them; as,

πρόθῡμος from *θῡμός· ἔντῑμος* from *τῑμή· ἄπῐρος* from *πῦρ, πῠρός· παλιντρῐβής* from *ἔτρῐβον,* the second aorist of *τρίβω· δυσπρᾱγέω,* from *πέπρᾱγα,* the perfect middle of *πράσσω.*

Obs. The inseparable particles *α* privative, *αρι, ερι, βρι, δυς, ζα,* are short; as, *ᾰτιμος, ἐρῐκυδής, δῠσελπις·* Unless *α* be made long for the sake of measure before two short syllables; as, *ᾱθάνατος·* or before a consonant which may be supposed to have been doubled in pronunciation; as, *ᾱληκτος,* as if *ἄλληκτος.*

VERSE.

A verse is a certain number of long and short syllables disposed according to rule.

Verses are divided into parts of two, three, or four syllables, called *feet*, of which the following are the most common.

The *Spondee*, consisting of two long; as, *δούλους*.
Trochee, a long and a short; as, *δοῦλος*.
Iambus, a short and a long; as, *λόγους*.
Pyrrhic, two short; as, *λόγος*.
Dactyle, a long and two short; as, *τύπτετε*.
Anăpest, two short and a long; as, *λέγεται*.
Tribrăchys, three short; as, *λέγετε*.

When a single syllable is taken by itself, it is called a *cæsūra*, which is commonly a long syllable.

SCANNING.

The measuring of verse, or the resolving of it into the several feet of which it is composed, is called scanning.

When a verse has just the number of feet requisite, it is called *versus acatalectus*, or *acatalecticus*, an acatalectic verse: If a syllable be wanting, it is called *catalectĭcus*; if a foot, *brachycatalecticus*: If there be a syllable or foot too much, *hypercatalecticus*, or *hypermĕter*.

Frequently two vowels meeting together in different syllables are pronounced in scanning as one syllable, which is called *synizēsis*, or *synecphonēsis*; as, *Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος*, Hom.; *χρύσεον σκῆπτρον ἔχοντα*, Id.; *ἐγὼ οὐκ ἔμελλον*, Soph.; *ἢ οὐκ ἐνόησεν*, Hom. In these examples, *Πηληϊάδεω* is pronounced as five syllables; *χρύσεον*, as also *ἐγὼ οὐκ*, as two syllables; and *ἢ οὐκ*, as a monosyllable: thus, *Πηληϊάδω*, *ἐγώὐκ*.

DIFFERENT KINDS OF VERSE.

I. Hexameter.

The hexamĕter or heroic verse consists of six feet. Of these the fifth is a dactyle, and the sixth a spondee; all the rest may be either dactyles or spondees; as,

– ∪ ∪| – – |– ∪ ∪|– –| – ∪ ∪|– –
κέκλυτέ μευ πάν-τες τε θε-οὶ πᾶ-σαί τε θέ-αιναι, Hom.

A spondee is often admitted in the fifth place, whence the verse is called *spondaic*; as,

– – |– ∪ ∪|– ∪ ∪| – ∪ ∪| ––|––
Ἕκτωρ δὲ προσέ-ειπεν ἀ-μύμονα Πηλεί-ωνα, Hom.

What deserves particular attention in scanning hexameter verse is the *cæsura.*

Cæsura is when after a foot is completed, there remains a syllable in a word to begin a new foot. It is called *triemiměris, penthemiměris, hephthemiměris,* or *enneëmiměris,* according as it falls on the third, fifth, seventh, or ninth half-foot of the hexameter verse in which it is found. All these different species of it sometimes occur in the same verse; as,

– ∪ ∪| – –| – ∪ ∪| – ∪ ∪|–∪ ∪|– –

αὐτὰρ ἐ-μοὶ πνοί-ην Ζεφύ-ρου προέ-ηκεν ἀ-ῆναι, Hom.

But the most common and beautiful cæsura is the penthemim; on which some lay a particular accent or stress of the voice in reading a hexameter verse thus composed, whence they call it the *cæsural pause;* as,

μῆνιν ἄειδε θε-ά, Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος, Hom.

When the cæsura falls on a syllable naturally short, it renders it long; as,

ἀγχοῦ δ' ἱστάμενος ἔπεα πτερόεντα προσηύδα, Hom.

II. Pentameter.

The pentaměter verse consists of five feet. Of these the two first are either dactyles or spondees; the third, always a spondee; and the fourth and fifth, anapests; as,

– ∪ ∪| – –| – –|∪∪– | ∪ ∪ –

πάντες ὅ-σους θνη-τοὺς ἠ-έλιος καθορᾷ, Solon.

But this verse is more properly divided into two hemistichs or halves; the former of which consists of two feet, either dactyles or spondees, and a cæsura; the latter, always of two dactyles and another cæsura; thus,

– ∪ ∪| – –| – |–∪∪|– ∪ ∪|–

πάντες ὅ-σους θνη-τους ἠέλι-ος καθορ-ᾷ.

III. Iambic.

The iambic, trochaic, and anapestic verse, is measured by *metres* or pairs of feet, and is therefore called *dimĕter* when consisting of four feet, and *trimĕter* when consisting of six feet. On the other hand, the Latin names *quaternarius* and *senarius* refer to the number of feet.

The iambic verse, which is most usually trimeter acatalectic, consisted originally of iambic feet only, but afterwards ad-

mitted a tribrăchys, spondee, dactyle, or anapest, in the odd places, that is, in the first, third, and fifth; and a tribrăchys, or sometimes an anapest, in the even places, that is, in the second and fourth, for the last foot must always be an iambus; thus,

– –| ∪ –‖ – –| ∪ –‖ ∪ – |∪ –
οὐκ ἔ-στιν οὕ-τω μῶ-ρος ὃς θανεῖν ἐρᾷ, Soph.

– –| ∪ ∪ ∪‖ – ∪∪| ∪ –‖ ∪∪ –| ∪ –
ἀλλ᾽ ἢ παραφρο-νεῖς ἐτε-όν, ἢ κορυβαν-τιᾷς, Aristoph.

The tetramĕter catalectic is also very common in the comic writers, and admits nearly the same variations as the senarius; thus,

– – | ∪–‖ ∪ – | ∪– ‖ – –| ∪ –‖ ∪ – |–
ἀλλ᾽ ὡς τάχι-στα πρὸς πόλιν σπεύσω-μεν ὦ Φιλοῦρ-γε, Aristoph.

IV. Trochaic.

The most common trochaic verse is the tetrameter catalectic, consisting of seven trochees and a syllable; but admitting a tribrăchys in the first, third, fifth, and seventh places; and a tribrăchys, spondee, or anapest, in the second, fourth, and sixth; as,

– ∪| – –‖– ∪ | – –‖ – ∪| –∪‖ – ∪ | –
ἔν τε τοῖς Ἑλ-λησι καὶ τοῖς βαρβά-ροισι παντα-χοῦ, Aristoph.

– ∪| ∪ ∪ ∪‖ – ∪| – –‖∪ ∪ ∪| ∪ ∪ –‖ – ∪| –
κἄμὲ παρεκά-λεις, τί δράσω; τίνα δὲ πόρον εὕ-ρω πο-θέν; Eurip.

A dactyle of proper names is admitted in the first, second. third, fifth, and sixth places.

V. Anapestic.

The anapestic verse properly consists of anapests only, but admits a dactyle or spondee in all the places, though an anapest rarely follows a dactyle, on account of the concurrence of short syllables which would be thereby produced.

The most common is the dimeter acatalectic; as,

∪ ∪ –| ∪ ∪ –‖ – ∪ ∪| – –
ὁπόταν δνοφερὰ νὺξ ὑπο-λειφθῇ, Soph.

The dimeter catalectic, called a *paræmiac*, of which the third foot must be an anapest, closes a series of anapestic verses; as,

∪ ∪ – | – – ‖∪ ∪ – | –
σὺ δ᾽ ἐμῶν μύθων ἐπάκου-σον, Soph.

The monomĕter acatalectic, called a *base*, for the most part precedes the parœmiac; as,

υ υ – |– –
τὰ γὰρ ἐξ ἡμῶν,
υ υ – |– –|| υ υ – |–
καθαρῶς ἔσται βασιλεῦ-σιν, Eurip.

The tetrameter catalectic is also frequently used by the comic writers; as,

υυ – | – – || – – | υυ– || – – |υ υ – || υυ –|–
διὰ τὴν χρείαν, καὶ τὴν πενίαν, ζητεῖν ὁπόθεν βίον ἕξ-ει, Aristoph.
υ υ –|υ υ – || – υ υ|– – ||υ υ –| υυ – ||υ υ – |–
ὅτι δει-λότατον τοῦτον ἑ-ώρων, ἔλαφοι διὰ τοῦτ᾽ ἐγένον-το, Aristoph.

VI. Anacreontic.

The Anacreontic verse is iambic dimeter catalectic, consisting of an iambus or spondee, two iambuses, and a syllable; as,

υ –| υ –|| υ –| –
ὁ ταῦ-ρος οὗ-τος, ὦ παῖ,
– –| υ –|| υ –| –
Ζεύς μοι δοκεῖ τις εἶ-ναι, Anacr.

Another kind of Anacreontic verse differs from the above by having an anapest in the first place; as,

υ υ –| υ –|| υ –| –
μεσονυ-κτίοις ποθ᾽ ὥ-ραις, Anacr.

But this last verse is also divided into a pyrrhic, two trochees, and a spondee; thus,

υ υ| – υ| – υ |– –
μεσο-νυκτί-οις ποθ᾽ ὥραις.

VII. Sapphic and Adonian.

The Sapphic verse consists of five feet, a trochee, a spondee or a trochee, a dactyle, and two trochees; as,

– υ| – –| – υ υ| – υ|– υ
φαίνε-ταί μοι κῆνος ἴ-σος θε-οῖσιν, Sappho.

An Adonian verse consists only of a dactyle and spondee; as,

– υ υ|– –
δή σε κά-λημι, Sappho.

ACCENTS.

I. There are three accents, the acute (´), the grave (`), and the circumflex (~), one of which must stand on some syllable of every word.

Exc. The ten words ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, εἰ, εἰς, ἐν, ἐκ (or ἐξ), οὐ (οὐκ or οὐχ), ὡς, called *atonics*, have no accent: Unless they stand at the end of a sentence, or after the word to which they are naturally prefixed; as, πῶς γὰρ οὔ; θεὸς ὥς, κακῶν ἔξ· or unless they precede an enclitic; as, εἴ τις.

Obs. An *enclitic* is a word which throws its accent on the last syllable of the preceding word, in which case alone can a word have more than one accent; as, ἄνθρωπος, but ἄνθρωπός τις.

II. The acute stands on one of the three last syllables; the grave, on the last only; and the circumflex, on one of the two last.

Obs. 1. The acute on final syllables is changed into the grave, when other words follow in connexion, and in no other case is the grave expressed; but when such final syllables are followed by an enclitic, or by any stop besides the comma (and, according to some, even by the comma), they retain the acute; as, ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ἐστι κοινὸν ἀγαθόν.

Obs. 2. Words acuted on the last syllable are called by the Greek grammarians *oxytŏna;* on the penultima, *paroxytŏna;* and on the antepenultima, *proparoxytŏna;* as, θεός, τετυμμένος, ἄγγελος. Those circumflexed on the last syllable are called *perispomĕna;* and on the penultima, *properispomĕna;* as, φιλῶ, σῶμα. All words which have no accent expressed on the last syllable are called *barytŏna;* as, τύπτω, οἶκος, θέαμα· and hence the *barytŏna* comprehend the *paroxytŏna, proparoxytŏna,* and *properispomĕna.*

III. The acute and the grave stand on long and short syllables; the circumflex, only on syllables long by nature; as, δεύτερος, χρυσοῦς, ῥῆμα.

Obs. Hence it appears that the α in μᾶλλον, πρᾶξις, is long of itself, and not merely by position, as in ἄλλον, τάξις.

IV. The acute can stand on the antepenultima, and the circumflex on the penultima, only when the last syllable is short by nature; as, *ἄνθρωπος*, but *ἀνθρώπου*· *μοῦσα*, but *μούσης*.

Exc. The ω in the Ionic genitive in εω of the first declension, and in the Attic terminations ως, ων, of the second and third declensions, as also in the compounds of γέλως, admits an acute on the antepenultima; as, δεσπότεω, ἀνώγεων, πόλεως from πόλις, φιλόγελως.

Obs. The terminations αι and οι are considered as short in accentuation; as, τύπτομαι, ἄνθρωποι, μοῦσαι. Except optatives; as, φιλήσαι, τετύφοι· and the adverb οἴκοι, *at home*, to distinguish it from οἶκοι, *houses*.

V. If the last syllable be short by nature, and the penultima long by nature and accented, the accent must be the circumflex; as, *χρῆμα*, *τεῖχος*, *ψῦχος*.

Obs. 1. This rule shows that the last syllable is short by nature in αὖλαξ, πῖδαξ, and others increasing short, and long by nature in θώραξ, κήρυξ, and the like.

Obs. 2. This rule does not apply to those cases where an enclitic forms a part of the word; as, οὔτε, ὥσπερ, ἥτις· nor, according to the best critics, to those where a short syllable is made long by synalœpha; as, κᾠψον for καὶ ὄψον.

VI. Oxytons of the first and second declension circumflex the last syllable of the genitives and datives; as, S. *τιμή*, *τιμῆς*, *τιμῇ*, *τιμήν*, *τιμή*. D. *τιμά*, *τιμαῖν*. P. *τιμαί*, *τιμῶν*, *τιμαῖς*, *τιμάς*, *τιμαί*.

Exc. Attic oxytons of the second declension retain the acute in the genitive singular; as, λεώς, λεώ.

VII. Nouns of the first declension always circumflex the last syllable of the genitive plural, whatever be the place of the accent in the other cases; as, *μοῦσαι*, *μουσῶν*· *ἔχιδναι*, *ἐχιδνῶν*.

Exc. The feminine of baryton adjectives in ος accents the penultima of the genitive plural; as, ξένη, ξένων· ἁγία, ἁγίων. Likewise ἐτησίαι, χλούνης, χρήστης.

VIII. Monosyllables of the third declension accent the last syllable of the genitives and datives, and the penultima of the other cases; as, S. *χεὶρ, χειρὸς, χειρὶ, χεῖρα.* D. *χεῖρε, χειροῖν.* P. *χεῖρες, χειρῶν, χερσὶ, χεῖρας.*

Exc. Participles and *τὶς interrogative* are accented on the penultima in the genitives and datives, as well as in the other cases; as, *θεὶς, θέντος, θέντα· ὢν, ὄντος.* Likewise *δᾷς, δμῳ̃ς, θῳ̃ς, κρᾳ̃ς, λᾶς, παῖς, Τρῳ̃ς, φῳ̃ς, a pustule, φῶς, light,* in the genitive plural; *οὖς* in the genitive dual and plural; and *πᾶς* in the genitive and dative, dual and plural; as, *δᾴδων, δμώων.*

IX. Dissyllable and polysyllable nouns of the third declension retain the accent throughout upon the syllable on which it stands in the nominative, when not prevented by the nature of the final syllable; as, *ἐλπὶς, ἐλπίδος· κόραξ, κόρακος,* but *κοράκων.*

Exc. 1. *Δημήτηρ, εἰνάτηρ, θυγάτηρ, μήτηρ,* are accented on the penultima in all the cases and numbers, except the three first in the vocative singular; as, *θυγατέρος, θυγατέρι, θυγατέρα.*

Exc. 2. The following nouns throw the accent back as far as possible in the vocative singular, in which the last syllable of the nominative is shortened: *ἀνὴρ, γαστὴρ, δαὴρ, Δημήτηρ, εἰνάτηρ, θυγάτηρ, πατὴρ, σωτὴρ, Ἀγαμέμνων, Ἀπόλλων, Ποσειδῶν,* proper names in *ης,* and some other words; as, *ἄνερ, θύγατερ, Ἄπολλον, Σώκρατες, βέλτιον, εὔδαιμον, αὔταρκες.* Likewise *γυνὴ* makes *γύναι.*

Obs. Nouns which suffer syncope conform in some measure to the analogy of monosyllables; as, *κύων, κυνὸς, κυνὶ, κύνα· πατὴρ, πατρός·* as does also *γυνή·* as, *γυναικὸς, γυναικὶ, γυναῖκα.* But the dative plural in *ασι* accents the penultima; as, *πατράσι.* In the syncopated cases of *θυγάτηρ,* the accent is thrown upon the antepenultima of the nominative, accusative, and vocative; as, *θύγατρα, θύγατρε, θύγατρες, θύγατρας.* (See page 22.)

X. A contracted syllable is circumflexed, when the former of the two syllables from which it re-

sults is acuted; otherwise it remains as it was before; as, *φιλέω, φιλῶ· φιλέουσι, φιλοῦσι·* but *φίλεε, φίλει· ἑσταὼς, ἑστώς.*

Exc. 1. In words compounded with nouns in *οος, ους,* the contracted syllable is not circumflexed; as, *ἀνόου, ἄνου,* from *ἄνοος, ἄνους.* So *ἀθρόος* makes *ἄθρους.* Also the accusative of feminine contracts in *ω* and *ως* of the third declension retains the acute; as, *αἰδόα, αἰδώ.*

Exc. 2. Adjectives in *εος,* having an acute on the antepenultima, circumflex the last syllable after contraction; as, *χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς.* Likewise *ἀδελφίδεος, θυγατρίδεος.*

XI. When prepositions are placed after their cases, or put instead of verbs compounded with them, they throw back the accent upon the penultima; as, *εἰρήνης πέρι, ἔπι* for *ἔπεστι.*

Exc. *Ἀνὰ* and *διὰ* retain the accent on the last syllable when placed after their cases, to distinguish them from *ἄνα,* the vocative of *ἄναξ,* and *Δία,* the accusative of *Ζεύς.*

XII. When oxytons lose their final accented vowel, the accent is thrown back upon the penultima; as, *δείν' ἔπη,* for *δεινά· πόλλ' ἔχω,* for *πολλά.*

Exc. Prepositions and the conjunction *ἀλλά* lose the accent with the final vowel; as, *παρ' ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' ἄγε.*

Obs. On the contrary, when verbs lose their initial accented syllable, the following syllable, if short, receives the acute, if long by nature, the circumflex; as, *ἔβαν, βάν· ἔθηκε, θῆκε.*

XIII. Compounds in *os* of perfects middle with nouns, accent the penultima when their signification is active, and the antepenultima when passive; as, *πρωτοτόκος, that brings forth for the first time; πρωτότοκος, the first-born: λαοτρόφος, feeding the people; λαότροφος, fed by the people.*

Obs. If they are compounded with a preposition, they draw back the accent to the antepenultima; as, *κατάλογος.*

XIV. Nouns compounded with *α*, *ευ*, *δυς*, *ὑπὸ*, *δι*, throw the accent back as far as the last syllable will permit; as, *σοφὸς*, *ἄσοφος· παῖς*, *εὔπαις· θυμὸς*, *δύσθυμος· ἐρυθρὸς*, *ὑπέρυθρος· λόγος*, *δίλογος*. In like manner *ἀντίχριστος*, *σύνδουλος*, *περίεργος*, *κατάσκοπος*, &c. To these may be added the compounds of two nouns; as, *φιλόσοφος*, *δήμαρχος*.

Exc. Most adjectives in *ης* of the third declension, verbals in *η*, and many other compounds which cannot be reduced to particular rules, have the accent on the last syllable; as, *ἀψευδὴς*, *δυστυχὴς*, *περικαλλὴς*, *ἐπιγραφὴ*, *σιτοποιὸς*, *παιδαγωγὸς*, *ὀβριμοεργὸς*, *ἀρχιπειρατής*.

Obs. The accent is likewise on the last syllable of verbals in *τος*, adjectives in *ικος*, diminutives, patronymics, and other derivative substantives in *ις*, as also of substantives in *μος* from the perfect passive; as, *ποιητὸς*, *ἡγεμονικὸς*, *νησὶς*, *Λητωΐς*, *βασιλὶς*, *σπασμός*. But compounds in *τος* draw back the accent; as, *ἀόρατος*· except those which are derived merely from a compound verb; as, *ἐκλεκτός*. Verbals in *τεος* always accent the penultima; as, *γραπτέος*, *γραπτέα*, *γραπτέον*.

XV. Verbs generally throw the accent back as far as possible, but those of one or two syllables compounded with prepositions for the most part throw the accent upon the preposition; as, *τύπτω*, *τύπτομεν· ἔτυπτον*, *ἐτύπτομεν· τέτυφε*, *τετυφέτω· ἕς*, *ἄφες· θὲς*, *κατάθες· δὸς*, *ἀπόδος· φεῦγε*, *ἀπόφευγε*.

Exc. 1. The temporal augment retains the accent; as, *ἀνάπτω*, *ἀνῆπτον· προσέχω*, *προσεῖχον*. So *καθεῦδον* and *καθηῦδον* or *ἐκάθευδον· καθῆτο*, or *ἐκάθητο*. Also the syllabic augment; as, *ἔσχον*, *προσέσχον*.

Exc. 2. The second aorist accents the last syllable of the infinitive and participle active and of the imperative middle, and the penultima of the infinitive middle; as, *τυπεῖν*, *τυπὼν*, *τυποῦ*, *τυπέσθαι*. Also the last syllable of the imperatives *εἰπὲ*, *ἐλθὲ*, *εὑρὲ*, *ἰδὲ*, *λαβὲ*, to distinguish them from the second aorist indicative. But the second person singular only of the imperative

middle has the accent on the last syllable, the other persc and numbers throwing it back as far as it will go; *τυπέσθω, τύπεσθε·* as do also *ἀφίκου, ἐπιλάθου, προσγένου, τ που*, even in the second person singular.

Exc. 3. The second future active, the first and second a ist subjunctive passive, and the subjunctive of verbs in *μι*, circumflexed on the last syllable; as, *τυπῶ, τυφθῶ, ἱστῶ*. So t first future active of the fourth conjugation, as *σπερῶ*, whi as also the second future, retains the circumflex on the sa syllable through all the modes and participles of the active a middle voices, where the nature of the final syllable does r prevent; as, *σπεροῖμι, σπερεῖν, σπερῶν, σπεροῦμαι, σπεροίμ -οῖο, -οῖτο*, &c. The accent remains on the same syllal through all the persons and numbers; as, *τυπῶ, τυπεῖς, τυπ τυποῦμεν*, &c.; which is likewise the case in the present a second aorist optative, passive and middle, of verbs in *μι·* *ἱσταίμην, -αῖο, -αῖτο, -αίμεθον*, &c.

Exc. 4. All infinitives in *ναι*, with those of the first aor active and perfect passive, are accented on the penultima; *τετυφέναι, τυφθῆναι, ἱστάναι, διδόναι, τύψαι, φιλῆσαι, τετύφθ πεφιλῆσθαι·* Except the old or Doric infinitive in *μεναι·* *ἐλθέμεναι, διαβήμεναι.*

Exc. 5. All participles in *ως* and *εις*, as also the particip active of verbs in *μι*, are accented on the last syllable, and t participle perfect passive on the penultima; as, *τετυφὼς, τ φθεὶς, ἱστὰς, τιθεὶς, διδοὺς, δεικνὺς, τετυμμένος.*

Exc. 6. Participles have the accent on the same syllable the neuter as in the masculine; as, *φυλάττων, φυλάττον· τιμ σων, τιμῆσον.*

ENCLITICS.

The following are enclitics. 1. The pronouns *μοῦ, μοὶ, μ σοῦ, σοὶ, σὲ, οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, μὶν, νὶν, σφέων, σφίσι, σφέας, σφὲ*, with t indefinite *τὶς, τὶ*, through all its cases, as well as *τοῦ, τῷ, τινὸς, τινί.* 2. The verbs *εἰμὶ* and *φημὶ* in the present indic tive, except in the second person singular. 3. The adver *πὴ, ποὶ, ποὺ, πὼ, πῶς, ποθὶ, ποθὲν, ποτὲ*, which are disti guished only by their enclitic accent from the correspondi interrogatives. 4. The conjunctions *γὲ, τὲ, κὲ* or *κὲν, θὴν*, or *νὺν, πὲρ, ῥὰ, τοὶ*, with the inseparable particle *δε*, as *ὅ τοῖόσδε, δόμονδε.*

XVI. Enclitics throw their accent as an acute on the last syllable of the preceding word, if that word have an acute on the antepenultima, or a circumflex on the penultima; as, *ἄνθρωπός ἐστι, σῶμά μου.*

Exc. When the last syllable of the preceding word is long by position, the enclitic retains its accent; as, *ὁμῆλιξ ἐστί.*

XVII. Enclitics lose their accent after oxytons, which then resume the acute accent, and after words which have a circumflex on the last syllable; as, *ἀνήρ τις, γυναικῶν τινων.*

XVIII. Enclitic monosyllables lose their accent after words which have an acute on the penultima, but dissyllables retain it; as, *λόγος μου, λόγος ἐστί.*

XIX. If several enclitics succeed each other, the preceding always takes the accent of the following, so that the last only is unaccented; as, *εἴ τίς τινά φησί μοι.*

Obs. 1. Enclitics retain their accent in the beginning of a clause, as *σοὶ δώσω,* and when they are emphatical, as *ἀλλ' ἡ ῥίζα σε,* Rom. xi. 18. Also the pronouns retain their accent after prepositions, and after *ἕνεκα* or *ἤ,* as *παρὰ σφίσιν, ἕνεκα σοῦ.*

Obs. 2. When *ἐστὶ* begins a sentence, is emphatical, or follows *ἀλλ', εἰ, καὶ, οὐκ, ὡς,* or *τοῦτ',* its first syllable is accented; as, *οὐκ ἔστι.*

DIALECTS.

ANCIENT GREECE, with its dependencies, comprehended, besides the different districts in *Europe*, part of *Asia*, and several islands in the *Mediterranean*. In these several countries the inhabitants, besides the common language, had different dialects, of which four were principal, viz. the *Attic*, *Ionic*, *Doric*, and *Æolic*; the last comprehending the *Bœotic*. The *poetic* style admitted all the dialects, and had certain peculiarities of its own.

ATTIC DIALECT.

The *Attic* dialect was the most refined, and peculiar to *Athens* and its neighbourhood. It is admitted by the *poets* and writers in the *Ionic* and *Doric* dialects.

PROPERTIES.

I. *Contraction.*

1. Of syllables in the same word; as,

αα, αε	into	α.	See Obs. 19, page 214.
ααι, εαι, ηαι	——	η	10.
αει	——	η	9.
αο	——	ω	11.
αω	——	ω	19.
εα	——	α	4. 6.
		η	6. 20.
εε	——	η	6. 20.
εο, ηο, οο	——	ου	11.
εω	——	ω	5.

To this dialect properly belong all contract nouns and verbs.

2. Of syllables in different words by synalœpha, of which there are six species; viz.

Synalœpha by					
apocope, as		τὸ ἀργύριον	Attic	τἀργύριον.
		τοῦ ἀνδρὸς		τἀνδρός.
		τῷ ἀγαθῷ		τἀγαθῷ.
		τοῦ ἡμετέρου		θημετέρου.
		τῇ ἡμέρᾳ		θημέρᾳ.
aphæresis, as		ἡ ἄγχουσα		ἤγχουσα.
		τὰ ἔργα		τἄργα.
		τῷ ἄντρῳ		τῶντρῳ.
		οὗ ἕνεκα		οὕνεκα.
synæresis, as		τὸ ἱμάτιον		θοιμάτιον.
crasis, as		τὸ ἐλάχιστον		τοὐλάχιστον.
apocope and synæresis,	as	ἐμοὶ ὑποδύνει		ἐμοὔποδύνει
apocope and crasis,	as	οἱ ἐμοὶ		οὐμοί.
		τοῦ ἄλγεος		τῶλγεος.

Contractions of the *article*, the *pronoun* ἐγώ, the *conjunction* καὶ, and the *preposition* πρό.

Article.

ὁ and οἱ	before	α	into	ω	ὁ ἄνεμος	Attic ὦνεμος.
					οἱ ἄρνες	ὦρνες.
		ε[1], ο		ου	ὁ ἐμὸς	οὐμός.
					ὁ ὄλυμπος	οὔλυμπος.
					οἱ ἐμοὶ	οὐμοί.
					οἳ ἐμοὶ	οὐμοί.
ὁ		οι		ῳ	ὁ οἰκότριψ	ᾠκότριψ.
τὸ		η; οι		τω	τὸ ἥμισυ	θὦμισυ.
					τὸ οἰκίδιον	τῳκίδιον.
		α, ε, ο		του	τὸ ἄλλο	τοὔλλο.
					τὸ ἐμφανὲς	τοὐμφανές.
					τὸ ὄνομα	τοὔνομα.
τοῦ		α		τω	τοῦ ἀπόλλωνος	τῳπόλλωνος.
		ε[2]		θα	τοῦ ἑτέρου	θατέρου.

[1] Ὁ before ε makes sometimes { α · ὁ ἕτερος, ἄτερος. ω · ὁ ἕλκος, ὦλκος.

[2] See Article in the *Ionic* dialect.

Ἐγώ.

ἐγὼ οἶδα ἐγὼ οἶμαι μοὶ ἐδόκει μοὶ ἔχρησεν	Attic	ἐγᾦδα. ἐγῶμαι. μουδόκει. μοὔχρησεν.

Καί.

Before α, ει	into	κᾳ	καὶ ἄν καὶ εἶτα	Attic	κᾶν.[3] κᾆτα.
Before ε	——	κᾳ	καὶ ἐγὼ		κᾀγώ.
	——	κῃ	καὶ ἐν		κῆν.
Before ο, οι	——	κῳ	καὶ ὄνον καὶ οἶνον		κῶνον. κῷνον.
Before η	——	κῃ	καὶ ἤμην		κῆμην.

Before an aspirate κ is changed into χ· as,

καὶ ὅ καὶ ἡ καὶ ἡ ἄγχουσα	Attic	χᾧ. χῆ. χἠγχουσα.

Πρό.

Before ω, ου, προώφειλες, προύφειλες.
αυ, ων, προαυδᾶν, πρωυδᾶν.

II. *Change* of letter or syllable; as,

γ	into	β,	as	γλήχων,	βλήχων.
λ	——	γ,	—	μόλις,	μόγις.
	——	ρ,	—	κλίβανος,	κρίβανος.
μ	——	σ,	—	πέφαμμαι,	πέφασμαι.
ν	——	λ,	—	πνεύμων,	πλεύμων.
σ	——	ϑ,	—	σῦς,	ϑῦς.
	——	ξ,	—	σὺν,	ξύν.
	——	ρ,	—	ϑαρσεῖν,[4]	ϑαῤῥεῖν.
	——	τ,	—	σήμερον,	τήμερον.
				πράσσω,	πράττω.
α	——	ε,	—	λαὸς,	λεώς. Obs. 2.
α, ο	——	ω,	—	ἵλαα,	ἵλεω. 2.
				τὰ, Fem. Art.	τώ.
				λαὸς,	λεώς. 2. 5.

[3] In contractions of καὶ with the following word, ι is subscribed, according to some of the most learned critics, only where it was in the second syllable before contraction, but, according to others, and to most editors of Greek authors, in other cases also; and therefore the ι *subscript* is used in some examples here given, which occur in other parts of the grammar without it.

[4] Busby, after Joh. Grammaticus, reverses this instance, making ϑαρσεῖν for ϑαῤῥεῖν· but greater authorities are against them.

ε	——	ο,	—	πέπεμφα,	πέπομφα.	15.
η	——	α,	as	εὐφυῆ,	εὐφυᾶ.	4.
		ει,	—	πήσομαι,	πείσομαι.[5]	
		ο,	—	πέπηθα,	πέπονθα.	16.
ι	——	ω,	—	εἶκα,	ἔωκα.	17.

Diphthong.

αι	——	ᾳ,	—	κλαίειν,	κλάειν.	
ει	——	ῃ,	—	κλεῖδας,	κλῄδας.	6.
οι, ωι	——	ῳ,	—	κλοιὸς,	κλωός.	2.
				ἥρωίνη,	ἥρωνη.	
ου	——	ω,	—	λαοῦ,	λεώ.	2.

Syllable.

τωσαν	——	ντων,	—	τυψάτωσαν,	τυψάντων.	22.
μι	——	ην,	—	βοῶμι,	βοώην.	24.
ησα	——	ε,	—	γνοίησαν,	γνοῖεν.	27.

III. *Insertion* of ν, ο, and ω, in perfect tenses. Obs. 15. 16. 17.

IV. *Syncope.*

σ in the first future active and middle. Obs. 12.
Antepenultima of the first aorist. 14.
κ in the perfect, sometimes with the vowel or diphthong following. 19.
ι in the 3d plural pluperfect. 20.
η in the aorists optative, and verbs in μι. 27.
σα in σθωσαν, imperative passive and middle. 23.

V. *Paragoge.*

γε in pronouns primitive; as, ἔγωγε, σύγε.

ουν in pronouns and adverbs; as, ὅτιουν, οὐκοῦν, οὐμενοῦν.

ι and ν in pronouns demonstrative; as, οὗτοσὶ, αὑτηῖ, τουτοῖ, τουτουῖ, ταυτησὶ, τουτῳῖ, τουτονὶ, ταυταῖ, ταὐτὸν for τὸ αὐτὸ, τοῦτον for τοῦτο. There is sometimes an elision of ο and α· as, τουτὶ, ταυτί.

ι in adverbs, conjunctions, and prepositions; as, οὕτωσὶ, νυνὶ, οὐχὶ, μενὶ, ἐνί.

θα in the second person singular of verbs; as, ἦσθα.

η in the conjunction ὅτιή.

---

[5] In common with the *Bœotic.*

VI. *Apocope.*

θα in the imperative active of verbs in *μι*· as, *ἵστα* and *ἵστη*, for *ἵσταθι*, *ἵστηθι*.

OBSERVATIONS.

1. It makes the vocative like the nominative in all declensions.

DECLENSIONS.

2. In the 2d, the vowel or diphthong in every termination is changed into *ω*· and the penultima of nouns in *αος*, *if long*, is changed into *ε*· as, *λᾱὸς*, *λεὼς*, N. plur. *ἴλαα*, *ἴλεω*, *not otherwise;* as, *τᾰὸς*, *ταὼς*. See Clarke's Homer, *α΄*. 265.

3. Some words of the 3d in *ης -ητος* it declines after the 1st; and some in *ως -ωτος*, *ους -οδος*, after the 2d. (Page 31.)

Contracts of the Third Declension.

4. In the 1st form the accusative singular of adjectives in *ης* pure is contracted into into *α*· as, *ἐνδεέα*, *ἐνδεᾶ*. (Page 19.)

Proper names of this form it declines after the first declension; and one appellative *ἀχινάκης*. (Page 31.)

5. In the 2d and 3d forms it makes the genitive singular in *ως*, contracting that from *ευς* pure; as, *χοέως*, *χοῶς*.

6. In the 3d form it contracts the accusative singular into *η*, and the N. A. V. plural into *ης*· but *ευς* pure has both accusatives in *α*· as, *χοέα*, *χοᾶ*· *χοέας*, *χοᾶς*. *τροφᾶς* also occurs.

ADJECTIVES.

7. It forms comparisons by *-ιστερος*, *-ιστατος*· *-αιτερος*, *αιτατος*· and, in common with the Ionic, *-εστερος*, *-εστατος*.

PRONOUNS.

8. See Rule V. on the preceding page.
It uses *ἑαυτοῦ* in the 2d person, and *ἑαυτοὺς* for *ἀλλήλους*.

VERBS.

9. It contracts *ζάω*, *διψάω*, *πεινάω*, *περιψάω*, and *χράομαι*, by *η* after the *Doric* manner.

10. It contracts *ααι*, *εαι*, *ηαι*, made by the *Ionic* syncope, into *η* in the second person singular of the present indicative

passive and *middle* of verbs in *μι* · as, *ἵστασαι, τίθεσαι, κάθησαι, ἵστῃ, τίθῃ, κάθῃ,* And sometimes in that of the perfect passive of barytons; as, *μέμνησαι, μέμνῃ.* (Page 91.)

11. It contracts the *Ionic* *αο* into *ω* · *εο, ηο, οο,* into *ου,* in the 2d person singular of the imperfect *indicative;* and of the present and second aorist *imperative* passive and middle of verbs in *μι* · as, *ἵστω, ἐτίθου, ἐκάθου, ἐδίδου.*

12. In the first future of polysyllables in *ιζω* it drops *σ* · as, *ἑλπιῶ,* middle *ἑλπιοῦμαι.* It does the same by those in *ασω, εσω, οσω,* which are afterward contracted; as, *βιβῶ.* But *ἐχχεῶ* uncontracted occurs, Joel, ii. 28. (Page 65, and Obs. at the bottom of page 78.)

13. It affects the augment several different ways. (Page 61.)

14. It syncopates the 1st aorist; as, *εὗρατο* for *εὑρήσατο.* (Page 78.)

15. In dissyllable perfects in *φα, χα,* it changes *ε* into *ο.* (Page 66.)

16. It changes *η* into *ο,* according to some grammarians, in the perfect active of obsolete verbs; as, *λήχω, λέλογχα, πήθω, πέπονθα,* inserting *ν.* But they are better derived as in the List of Defective Verbs.

17. In the perfects active and passive *ἀνεῖκα, ἀνεῖμαι, ἀφεῖκα, ἀφεῖμαι,* and the middle *εἶθα,* it changes *ι* into *ω*; as, *ἀφέωκα, ἀφέωμαι, ἕωθα,* in which the *ι* is often retained; as, *εἴωθα.* According to some this is not a change, but an insertion of *ω* · an opinion which *εἴωθα* seems to sanction.

18. In the reduplicated perfect *ἄγηχα,* from *ἄγω,* it inserts *ο* · as, *ἀγήοχα,*

19. In the perfect and pluperfect active it syncopates *κ,* as also the following vowel; as,

ἑστάκατον, ἑστάκατε, ἑστάκεισαν, ἑστακέναι,
ἕστα- τον, ἕστα- τε, ἕστα- σαν, ἑστά- ναι.

Except in the third person plural perfect, and in the participle, which contract the two vowels; as, *ἑστάκασι, ἑστακώς* · *ἑστᾶσι, ἑστώς.*

20. The Ionic *εα, εες,*[6] *εε,* for *ειν, εις, ει,* 1st, 2d, and 3d sing. of the pluperfect active and middle, it contracts into *η, ης, η* · as, *εἰλήφ-η, -ης, -η.*

---

[6] The contraction is used in the 2d person, though usually limited by *grammarians* to the 1st and 3rd only.

It syncopates ι in the third plural of the same tense; as, ἤδεσαν for ἤδεισαν.

21. From the 2d person imperative active of verbs in μι it rejects the last syllable, ἵσταθι, ἵστα, ἵστη·[7] τίθετι,[8] τίθη· δίδοθι, δίδω.

22. It changes τωσαν into ντων in the third person plural of the imperative active, retaining the preceding vowel in the 1st aorist only of barytons, and in both the tenses peculiar to verbs in μι· in the rest ε is changed into ο, except in the contracts, where α is changed into ω, ει into ου, and ου of the third remains; as,

Barytons.

1st Aor.	τυψ	-άτωσαν,	-άντων.
Pres.	τυπτ	-έτωσαν,	-όντων.
Perf.	τετυφ		
2d Aor.	τυπ		

Contracts.

1st Conj.	βο -ά		-ώντων.
	ποι -εί	-τωσαν,	-ούντων.
	χρυσ -ού		-ούντων.

Verbs in μι.

Pres.	ἱστά	-τωσαν,	-ντων.
	τιθέ		
	διδό		
2d A.	στή		
	θέ		
	δό		

23. In the 3d plural of the imperative passive and middle it syncopates σα· as,

	Passive.		
Pres.	τυπτέσθω	-σαν	-ν.
Perf.	τετύφθω		
	Middle.		
1st A.	τυψάσθω		

---

[7] In this case the long vowel is restored, but it is not always in verbs from αω.

[8] θ in this place becomes τ by reason of the preceding θ.

24. In the optative active of barytons and contracts, *μι* is changed into *ην·* as,

τύπτοιμι,	*τυπτοίην.*
βοῷμι,	*βοῴην.*
ποιοῖμι,[9]	*ποιοίην.*

The persons are varied in all the tenses as in the aorists passive of this mode:

τυπτοί }	*-ην,*	*-ης,*	*-η,*
βοῴ }		*-ητον,*	*-ήτην,*
ποιοί[9] }	*-ημεν,*	*-ητε,*	*-ησαν.*

25. It uses the 2d and 3d singular, and the 3d plural of the Æolic aorist. (Page 59.)

26. It changes *οι*, the penultima of the optative active of verbs in *μι* from *οω*, into *ῳ·* as, *διδοίην, διδῴην.*

27. It syncopates *η* in *ειημεν, ειητε,* of the aorists passive optative of barytons, and peculiar tenses of verbs in *μι* of the same mode, also in *αιημεν, οιημεν,* of the latter; and, in both, changes *ησα* in the 3d plural into *ε·* as,

	Common.		Attic.	
1st Aor.	*τυφθεί* }		*τυφθεῖ* }	
2d Aor.	*τυπεί*		*τυπεῖ*	
Pres.	*τιθεί*		*τιθεῖ*	
2d Aor.	*θεί*		*θεῖ*	
Pres.	*ἱσταί*	*-ημεν, -ητε, -ησαν.*	*ἱσταῖ*	*-μεν, -τε, -εν.*
2d Aor.	*σταί*		*σταῖ*	
Pres.	*διδοί*		*διδοῖ*	
2d Aor.	*δοί* }		*δοῖ* }	

WRITERS.

Thucydides, Lysias, Plato, Xenophon, Isæus, Isocrates, Demosthenes, Æschines, Lucian.—Æschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes.—This dialect was divided into ancient and more recent. *Thucydides, Plato,* and *Aristophanes* used the former.

---

[9] The Doric moreover changes *οι* of the penultima into *ῳ·* as, *φιλῴην, χρυσῴην.*

IONIC DIALECT.

The *Ionic* dialect was peculiar to the colonies of the *Athenians* and *Achaians* in *Asia Minor* and the adjacent *islands*, the principal of which were *Smyrna*, *Ephesus*, *Miletus*, *Teos*, and *Samos*. It is admitted by writers of the *Attic* dialect, often by those of the *Doric*, but most frequently by the *poets*.

PROPERTIES.

It delights in a confluence of vowels; hence it is distinguished from the common dialect by

I. The *resolution* of diphthongs and contractions.

αυ	into	ωϋ	θαῦμα	θωῦμα.	
			αὐτὸς	ὠῦτός.	
α, ει	——	ηϊ	ῥᾴδιος	ῥηΐδιος.	
			ἀλήθεια	ἀληθηΐη.	
ει	——	εε	ῥεῖθρον	ῥέεθρον.	
			ἐτετύφει	ἐτετύφεε.	
		εα	τιθεῖσι	τιθέασι.	
ευ	——	ηϋ	εὔκομος	ἠΰκομος.	
η	——	ηϊ	χρῄζω	χρηΐζω.	
		εαι	τύπτῃ	τύπτεαι.	
		ηαι	τύπτῃ	τύπτηαι.	
οι	——	οϊ	οἷς	ὅϊς, (Maitt. p. 103. b.)	
ου	——	εο	φοβοῦ	φοβέο.	
		οε	ἀγαθουργία	ἀγαθοεργίη.	
		οιο	λόγου, τοῦ	λόγοιο, τοῖο.	Obs. 5.
		εω	Ἀΐδου, τοῦ	Ἀΐδεω, τέω,	4, 5.
		οα	διδοῦσι	διδόασι.	
ῳ	——	ωϊ	πατρῷος	πατρώϊος.	
η	——	εα	κατηγῆναι	κατεαγῆναι.	
ω	——	αο	ἐδέξω,	ἐδέξαο.	

II. *Syncope* of

δ and τ in oblique cases.

ε in many words; particularly those in εια· as, ἱρὸς, ἀρχιρεὺς, εὐηθίη, προμηθίη, συμπαθίη.

ι in many words; as, τέλεον, πλέων, μέζων, ἔων for εἴων imperf. of ἐάω.

σ in 2d persons of verbs.

κ in the perfect active.

III. *Epenthesis* of

α before terminations of verbs.
ε before terminations of nouns and verbs, of some in all cases; as, ἀδελφεός, κενεός, καινεός. 1, 4.
ι in dual cases and many nouns; as, στεινὸς, ποίη for πόα. 5.
υ· as, πουλύς.
αι before α and η· as, σεληναία, Ἀθηναίη, ἀναγκαίη.

IV. *Prosthesis* of

ε before many words; as, ἕεις, ἐών.
Reduplication in many tenses. 12.

V. *Aphæresis* of

ε· as, ὁρτὴ, κεῖνος.
σ· as, κεδάζω, μίλαξ.
τ· as, ἤγανον.
Augment. 12.

VI. *Paragoge* of

α in the perfect middle; as, γέγαα.
σι in the third persons of verbs.

VII. *Change* of letter or syllable:

β, γ, δ	into ζ	βάραθρον	Ionic	ζέρεθρον.[1]
		πεφυγὼς		πεφυζὼς.
		δορκάδες		ζορκάδες.
ϑ	—— σσ	βυθὸς		βυσσός.
ν, π	—— κ	νοεῖν		κοεῖν.
		ποῖος		κοῖος.
		οὐδέποτε		οὐδέκοτε.
σ	—— δ	ὀσμὴν		ὀδμήν.
2 ϑ	—— τ	καθορᾷ		κατορᾷ.
2 φ	—— π	ἀφικόμην		ἀπικόμην.
2 χ	—— κ	δέχομαι		δέκομαι.
		οὐχὶ		οὐκί.

The smooth and aspirate mute reciprocally; as,

ἀκάνθιον	Ionic	ἀχάντιον.
βάτραχος		βάθρακος.
ἐνταῦθα		ἐνθαῦτα.
χιτὼν		κιθών.
χύτρα		κύθρη.

[1] Change of vowel and consonant. See onward.
[2] The rough into the smooth.

α	into	ε	βάραθρον	Ionic	βέρεθρον.	9.
		η	ἰατρὸς		ἰητρός	4.
		αε	ἆθλον		ἄεθλον.	
		εα	ἡμᾶς		ἡμέας.	
		ω	χρεία		χρειώ.	
ε	——	α	τέμνω		τάμνω.	
		η	ἐπερωτέοντας		ἐπηρωτέοντας.	
		ι	ἑστίη		ἱστίη.	
		ω	πλέω		πλώω.	
ι	——	υ	βίβλος		βύβλος.	
ο	——	ω	δεῦρο		δεύρω.	
ω	——	ο	ζωὴ		ζόη.	
ᾳ	——	ῃ	βοᾷ		βοῇ.	
αυ	——	ω	τραῦμα		τρῶμα.	
ει	——	η	εἰρίνεος		ἠρίνεος.	
οα	——	ουν	Λητόα		Λητοῦν.	8.
αν	——	εα	Ἀρισταγόραν		Ἀρισταγόρεα.	4.
ην			τελώνην		τελώνεα.	4.
ειν			ἐτετύφειν		ἐτετύφεα.	

VIII. *Contraction* in a few instances.

οε	into ου	ὁ ἕτερος	οὕτερος.[3]	3.
οα	—— ω	βόαξ	βῶξ.	
οη		ἀνοησία	ἀνωσία.	
		ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδώκοντα.	

OBSERVATIONS.

1. It inserts ε in all genitives plural.
2. It annexes ι to the dative plural of all parisyllabic nouns.
3. In the article, ὁ or τὸ before ε is contracted into ου· as, ὁ ἕτερος, οὕτερος.

DECLENSIONS.

4. In the 1st it changes the α of all terminations (the dual and the N. A. V. plural excepted) into η, subscribing the subjunctive vowel; ου of the genitive of nouns in ας and ης into εω, αν and ην of the accusative singular into εα, and ας of the plural into εας.—

N. G. D. A. G. D.
1. Sing. βορέ-ης, -εω,[4] -ῃ, -ην or -εα. Pl. -έων, -ῃς or -ῃσι or
A. N. G. D. A. G. D.
-αισι, -εας. 2. Sing. βί-η, -ης, -ῃ, -ην. Pl. -έων, -ῃς or -ῃσι or αισι.

---

[3] See Article in the *Attic* Dialect.

[4] Βορέω, in Hesiod, by syncope for βορέεω.

5. In the 2d it changes *ου* of the genitive singular into *οιο* (and in the article, which is of this declension, into *εω*, whose dative also is in *εῳ*,) and *οι* of the dual into *οιϊ*·

G. G. D. G. D. G.
Sing. *λόγ-οιο*, Dual. *-οιϊν*, Pl. *-έων*, *-οισι*. Sing. *τοῖο* & D.
τέω, *τέῳ*.

6. In the 3d by syncopating *δ* and *τ* it makes *-ις*, *-ιδος*, *-ας*, *-ατος*, of the 2d and 5th forms of the contracts. *Θέτ-ιδος*, *-ιος*.

Contracts of the Third Declension.

7. In the 1st and 2d forms, the genitive and dative sing., in the 3d form, all cases, have ε of the penultima changed into *η*.

G. D. G. D. G.
1. Sing. *Ἄρ-ηος*, *-ηϊ*. 2. *πόλ-ηος*, *-ηϊ*. 3. Sing. *βασιλ-ῆος*,
D. A. N. A. G. D. N. G. D. A.
-ῆϊ, *-ῆα*. Dual. *-ῆε*, *-ήοιν*. Plur. *-ῆες*, *-ήων*, *-ῆσι*, *-ῆας*.

8. In the 4th form it makes the accusative in *ουν*· as, *Λητοῦν*.

9. In the 5th form it changes *α* of the penultima into *ε*· as,
G. D.
κέρ-εος, *-εϊ*, &c.

ADJECTIVES.

10. In the feminine *εια* from *υς*, *ι* is syncopated in every
N. G.
case; as, *ὀξ-έα* or *-έη*, *-έας* or *-έης*.

PRONOUNS.

11. It inserts ε before every termination of *οὗτος* and *αὐτὸς* with its compounds; G. *τουτέου*, D. *αὐτέῳ*. Seldomer when *αυ* is changed into *ωϋ*·[5] N. *ὠϋτὸς*, A. *ὠϋτὸν*, particularly in the compounds; D. *σεωϋτῷ*, *ἑωϋτῷ*, but *ἑωϋτέου*, and its contracted form *ὡϋτέου* for *αὑτοῦ*, also occur.

VERBS.

12. It removes the augment *syllabic* and *temporal*; as, *βεβρώχει*, *ἄκουσε*, *ἔωθα*·[6] Herodot. Sometimes the reduplication only; as, *ἔκτημαι*· sometimes both; as, *τεχνέαται* for *τετέχνηνται*, and from the pluperfect both augments; as, *λύτο* for *ἐλέλυτο*. *On the contrary* it reduplicates the present, imperfect, and both

---

[5] See Rule I., Example 1st.

[6] On the supposition that *ω* is an insertion and not a change of *ι*. The *augment* of this verb is *ι*.

the futures and aorists; as, *κικλήσκω, ἐνένιπτε, πεπιθήσω, κεκάμω, κεκρατηρισάμην, μέμαρπον.*[7] (Page 62.)

13. It forms the 1st, 2d, and 3d sing. and the 3d plur. of the imperfect, and both aorists active, by annexing *κον, κες, κε,* to their 2d persons singular respectively, dropping the subjunctive vowel in contracts, and shortening the long vowel in verbs in *μι.*

	Common.	Ionic.	
Imperf.	*ἔτυπτες,*	*ἐτύπτ-εσ*	*-κον,*[8] *-κες, -κε, -κον.*
	ἐποίεις,	*ἐποί-εσ*	
	ἐχρύσους,	*ἐχρύσ-οσ*	
	ἐτίθης,	*ἐτίθ-εσ*	
1st Aor.	*ἔτυψας,*	*ἐτύψ-ασ*	
2d Aor.	*ἔτυπες,*	*ἐτύπ-εσ*	
	ἔστης,	*ἔστ-ασ*	
	ἔδως,	*ἔδ-οσ*	

Hence in the passive and middle *τυπτ-εσκόμην, -έσκεο, -έσκετο, -έσκοντο.*

14. In the 1st future indicative active of the 4th, and the 2d future of every conjugation, it inserts *ε* before the three terminations sing. and 3d plural; also in the infinitive and participle, resolving *ει* into *εε* and *ου* into *εο* in the dual and plural, except in the 3d plural and the participle feminine; *ψαλ-έω, -έεις, -έει· -έετον, -έετον· -έομεν, -έετε, -έουσι.* Inf. *ψαλέειν.* Part. *ψαλ-έων, -έουσα, -εον.* In the middle voice it *only* resolves *ου* and *ει*· the latter in the 2d sing. *indicative* into *εαι, subjunctive* into *ηαι*· as, *τυπ-έομαι, -έαι, -έεται· -εόμεθον, -έεσθον, -έεσθον· εόμεθα, -έεσθε, -έονται· τύπ-ωμαι, -ηαι, -ηται.*

15. In the perfect active it syncopates *κ* and shortens the penultima; *ἑστήκατε, ἑστέατε· τεθνηκώς, τεθνεώς.*

16. In the pluperfect active and middle it changes *ειν, εις, ει,* into *εα, εες,*[9] *εε.*

17. It resolves *η* and *ου* in the 2d persons of passive and middle tenses into *εαι, εο*· in the subjunctive *ηαι.* (Page 72.)

18. To the 3d sing. of all tenses active, of the perfect middle, and of the aorists passive, of the subjunctive mode, it annexes *σι*· as,

---

[7] *Ἀνῆται* retains the augment in the infinitive. Herodot.

[8] This form is more frequently found without the augment; as, *τύπτεσκον.*

[9] See *Attic* dialect, p. 214., Note to Obs. 20.

Active.		Passive.	
Pres.	τύπτησι.	1st Aor.	τυφθῆσι.[10]
Perf.	τετύφησι.	2d Aor.	τυπῆσι.[10]
1st Aor.	τύψησι.	Middle.	
2d Aor.	τύπησι.	Perf.	τετύπησι.

19. In the 2d sing. of the 1st aorist middle it resolves ω into αο· as, ἐτύψ-ω, -αο.

20. In all tenses of the indicative and optative, whose 3d sing. ends in ται or το, it forms the 3d plur. by inserting α before those terminations respectively, and, of the next preceding letters, shortening the long vowel, dropping the subjunctive of the diphthong (except in the optative), changing the smooth mute into the rough, and σ into the characteristic of the 2d aorist, δ or θ· as,

Pres. & Perf. Sing.		Plur.		Imp. & Pluperf. Plur.	
τύπτε	-ται.	τυπτέ	-αται.	ἐτυπτέ	-ατο.
πεφίλη		πεφιλέ		ἐπεφιλέ	
κεχρύσω		κεχρυσό		ἐκεχρυσό	
κεῖ		κέ		ἐκέ	
κεκόλου		κεκολό		ἐκεκολό	
ἔψαλ		ἐψάλ		ἐψάλ	
τέτυπ		τετύφ		ἐτετύφ	
λέλεκ		λελέχ		ἐλελέχ	
πέφραδ		πεφράδ		ἐπεφράδ	
πέπλησ		πεπλάθ		ἐπεπλάθ	

When α precedes these terminations, instead of inserting another α after it, this dialect inserts an ε before it; as,

3d Sing.	3d. Plur.	3d Sing.	3d Plur.
δύναται,	δυνέαται.	ἐδύνατο,	ἐδυνέατο.
μηχανᾶται,	μηχανέαται.	ἐμηχανᾶτο,	ἐμηχανέατο.
ἀναπέπταται,	ἀναπεπτέαται.	ἀνεπέπτατο,	ἀνεπεπτέατο.

21. In common with the *Doric* it contracts verbs in αω into η· as, ὁρῇς, ὁρῇ, ὁρῇν.

22. In the contract tenses of verbs in αω it inserts ε after contraction; as, χρέωμαι, ἐμηχανεώμην· Imperat. χρέω·[11] but oftener changes α into ε· as, χρέομαι, ὁρέομαι. Sometimes in the present subjunctive passive of barytons; as, κτεινέωνται·

---

[10] Also τυφθίησι, τυπίησι. See Obs. 22.

[11] Χρέο occurs in Hippocrates, the *Ionic* of χρεῶ, imperative of χρέομαι for χρέωμαι.

always in the aorists; as, *τυφθέω, τυπέω.* Also in the 3d plur. of the present indicative of verbs in *μι* from *αω*, and the present and 2d aorist subjunctive of those from *αω* and *εω* in the active voice; as, *ἱστέασι, ἱστέωσι, τιθέωσι, στέωσι, θέωσι.* Sometimes in the 3d person middle voice; as, *θέηται.*

23. It syncopates *σ* in the 2d persons passive and middle of verbs in *μι.* (Page 91.)

24. In the 3d plural of the present active of verbs in *μι* from *εω, οω, υω,* it inserts *α,* syncopating the subjunctive vowel of diphthongs; as, *τιθεῖσι, τιθέασι· διδοῦσι, διδόασι· ζευγνῦσι, ζευγνύασι.*

25. It contracts *οη,* from *οαω, οεω,* into *ω·* as, *βοήσω, βώσω, ἐννοήσας, ἐννώσας· ἐνενόηντο, ἐνενῶντο.*

Instead of the regular tenses of *κεῖμαι* and *ἀνεῖμαι* it uses those of their primitives *κέω* and *ἀνέω·* as, *κέονται, ἀνέονται, κέωνται,* &c.

It makes *λαμβάνω* borrow its tenses as if from *λαβέω* and *λάμβω. Καταλελάβηκε, λάμψομαι, λαμφθείη,* &c. occur in Herodotus.

WRITERS.

Herodotus, Hippocrates, Arrian, Lucian, Aretæus, Homer, Hesiod, Theognis, Anacreon.

DORIC DIALECT.

This dialect was used first in *Lacedæmon* and *Argos;* afterwards in *Epirus, Magna Græcia, Sicily, Crete, Rhodes,* and *Libya.* It is seldom used by *Attic,* but often by *Ionic* writers and the *poets.*

PROPERTIES.

I. *Contraction* of *ὁ* and *καὶ,* when prefixed to vowels and diphthongs.

Common.	Doric.
τὰ ἤματα,	*τἄματα.*
ὁ ἔλαφος,	*ὥλαφος.*
ὁ αἰπόλος,	*ᾠπόλος.*
οἱ αἰπόλοι,	*ᾠπόλοι.*
τοῦ ἄλγεος,	*τἄλγεος.*

τοῦ Εὐβούλοιο,	τῷ ὑβούλοιο.
τὰ ἄγκιστρα,	τὤγκιστρα.
τὰ ὀστέα,	τὠστέα.
καὶ ἔξαπίνης,	κἠξαπίνας.
καὶ εἶπε,	κεἶπε.
καὶ ὁ Ἄδωνις,	χὠδωνις.
καὶ ὃ ἐκ,	χὠ ἐκ.

Other contractions :

αε	into η	ἐτίμης.	Obs.	22.
αει	—— η	τιμῇς.		
εα	—— η	κρῆς, φρητί.		
εο	—— ευ	θεῦς, Ἄρευς, βασιλεῦς, gen.		5.
οα	—— ω	βῶκας.		

II. *Change* of letter or syllable ; as,

γ	into δ	δᾶ, δᾶν.[1]		
δ	—— ϑ	ψύϑος,[1] ἐπιμηϑής, ϑάσος.		
	—— τ	ϑέμιτος, Ἀρτέμιτος.		4.
ζ	—— σδ	συρίσδω, μασδός.		
	—— δ	γυμνάδω, ῥέδω, by Metathesis ἔρδω.		
	—— δδ	μάδδα, χρήδδω, also *Æolic.*		9.
	—— τ	ὁρίτων.		
	—— ττ	συρίττω, φράττω, βλιμάττω.		
ϑ	—— δ	ἄνδηρα, Δύμβρις.		
	—— ζ	Ζυμβραῖος.		
	—— σ	παρσένος, μυσίδδω,[1] σιός.[1]		
	—— τ	ἄνητον, κλαῖστρον.[1]		
	—— φ	φὴρ, φλίβομαι.		
κ	—— γ	ὠγῆνος, ἔοιγμεν for ἐοίκαμεν.		
	—— τ	τεῖνος, τῆνος.[1]		
λ	—— ν[2]	βέντιστος, ἦνθον, κέντο for κέλετο.[3]		
	—— φ	φαύρος.		
μ	—— β	βυρσίνη, βύρμαξ.[1]		
ν	—— σ	τύπτομες, καλὰς,[1] μεὶς, also *Æolic.*		
π	—— β	ἐμβολὴ, ἀμβλακία.		
ρ	—— κ	μικκὸς for μικρός.		
σ	—— δ	πέφραδμαι.		
	—— τ	τὺ, φατὶ, Ἀρταμίτιον, Ποτείδαν.		23.
	—— ντ	τύπτωντι, τιϑέντι.[1]		17.
	—— ξ	ὀνειδιξῶ, κλαξῶ,[1] ὄρνιξ.		11.

---

[1] Words to which the figure [1] is affixed, undergo some change of another letter.

[2] *When* σ *or* ϑ follows.

[3] *See γίντο in the Æolic.*

τ —	κ	πόκα, τόκα.[1]	
	ϱ	πόῤῥις.	
α —	ε	χρέτος, also *Ionic.*	
	ο	πόρδαλις.	
	ω	ὤγαθὸν, ὤριστος, ὤρχομαι.	
ε —	α	τράφω, τράχω.	
	ει	τυψεῖτον.	16.
	ι	σιὸς,[1] χάλκιος.	
η —	α	μὰν, φάμα, ἔφαν, ἁδύ.	2, 13, 19.
ο —	α	ἅμοῦ, εἴκασι.	
	ε	ἀνδρεφόνον.	
	ω	κῶρος, μῶνος, ὦρος, ὦρα.[4]	
	αι	μαλακαίποδες.	
	ευ	τυψεῦμες.[1]	16, 17.
	ου	τυψοῦμες.[1]	
ω —	α	πρᾶτος, θυρᾶν, ἐπάξα, γελᾶν.	2, 22.
	ευ [5]	ἠγάπευν, γελεῦσα.	
αι —	ε	γέα, νέειν.	
	ει	ἀρχεῖαι.	
ει —	α	κλᾶδας, κλαξῶ,[1] γαμᾶν.	24.
	αι	κλαῖδα, κλαῖστρον, ἠθαῖον.	
	η	ἦχον, ἦλκον.	14.
	η	τέλῃος.	
ου —	α	Κρονίδα, Gen.	
	ο	λόγος, Accus.	
	ω	λόγως, Acc. ὠρανὸς, ῥιγῶν.	3, 24.
	οι	τύπτοισι, τύπτοισα, ὑψοῖς.[1]	12, 18.
	ευ	τύπτευ, καλεῦσα.	
ευ —	ει	Ἐλειθυῖα.	
οι —	ῳ	Τρῴαν, πῳμενικὸς, ᾤμοι.	
ῳ —	οι	ἥροῖος.	

III. *Syncope* of

ϑ	ἐσλός.	
σ	μῶα, πᾶα.	
ε	ϑᾶσϑε,[6] ϑᾶσαι.	
ι	τύπτες, τύπτεν, τιϑέντι.[1]	15, 17.
υ	διδόντι.[1]	17.
ω	πρὰν for πρώην.[1]	

---

[4] Plato says that ὦρα was used for the ancient and *Attic* ὥρα, διὰ τὸ ἰρίζειν τοὺς καιρούς.

[5] This seems to come from verbs in αω made εω by the *Attic* and *Ionic* dialect.

[6] By another syncope for ϑιάσασϑε.

IV. *Epenthesis* of

α	ναυάται.	
η	κιχήλας.	
ι	τυψεῖ-τον, -τε· τυψεῖται·[7] τύψαις.	16.
σ	τυπτόμεσθα.	20.

V. *Aphæresis* of

ϑε in λῶ, λῇς, λῇ.

OBSERVATIONS.

M. F.

1. It makes the nominative plur. of the article τοὶ, ταί.

DECLENSIONS.

2. In the 1st it changes ου of the genitive singular, ω of the genitive plural, and η of every termination, into α. Sometimes also the genitive plural of the 2d and 3d; as,

N.	G.	D.	A.	V.		G.
τελών-ας,	-α,	-ᾳ,	-αν,	-α.	} —— Plur.	-ᾶν.
ἀρετ-ὰ,	-ᾶς,	-ᾷ,	-ὰν,	-ά.		

3. Proper names in αος have ο syncopated, and are declined

N. G.

after the 1st; as, for Μενέλαος, Μενελάου, &c. Μενέλ-ας, -α,

D. A. V.

-ᾳ, -αν, -α.

In this declension it changes ου into ω, that of the accusative plural sometimes into ο, and rejects the ι subscript of the dative; as,

	G.	D.		G.	A.
Sing.	λόγ-ω,	-ω.	Plur.	-αν,[8]	-ως or -ος.

It also changes ου into ω in the N. and A. sing. and N. A. V. plur. contracted of the 3d; as, N. βῶς, A. βῶν. Plur. N. A. V. βῶς.

4. It changes δ into τ in nouns in ις -ιδος; as,

Gen. ϑέμιτος, μέριτος, Ἀρτέμιτος.

Contracts of the Third Declension.

5. It changes η and ευ of the N. and V. of the 1st and 3d

N. V. N. V.

forms reciprocally; as, Ἄρευς, -ευ· βασιλ-ῆς, -ῆ. εο or ου of all genitives in εος into ευ· as, χελλευς, πόλευς, Ὀδυσεύς.[9] ου into

---

[7] Third sing. 1st future middle.

[8] This is infrequent.

[9] Odys. ω', 397.

ω in the genitive sing. of the 4th form; as, G. Ἀχῶς. εις of the nominative plural into ης without the subscript. εω of all genitives into α· This last but seldom.

PRONOUNS.

6. To ἐγὼ in the nom. sing. it annexes ν, νη, γα, νγα. In the penultima of the dual and plural it changes η into α, and often uses the singular accusative for the dual and plural. (See Table at the end of Dialects, page 236.)

7. In the pronoun of the 2d person, it changes σ into τ, and annexes γα, νη. (See Table, page 237.)

8. In the 3d personal pronoun, for the accusative ἕ it uses the accusative of ἵς, G. ἰὸς, obsolete, with μ or ν prefixed; as, μὶν, νὶν, which often stand not only for ἕ, but for αὐτ-ὸν, -ἠν, -ὸ, and also for the plural αὐτ-οὺς, -ὰς, -ά. For the plural dative σφίσι it uses the dual σφὶν, which by aphæresis becomes φὶν. For the *plural* accusative σφᾶς it uses the dual σφὲ, by metathesis φσὲ, hence ψέ. As the demonstrative αὐτὸς is often used for the reflectives οὗ and αὑτοῦ (contracted from ἑαυτοῦ), so φὶν and ψὲ are used respectively for αὐτ-οῖς, -αῖς· αὐτ-οὺς, -ὰς, -ὰ, in all genders; ψὲ sometimes for the accusative *singular* αὐτ-ὸν, -ἠν, -ό.

In the possessives it changes

σὸς	into	τεός.
ὅς	——	ἑός.
ἡμέτερος	——	ἄμός.
ὑμέτερος	——	ὔμός.
σφέτερος	——	σφός.

VERBS.

9. It changes ζ the characteristic of the present into σδ, δ, δδ, τ, and ττ· as, συρίσδω, γυμνάδω, ποτόδδω, ὁρίτω, φράττω, συρίττω.

10. It makes new present tenses from perfects by changing α into ω· as, ἑστήκω, πεποιθέω, δεδοίκω, κεκλήγω, πεφρίκω,[10] πεφύκω.

11. It changes σ the future characteristic of verbs in ζ, and of some in ω pure, into ξ· as, ἀντιαξῶ, γελαξῶ.

12. It changes ου in the penultima of the 1st future and 1st aorist of verbs in ω pure into οι· as, ἀκοισῶ, ἄκοισον.

---

[10] From πέφρικα for πέφριχα.

13. It changes η in the penultima of the 1st future and 1st aorist, perfect and pluperfect, into α· as, *φιλασῶ, ἐτίμασα, τέθναχα, μέμναμαι, ἐμεμνάμην.*

14. It changes $\varepsilon\iota$, the augment formed by annexing ι, into η without a subscript; as, *ἦχον, ἦλκον.*

15. It syncopates ι in the 2d and 3d persons sing. of the present indicative active, and in every tense of the infinitive ending in $\varepsilon\iota\nu$; as, *τύπτ-ες, -ε, τύπτεν, τύψεν, τυπέν.*

16. It circumflexes the first future active and middle, and forms it like the 2d; as,

Act. *τυψ-ῶ, -εῖς, -εῖ· -εῖτον, -εῖτον·* $\left.\begin{matrix}-o\tilde{\upsilon}\\-\varepsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\end{matrix}\right\}$[11] *μεν,*[12] *-εῖτε,* $\left.\begin{matrix}-o\\-o\tilde{\upsilon}\\-\varepsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\end{matrix}\right\}$[11] *ντι.*

Mid. *τυψ-οῦμαι, -ῇ, -εῖται· -ούμεθον, -εῖσθον, -εῖσθον,* &c.

17. It changes ν into ς in the first person plural of all tenses indicative and subjunctive active, and of the aorists subjunctive passive; also σ into $\nu\tau$ in the 3d plural, dropping the subjunctive vowel of the preceding diphthong, except in the futures; as, *τύπτομες, ἐτύπτομες, τυψοῦμες, ἐτύψαμες,* &c. *τύπτοντι,*[13] *τυψοῦντι,*[13] *τετύφαντι,*[13] *τυποῦντι,*[13] *τιθέντι,*[13] *διδόντι,*[13] *τύπτωντι, τύψωντι,* Pass. *τυφθῶντι, τυπῶντι.*

18. It changes $o\iota$ into ω in the penultima of barytons and contracts of the optative active, whose termination $\mu\iota$ the *Attic* had before changed into $\eta\nu$· as, *Attic, τυπτοίην, ποιοίην, χρυσοίην· Doric, τυπτῴην, ποιῴην, χρυσῴην.*

It also often changes $o\upsilon$ of the penultima both of contracts and barytons into $\varepsilon\upsilon$, sometimes into $o\iota$· as, Act. *φιλ-εῦμες, -εῦντι.* Imp. *ἐφίλευν, τυψ-εῦμες, -εῦντι, τυπ-εῦμες, -οῦντι*[14] or *-εῦντι* or *-οντι.* Part. *τύπτευσα, φιλεῦν.* Pass. and Midd. *φιλεῦμαι.* 1st. Fut. *ἁλεῦμαι.* Imperat. *φιλεῦ.*—Also *τύπτοισι,* 1st Fut. *τυψοῖσι,* Particip. *τύπτοισα.* ε is sometimes inserted in the subjunctive; as, *ἰσορῥοπ-ῶσι, -έωντι· συντιθ-ῶσι, -έωντι·* Archimedes.

---

[11] See Obs. 18, and Note to the same.

[12] See Obs. 18.

[13] This person is like the dative plural of the participle of the same tense, but the *Doric* dialect makes it like the dative singular.

[14] The 2d future commonly retains the υ, if the penultima be not changed into $\varepsilon\upsilon$ or $o\iota$, but not always.

19. It changes η into α in most tenses of the indica optative passive and middle; also of verbs in $\mu\iota$ endin as, *ἐτυπτόμαν, ἐτυψάμαν, ἐτύφθαν, ἐτυφθήταν, τυπτοίμα ἔβα.*

20. It inserts σ in the 1st person plural passive; as, *μεσθα.*

21. In the perfect passive of verbs in $\zeta\omega$, making future, it changes σ into δ · as, *πέφραδμαι, κέκαδμαι.*

22. It contracts verbs in $\alpha\omega$ into η, in common *Ionic;* as, *τιμ-ῇς, -ῇ, -ῇν* · and changes the ω contrac α · as, *χαλᾶσι,* particularly in participles; as, *πεινᾶντι.*

23. In verbs in $\mu\iota$ it changes σ of the 3d person sin ent indicative active into τ · as, *ἵστατι, τίθητι,* &c.

24. In the infinitive it sometimes changes $\varepsilon\iota$ into *ου* into ω · as, *εὐδαιμονᾶν, ῥιγῶν.*

25. It also changes ν and $\nu\alpha\iota$ into $\mu\varepsilon\nu$, dropping junctive of the preceding diphthong; as,

τύπτει	-ν,	*τυπτέ*	-μεν.
τιμῇ		*τιμῇ*	
φιλῇ [15]		*φιλῇ*	
χρυσοῦ		*χρυσό*	
τετυφέ	-ναι,	*τετυφέ*	
τυφθῆ		*τυφθῆ*	
ἵστά		*ἵστά*	
διδό		*διδό*	
ζευγνύ		*ζευγνύ*	
θεῖ		*θέ*	
δοῦ		*δό*	

26. To this form it frequently annexes $\alpha\iota$ · as, *τυπ τιμήμεναι, φιλήμεναι, χρυσόμεναι,*[16] &c.

PARTICIPLES.

27. It inserts ι after α in the masculine and fem participles; as, *τύψ-αις, -αισα.*

---

[15] Æolic for *φιλεῖν.*

[16] Sometimes *χρυσόμμεναι* after the Æolic manner of compensating of the subjunctive vowel of the diphthong. See *Æolic* dialect.

28. It changes *νια* the feminine termination into *ουσα*, according to some grammarians; as, *μεμεναχοῦσα, ἀνεσταχοῦσα, ἑωραχοῦσα,* but they rather belong to *present* tenses formed from perfects. See Obs. 10.

WRITERS.

Archimedes, Timæus, Pythagoras, Pindar, Theocritus, Bion, Moschus, Callimachus, and the *tragedians* in the chorusses.

ÆOLIC DIALECT.

This dialect was used in *Bœotia, Lesbos,* and *Æolia* in *Asia Minor.* It is a branch of the *Doric,* and has some changes in common with it.

PROPERTIES.

I. *Change* of the *rough* into the *smooth* breathing; as, *ἅπτω.*

To compensate the loss of the aspirate it sometimes prefixes *β* to *ρ*, when the next syllable begins with *ζ, κ, δ,* or *τ*: as, *βρίζα, βράκος, βρόδον, βρήτωρ.* It sometimes prefixes *γ* to a vowel; as, *γέντο* for *ἕντο, Doric* for *ἕλτο,* by syncope for *ἕλετο,* which is by the Ionic dialect for *εἵλετο.*

II. *Change* of *letter* or *syllable:*

β	into	*γ*	*γάλανος, γλέφαρον.*
		μ	*βάρμιτον.*
δ	——	*β*	*βλὴρ,*[1] *Βελφοὺς, βελφῖνες.*
ζ	——	*σδ* [2]	*τράπεσδα, Σδεύς.*
ϑ	——	*φ*	*φλίβω.*
ι	——	*ρ*	*πέῤῥοχος* for *περίοχος.*
μ	——	*π*	*πέδα, ὄππατα, ἄλιππα* for *ἄλειμμα.* See Rule IV.
ν	——	*σ*	*μεὶς,*[3] *νόϊς,*[3] *γελάϊς,*[3] *ὑψόϊς.*[3]
ξ	——	*σκ* [2]	*σκένος, σκίφος.*
π	——	*μ*	*ματεῖς, μαϑοῦσα.*
		φ	*Φερσεφόνα.*

---

[1] For *δίλιαρ.*

[2] An Æolic resolution of { *ζ* is *δσ*; *ξ* — *κσ*; *ψ* — *πσ* } by metathesis { *σδ*, *σκ*, *σπ* }

[3] Words that undergo a complicated change.

πτ	——	σσ	πέσσω, ὄσσω, νίσσω.
σ	——	ν	τετύφων
		ρ	οὖτορ, ἵπποϱ, πίσορ,[3] πὸρ, σιὸρ,[3] for οὖτος, ἵππος, πίθος, ποῦς, θεός.
τ	——	π	σπολὴν, σπαλεὶς, πέμπε.
χ	——	φ	αὐφένα.
ψ	——	σπ[2]	σπέλλιον, σπαλίδα.
α	——	ε	λεγόμεθεν, φεϱόμεθεν, ν added.
		ο	μέμοϱθαι, ἔφθοϱθαι.
		υ	σύϱκας.
		αι	μέλαις, τάλαις, hence μέλαινα, τάλαινα.
ε	——	α	ὄπισθα.
η	——	αι	θναίσκω, μιμναίσκω, βλαιτή.
		ει	Ἀτρεῖες.
ι	——	η	νηλήτης, ἀκτὴν, Καφήσιος.[3]
ο	——	ε	ἐδόντα, ἐδύνη.
		υ	ὄνυμα,[4] ὕσδων, Ὑδυσσεύς.
υ	——	ου	θουγάτηϱ, λιγουϱὰν, οὔδωϱ, κοῦμα, φοῦσα.
		η	νηός.
		ι	ἰψόθεν, ἴπαϱ.
ω	——	α	διαπεινᾶμες.
		ο	ἔϱος, G. -ου, γέλος, Acc. -ον.
ᾳ	——	αι	βοάϊς, γελάϊ.
ει	——	η	τύπτην, καλῆν.
		ῃ[5]	ἵπον.
ου	——	οι	μοῖσα, Κϱέοισα, Μέδοισα, ὀϱθόϊς.[3]
διὰ	——	ζα	ζάβολος, ζαμενής.
μετὰ	——	πέδα	πέδ' Ἀχιλλέα, πεδέϱχομαι, πεδάμειψαν, πεδέχω, πεδάφϱων.

III. *Prosthesis* of

β before ϱ instead of the aspirate; as, βϱυτήϱ.

γ for the same purpose; as, γέντο. Also in other words; as, γνοεῖν, γνόφος, γνῶ, γδοῦπον, whence ἐϱίγδουπος, Il. η'. 411.

IV. *Epenthesis.* It transposes the letters in the syllable ϱι, changing ι into ε and doubling ϱ: as, κόπϱια, μέτϱιος, ἀλλότϱιος: *Æolic*, κόπεϱϱα, μέτεϱϱος, ἀλλότεϱϱος.

Epenthesis of

α in the genitive plur. μουσάων.

ι in μέλαις, τάλαις: participles in ας: also of the ι subscript.

---

[4] Γυνὴ and ὑμέναιος are of Æolic extraction, from γονὴ and ὑμνεῖν.

[5] In the augment, according to *Priscian.*

υ after *α*· as, *αὐάταν, αὔως, αὐὴρ, αὐτὰρ, δαῦλος, ἔαυχεν, φαύσκω.*

υ after *ο*· as, *Οὐδυσσέα.*

a consonant to compensate the loss of the aspirate; as, *ἄμμες, ὔμμες.*

a consonant when the vowel or diphthong preceding is shortened; as, *κτέννω, φθέῤῥω, ἔμμα, ἐμμὶ, πενθέσσης, τίθεμμι, ἄλιππα.*

σ in futures in *λῶ, ῥω.*

β in *ἀλιβδύειν, ἔβασον.*

V. *Syncope* of

γ in *ὀλίος, ἴϋξ, φόρμιξ.*

σ — *μῶα, πᾶα.*

ι — *Ἄχαος, πάλαος*· also *ι* subscript; as, *τύπτης.*

ο — *μύσα, βυλὴ, Ἴλα.*

υ — *Ὀρανὸς, Συράκοσσαι.*

VI. *Paragoge* of

ν to the accusative sing. of the 4th form of contracts; as, *Λητώ.*

OBSERVATIONS.

DECLENSIONS.

1. It changes *ης* in the nominative of the 1st declension of nouns into *α*· as, *ποιητὰ, κομῆτα*· and *ου* of the genitive sing. into *αο*· as, *Ἑρμείαο.* It inserts *α* in the genitive plural of nouns of this declension; as, *αἰχμητάων, μουσάων*· and *ι* in the accusative plural of those in *α* and *η*· as, *νύμφαις.*

2. In the dative sing. of the 2d it omits the subscript; as, *λόγῳ*· and changes *ους* of the accusative plural into *οις.*

3. In the 1st form of the contracts it rejects *σ* from the vocative sing. in *ες*· as, *Σώκρατε, Δημόσθενε.*

4. In the 4th form it makes the genitive sing. in *ως*, and the accusative in *ων*· as, G. *αἰδ-ῶς*, A. *-ώ*.

It makes of genitive cases a new nominative of another declension from which it forms its cases; as, of *γέροντος*, the genitive, it makes a nominative, from which *γερόντοις* is the dative plural. So *μελανοῦ* from *μέλανος*, and *τίος*, G. *τίου*, D. *τίῳ*, &c. from the genitive *τινὸς*, which has sometimes the *ν* syncopated.

It changes *σ* into *ῤ* in the genitive sing. and accusative plur. of nouns in *α* and *η* of the 1st declension, the nominative sing. of the 2d, the nominative and genitive sing. of the 3d,

the genitive and accusative sing. of the 1st form of the co tracts, the genitive of the 2d form, and the accusative plur of all five; as, 1st, G. ἀρετᾶρ, A. ἀκοάρ. 2d, N. Τιμόθεc 3d, σκληροτὴρ, G. χρώματορ· Plur. A. ὠδῖναρ. 1st form contracts, G. μέλεορ, A. κλέορ. 2d, G. πόλιορ.

VERBS.

5. It changes the ει of the 2d and 3d sing. of the prese indicative active, and of the infinitive, into η· as, τύπτ-ης, -ην.

6. It annexes θα to the 2d persons in ης· as, ἦσθα, τύπτησθ

7. It inserts σ in futures of the 4th conjugation in λω, ρω· a τέλσω, ὄρσω.

8. It changes α of the penultima of the perfect passive in ο in the infinitive; as, μέμορθαι, ἔφθορθαι.

9. It changes ᾶν and οῦν in the infinitive of contracts in αις and οις· as, βοάϊς, χρυσόϊς.

10. It gives many contracts the form of verbs in μι, bo with and without a reduplication; as, φίλημι, νίκημι, ἁλάλημ ἀκάχημι· hence the third plurals οἴκεντι, φίλεντι, Imperf. ἐφίλη and participles present, νοεὶς, ποιεὶς, &c.

11. It changes η, in the present of verbs in μι from αι into αι· from εω into ε, doubling μ· as, γέλαιμι, γέλαις, γέλο &c. τίθεμμι, -ης, -ησι.

12. It often changes the short into the long vowel in thes verbs; as, τίθ-ητον, -ημεν, τίθητι, ἵστηθι, δίδωθι, ἐτιθήμην.

13. In φημὶ it makes the 3d sing. φατὶ, and the 3d plur φαισί.

WRITERS.

Alcæus, Sappho.

BŒOTIC DIALECT.

Under the *Æolic* is comprehended the *Bœotic* dialec which has the following distinct peculiarities:

It *changes*

β	into	δ	ὀδελός
γ	——	β	βάνα[1] for γυνή.

[1] The η which the *Doric* changes into α, the *Bœotic* does not change into ι and, on the contrary, what the *Bœotic* changes into ι, the *Doric* does nc

κ	——	ξ	ἶξον, εἶξασι,[2] Perf. Act.
σ	——	ξ	ἀπέκειξα.
α	——	ε	λεγόμεθεν, ν added.
		ι	τρίτεζαν.
ε	——	ι	ἰών.
η	——	ει	μεὶς,[1] Θείβαθεν, τίθειμι, εἴρωες.
ω	——	οι	ἥροῖος.
αν	——	ασι	εἶξασι,[2] 1st Aor. Act.
ασι	——	αν	τέτυφαν.

OBSERVATIONS.

VERBS.

1. It inserts σα in the 3d plural of the imperfect and both aorists indicative active.

Common.	Bœotic.
ἔτυπτον,	ἐτύπτοσαν.
ἔτυψαν,	ἐτύψασαν.
ἔτυπον.	ἐτύποσαν.

And in the imperfect of contracts; as,

Common.	Bœotic.
ἐβόων,	ἐβοῶσαν.
ἐφίλουν,	ἐφιλοῦσαν.
ἐχρύσουν,	ἐχρυσοῦσαν.

2. It sometimes makes the 3d plural of the 1st aorist in ασι · as, ἐτύψασι.

3. It sometimes makes the 3d plural of the perfect in αν · as, τέτυφαν, πέφρικαν.

4. It makes the 2d aorist imperative active in ον like the first; as, τύπ-ον, -άτω.

5. In the optative active it changes ε of the 3d plural into σα · as,

Common.		Bœotic.
τύπτοι, τύψαι, τύποι	-εν,	-σαν.

---

change into α · as, ἡδὺ, *Doric* ἀδὺ, never ιδὺ, *Bœotic* · ἥρωις, *Bœotic* ἴρωις but not ἄρωις, *Doric*. So Hort. Adonidis. Aldus. 1496. p. 209. But ἄρωα occurs in Pind. Pyth. Od. iii. v. 13.

[2] Some grammarians make this the perfect by changing κ into ξ, others the 1st aorist, by changing αν into ασι.

6. In the 3d plural of both the aorists passive, and of the imperfect and 2d aorist active of verbs in *μι*, it syncopates *σα*, shortening the preceding long vowel; as,

Common.	Bœotic.
ἐτύφθησαν,	*ἔτυφθεν.*
ἐτύπησαν,	*ἔτυπεν.*
ἵστασαν,	*ἵσταν.*
ἐτίθεσαν,	*ἔτιθεν.*
ἐδίδοσαν,	*ἔδιδον.*
ἔστησαν,	*ἔσταν.*

7. It changes *η*, in the penultima of verbs in *μι* from *εω*, into *ει*· and uses the *Ionic* reduplication; as, *τέθειμι, πεφίλειμι.*

No WRITERS extant; nor would this dialect have been known, nor the *Cretan, Spartan, Macedonian, Tarentine, Pamphylian,* and *others*, had not writers occasionally introduced them; as, in *Aristophanes* we find a *Bœotian* woman speaking in her own dialect.

Superadded to the use of all the dialects and figures of orthography and prosody, the POETS have a few peculiarities:

I. They make nouns indeclinable by adding *φι* to the nominative of parisyllabic nouns, and to the genitive of imparisyllabics, rejecting *ν* and *σ* from the terminations; as, *αὐτόφι, δακρυόφι, κοτυληδονόφι,* for *αὐτὸς, δάκρυον, κοτυληδ-ὼν, -όνος.* Neuters of the 1st form of the contracts reject *ο* only from the genitive; as, *ὄρεος, ὄρεσφι.* To the Attic genitive in *ω* they add *ο*· as, G. *Μίνωο* for *Μίνω.*

II. They form the dative plural from the singular by changing *ι* into *εσι* or *εσσι*· as, *ἥρωϊ, ἥρώεσι* or *ἥρώεσσι*· and change *οιν* into *οιϊν* in the dative dual.

III. In verbs they insert *α* before *α* contracted, and *ω* before *ω*, if the penultima be long; but *ο* before *ω*, if the penultima be short. Thus *βοάεις, βοᾷς,*—Poet. *βοάᾳς*· *πηδάω, πηδῶ,*—Poet. *πηδάω*·[1] *βοάω, βοῶ,*—Poet. *βοάω.*

IV. They redouble letters to make a short syllable long by position; as, *ἐτέλεσσα* for *ἐτέλεσα,* 1st aorist active: and also

---

[1] Hence 2d aor. act. subjunctive, *δώ-ω, -ῃς, -ῃ*· *-ωτον, -ωτον*· *-ωμεν, -ωτε, -ωσι.*

change the quantity of vowels by inserting ι to form a diphthong; as, *ἐμέο Ionicè, ἐμεῖο poëticè*; and by changing ω into ο· as, *τύπτομεν* for *τύπτωμεν*, subjunctive active.

V. They change *barytons* into verbs in μι· as, *ἔχημι, βρίθημι*, from *ἔχω, βρίθω*.

VI. From regular verbs in ω are formed by the poets verbs defective in *αθω, εθω, ειω, ησσω, ηω, οιαω, ουω, ξω, σγω, σθω, σκω, σπω, σω, υθω, υσσω, ωσω, ωσσω, ωθω, ωω*.

DIALECTS OF THE PRONOUNS.

Ἐγώ.

Singular.

	Ionic.	Doric.	Æolic.	Poetic.
N.	———	*ἐγώνη* *ἐγών* *ἐγώνγα* *ἐγώγα*	*Bœotic.* *ἔγων* *ἰώ* *ἰώγα* *ἰώνγα*	———
G.	*ἐμοῖο* *ἐμέο*	*ἐμεῦ* *μεῦ*	*ἐμεῦ*	*ἐμεῖο.* *ἐμέοθεν.* *ἐμέθεν.*
D.	———	*ἐμὶν*	———	———
A.	———	*ἄμὲ* *ἄμμε*	———	———

Dual.

N. A.	———	*ἄμμε*	*ἄμμε*	*νῶϊ.*
G. D.	———	———	———	*νῶϊν.*

Plural.

N.	*ἧμέες*	*ἄμες* *ἄμμες*	*ἄμες* *ἄμμες*	———
G.	*ἧμέων*	*ἀμῶν* *ἀμέων*	*ἄμμων* *ἀμμέων*	*ἧμείων.*
D.	———	*ἄμῖν*	*ἀμὶν* *ἄμμιν* *ἄμμι*	———
A.	*ἧμέας*	*ἄμᾶς* *ἄμὲ* *ἄμμε*	*ἄμμας* *ἀμὲ* *ἄμμε*	———

Σύ.

Singular.

	Ionic.	Doric.	Æolic.	
N.	——	τὺ τύγα τύνη	——	—
G.	σοῖο σέο.	σεῦ τεῦ τεοῖο	σεῦ τεῦ	σεῖ σεί σέ(σέ‡
D.	——	τοὶ, τὶν, τεΐν	——	τίν τεΐ
A.	——	τὲ τὺ	——	—

Dual.

N. A.	——	ὔμμε	ὔμμε	—
G. D.	——	——	——	—

Plural.

N.	ὑμέες	ὑμὲς ὔμμες	ὔμμες	ὑμ:
G.	ὑμέων	——	ὔμμων ὑμμέων	ὑμ:
D.	——	ὔμμιν ὔμμι	ὔμμιν ὔμμι	—
A.	ὑμέας	ὔμμας ὔμμε ὑμὲ	ὔμμας ὔμμε	—

Οὗ.

Singular.

G.	ἕο	εὖ	εὖ	εἷο. ἕοὐ ἕϑε
D.	ἑοῖ	——	——	—
A.	ἕε	μὶν [1] νὶν	——	—

[1] μὶν and νὶν are both singular and plural, and of all genders. dialect, Obs. 8.

Dual.

	Ionic.	Doric.	Æolic.	Poetic.
N. A.	———	———	———	σφέε.

Plural.

N.	σφέες	σφὲς	———	σφεῖες.
G.	σφέων	———	———	σφείων.
D.	σφὶ	φὶν	———	σφί. / σφίν.
A.	σφέας	ψὲ	———	σφέ.

ARTICLE.[2]

Singular.

N.	———	ἁ	———	———
G.	τέω	τῶ, τᾶς	τᾶϱ	τοῖο.
D.	τέῳ	τῶ, τᾷ	———	———
A.	———	τὰν	———	———

Dual.

N. A.	———	———	———	———
G. D.	———	———	———	τοῖϊν.

Plural.

N.	———	τοὶ, ταὶ	———	———
G.	τέων	τᾶν	τάων	———
D.	τοῖσι, τῇς / τεοῖσι, τῇσι	——— / ———	——— / ———	τοῖσδεσι & / τοῖσδεσσι.
A.	———	τὼς / τὸς	τὼϱ, τὰϱ	———

The dialects, which by some are annexed to the relative ὅς, by others to the relative ὅστις, belong properly to ὅτος, used for ὅστις.

From ὅτος comes regularly the Gen. ὅτου, I. ὅτεω, D. ὅτευ, P. ὅττευ, ὅττεο, Dat. ὅτῳ, I. ὅτεῳ, P. ὅττεῳ, Plur. Gen. ὅτων, I. ὅτεων, Dat. ὅτοις, I. ὁτέοις, ὁτέοισι· ἄσσα and ἄττα are used by the Attics for ἅτινα.

---

2 To every case of the article the Attics add the particles δι and γι· also γι to the pronouns ἐγὼ, σὺ, &c.

DIALECTS OF THE VERB SUBSTANTIVE εἰμί.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	Sing. 1	Sing. 2	Sing. 3	Dual. 2	Dual. 3	Plur. 1	Plur. 2	Plur. 3
I.	——	——	——	——	——	εἰμὲν	——	ἔᾱσι. / εἴᾱσι.
D.	ἐμμὶ	——	ἐντὶ	——	——	εἰμὲς / ἐμὲν	——	ἐντί. / ἔοντι.
P.	——	ἐσσὶ	——	——	——	——	——	ἔᾱσσι.

Imperfect Tense.

	Sing. 1	Sing. 2	Sing. 3	Dual. 2	Dual. 3	Plur. 1	Plur. 2	Plur. 3
A.	ἦ	ἦσθα	ἦν	ἦστον	ἤστην	——	ἦστε	——
I.	ἔᾱ / ἔσκον	ἔης	ἔην / ἔσκε	——	——	——	ἔᾱτε	ἔᾱσαν. / ἔσκον.
D.	——	——	ἦς	——	——	ἦσμεν / ἧμες	——	ἦν.
P.	ἦα	ἔησθα	ἔην	——	——	——	——	ἔσσαν.

Future.

	Sing. 1	Sing. 2	Sing. 3	Dual. 2	Dual. 3	Plur. 1	Plur. 2	Plur. 3
A.	——	ἔσει	——	——	——	——	——	——
I.	——	ἔσεαι	——	——	——	——	——	——
D.	——	ἐσσῇ	ἐσεῖται / ἐσσεῖται	——	——	ἐσσόμεσθα, ἐσοῦνται. / ἐσσόμεθα, ἐσσοῦνται.		
P.	ἔσσομαι	ἔσσῃ / ἔσσεαι	ἔσσεται	——	——	ἐσσόμεθα	ἔσσονται.	

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	Sing. 1	Sing. 2	Sing. 3	Dual. 2	Dual. 3	Plur. 1	Plur. 2	Plur. 3
A.		——	——	——	——	——	——	ἔστων.[1] / ἐσέσθων.
D.		——	ἤτω	——	——	——	——	——
P.		ἔσσο	——	——	——	——	——	——

OPTATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	Sing. 1	Sing. 2	Sing. 3	Dual. 2	Dual. 3	Plur. 1	Plur. 2	Plur. 3
A.	——	——	——	——	——	εἶμεν	εἶτε	εἶεν.[2]
P.	——	ἔοις	ἔοι	——	——	——	——	——

---

[1] See *σα* syncopated in the *Attic* dialect, Obs. 27.

[2] See *η* syncopated in the *Attic* dialect, Obs. 27.

For Trumbull's Book

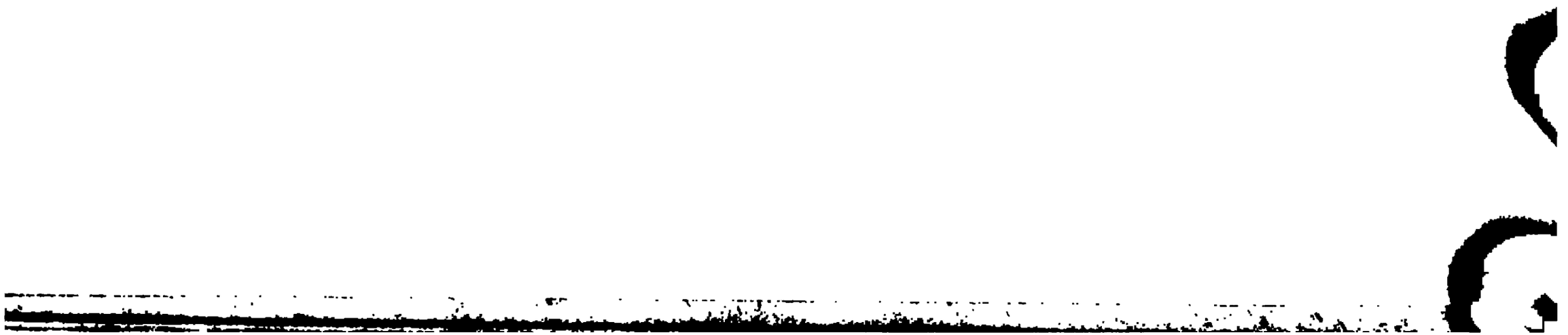
Worcester

Mass 18

March 29th 1836

[illegible]

748
8R/S.



JUN 14 1963